INTERMEDIATE
FULL GRAMMAR
ADVANCED

3
REVISION
TESTS

ENGLISH GRAMMAR

TÜM YÖNLERİYLE
Orta ve İleri Düzeydeki Öğrenciler İçin

İNGİLİZCE DİLBİLGİSİ

GÖZDEN GEÇİRİLMİŞ 10. BASKI

YUSUF BUZ

A Reference Book For All Students
At **Intermediate** And **Advanced** Levels

ENGLISH GRAMMAR

İNGİLİZCE DİLBİLGİSİ

- **Konuların Türkçe Anlatımı**
- **Konularla İlgili 2000 Çözümlü Soru**
- **En Çok Kullanılan 500 Phrasal Verbs**
- **3 Revision Tests**

ÖNSÖZ

Dil öğrenmenin ve o dilin gramer kuralları ile boğuşmanın ne kadar zor olduğu, bugün Türkiye'de bir dile ihtiyaç olduğunu bilen ve ilgi gösteren herkesin gerçeğidir. Hele hele bu öğrendiğimiz dil İngilizce gibi kendi anadilimizin içinde bulunmadığı bir dil grubundaysa, bizim farklı olan kavramları öğrenmemizin zorluğu bir o kadar da artmaktadır.

Bugün ülkemizde bir yabancı dile duyulan ihtiyaç çok büyüktür. Dünyada en çok konuşulan ve doğal olarak da bizim insanımızın en çok tercih ettiği dil İngilizce'dir.

İngiliz dili öğrenme konusundaki ihtiyacımızın boyutları bu denli büyük iken, ne yazık ki bu konuda yardımcı olacak ve öğrenciyi tatmin edebilecek materyallerin niteliği ve niceliği yeterli değildir.

Bu yüzden, özellikle gelen talepler doğrultusunda, bir eksiği gidermek için bu kitap hazırlanmıştır. Konu anlatımları özellikle Türkçe verilmiştir. Bunun amacı dili öğrenmeye çalışan kişinin zaten yeterince bilmediği bu dilin gramer konularının nerede ve nasıl kullanılacağını iyice anlayabilmesidir.

Bununla birlikte, konular anlatılırken sadece o konuların en yaygın kullanımı değil, sırasıyla tüm kullanımları da anlatılmıştır. Bunların hepsi için de tatmin edecek ölçüde örnekler verilmiştir. Her konunun sonunda sayısı olduğunca yüksek tutulan alıştırmalar eklenmiştir. Böylece örnek ve anlatımlarla, kişinin beyninde iyice yer edinen gramer bilgisinin kullanıma dökülmesi amaçlanmıştır.

Kitabımın büyük bir gereksinimi gidereceği inancı ve hepinize yardımcı olması ümidi ile.

Yusuf BUZ
Mayıs 1999
Çanakkale

CONTENTS

ARTICLES 11

Indefinite Article 11
Definite Article 12
Zero Article 13
Exercises 16

NOUNS 19

One-word Nouns 19
Countable & Uncountable Nouns 23
Singular & Plural Forms of Nouns 27
Gender 33
The Genitive 33
Exercises 37

PRONOUNS 41

Personal Pronouns 41
Subject Pronouns 42
Object Pronouns 44
Possessive Adjective / Pronouns 48
Reflexive Pronouns 50
Demonstrative Adjectives / Pronouns 54
Indefinite Pronouns 55
Exercises 57

ADJECTIVES 61

Kinds of Adjectives and Their Uses 63
The Comparison of Adjectives 72
Exercises 81

ADVERBS 87

The Comparison of Adverbs 88
Kinds of Adverbs 90
-Adverbs of Manner 90
-Adverbs of Place 93
-Adverbs of time 94
-Adverbs of Duration 97
-Adverbs of Frequency 99
-Adverbs of Degree 102
Intensifiers 108
Focus Adverbs 110
Sentence Adverbs 111
Exercises 112

QUANTIFIERS 117

Quantifier + Noun Combinations 117
  -Quantifier + plural countable noun 117
  -Quantifier + uncountable noun 120
  -Quantifier + plural countable noun or + (singular) uncountable noun 122
  -Quantifier + singular countable noun 128
Exercises 134

PREPOSITIONS 139

Prepositions of Time 141
Prepositions of Place 145
Prepositions of Direction 149
Prepositions of Reason & Purpose 150
Prepositions of Manner & Instrument 151
Preposition Combinations 152
  -Noun + preposition combinations 152
  -Verb + preposition combinations 153
  -Preposition + noun combinations 154
  -Adjective + preposition combinations 157
Exercises 158

CONJUNCTIONS 165

Co-ordinating Conjunctions 165
Correlative Conjunctions 167
Subordinating Conjunctions 169

TENSES 187

The Simple Present Tense 187
The Present Continuous Tense 191
The Simple Past Tense 195
The Past Continuous Tense 198
The Present Perfect Tense 201
The Present Perfect Continuous Tense 205
The Simple Past Perfect Tense 207
The Past Perfect Continuous Tense 210
The Simple Future Tense 212
The Future Continuous Tense 215
The Future Perfect Tense 217
The Future Perfect Continuous Tense 218
Exercises 221

MODALS 227

Ability 227
Permission / Prohibition 229
Obligation / Necessity *230*
Possibility 233
Logical Conclusion 236
Request 238
Offer 239
Suggestion 240
Characteristic Habit 240
Kullanılan Diğer Kipler ve Yapıları 242
Exercises 246

THE PASSIVE VOICE 253

Forming The Passive 253
By Phrase In Passive Voice 254
Get + Past Participles In Passive Voice 254
Tenses In Passive Voice 255
The Passive Forms of Modals 257
Using Passive Voice In Interrogatives 258
Stative Passive 259
Impersonal Pronouns In Passive Voice 259
Indirect Objects As Passive Objects 260
The Passive With Verbs of Saying and Believing 261
Exercises 262

CONDITIONAL SENTENCES 265

Type-1 265
Type-2 268
Type-3 269
Other uses 270
Mixed Tense Sequences In Conditional Sentences 275
Exercises 276

THE GERUND 283

Use of The Gerund 283
Exercise 291

THE INFINITIVE 295

The To-infinitive 295
Bare Infinitive 303
Exercises 307

THE CAUSATIVE 309

General Information 309
Exercises 312

CLEFT SENTENCES 315

General Information 315
Exercises 316

PARTICIPLES 317

Present Participle 317
Perfect Participle 321
Past Participle 321
Exercises 323

WISH CLAUSES 325

General Information 325
Exercises 328

INDIRECT SPEECH 331

Statements 331
Questions 340
Imperatives 341
Exercises 343

NOUN CLAUSES 349

General Information 349
Exercises 354

ADJECTIVE CLAUSES 357
(Relative Clauses)

Defining Relative Clauses 358
Non-defining Relative Clauses 363
Connective Relative Clauses 366
Reduction of Relative Clauses 367
Exercises 370

ADVERBIAL CLAUSES 379

Adverbial Clauses of Time 381
Adverbial Clauses of Place 381
Adverbial Clauses of Manner 382
Adverbial Clauses of Comparison 383
Adverbial Clauses of Reason 384
Adverbial Clauses of Purpose 385
Adverbial Clauses of Result 387
Adverbial Clauses of Concession 388
Exercises 391

TAG QUESTIONS 393

PHRASALVERBS 397

Exercises 487

IRREGULARVERBS 491

REVISION TEST-1- 495

REVISION TEST-2- 507

REVISION TEST-3- 517

ANSWERKEY 529

BIBLIOGRAPHY 560

ARTICLES

Türkçe'de karşılığı ***tanımlık*** olan ***article*** belirli (***definite***), belirsiz (***indefinite***) olmak üzere ikiye ayrılır. Bir de article kullanılmayan (***zero article***) durumlar vardır.

INDEFINITE ARTICLE
(Belirsiz Tanımlık)

A/an belirsiz tanımlık olarak kullanılır. İkisi de aynı anlama sahiptir. Sadece sayılabilir tekil isimlerle kullanılırlar. Sessiz harfle başlayan isimler ***a,*** sesli harfle başlayanlar ise ***an*** alır:
a bird, a snake, an egg, an apple, an actor, etc.

KULLANIM:

- **İnsanların mesleği, dini, görüşü veya ırkından bahsederken;**

  Ali is a student. *John is an English.*
  He is a Jew. *Kate is a Republican.*

- **Bir şeyden veya söyleyenin tanımadığı belli bir insandan bahsederken;**

  A Mr Brown called while you were out.
  A stranger is sitting in the cafe.

- **Bir şeyin, bir kimsenin ne olduğu, niteliği anlatılırken, tanımı yapılırken;**

  A bird is an animal that flies.
  Nevzat is a clever person.

- **Ücret, hız, oran ifadelerinde;**

  a £1 book , a metre tree, four times a day,
  Two kilometres an hour

- **Ünlem ifadelerinde, sayılabilir isimlerden önce;**

  Such a long queue! What a nice baby!
  What a crazy boy!

- **Bazı sayıların önünde;**

  a hundred *a thousand*

- **Bazı nicelik ifadelerinde;**

  a lot of *a couple of*
  a great many *a dozen (fakat "one dozen" da mümkündür)*
  a great deal of

- **Hastalıklarla ilgili bazı ifadelerde;**

He caught a cold. *I have a headache.*

DEFINITE ARTICLE
(Belirli Tanımlık)

Belirli bir nesneden bahsediyorsak ***the*** kullanılır. ***The*** sayılabilir tekil ya da sayılamaz isimlerin hepsiyle kullanılır.

Last year, I bought a car. The car was very expensive.

- **Superlative (en üstünlük karşılaştırması) yapı ile kullanıldığı zaman sıfattan önce gelir;**

He is the tallest boy in our class.

- **Ulus isimlerini** *the* **ile kullanarak, bütün bir ulusu ifade eden çoğul bir anlam verebiliriz.**

The Japanese are very industrious people.
The French are considered to be conservative people.

- *East, west, north* **gibi yön bildiren sözcüklerle bölgeleri belirtirken** *the* **kullanılır.**

the Middle East, *the Far East,* *the east of Turkey*

- **Okyanus, kanal, deniz, nehir isimleri ile kullanılır.**

the Black Sea, *the Mississippi,* *the Nile ,* *the Pacific Ocean*

- **Takım adalar, dağlar çoğul bir isimle kullanıldıklarında** *the* **alırlar.**

the Canary Islands, *the Andes,*
the Alps , *the Thames*

- *The + adjective* **bir insan sınıfını ifade eder.**

the old = the old people in general
A charity concert was given for the disabled.

- **Ülkelerin çok azında ve birlik isimlerinde kullanılır.**
The Philippines, *The Netherlands,* *The Sudan*
The Yemen, *The United Kingdom,* *The United Nations*

- **Tek olan şeylerden ve müzik aletlerinden söz ederken;**

the sun *the moon* *the earth* *the sky*
the trumpet *the piano* *the guitar*

- **Sayılabilir tekil bir ismi *the* ile, bütün bir türü ifade edecek bir şekilde kullanabiliriz;**

  The monkey likes banana.
  The whale is in danger of being extinct.

- ***Adjective +noun* içeren isimlerde *the* kullanılır.**

  The new forest *The Arabian Gulf* *The High Street*

- **Orkestra, koro ve sanatçı grupları ile;**

  The Bach Choir , The Philedelphia Orchestra , The Beatles

- **Sanat yapıtlarında kullanılır;**

  The Acropolis *The Louvre*
  The Mona Lisa *The Fifth Symphony*

- **Tren, uçak, gemi ve benzerlerinin isimleri ve tarihi olaylarda;**

  the Concorde *The Titanic* *The Ascension*

- ***The +çoğul soyad*, '.......ailesi' demek için kullanılır.**

  The Browns came = Mr and Mrs Brown (and children) came.

- **Gazete isimlerinden önce ;**

  The Guardian *The Times*

- **Sinema ve tiyatro için kullanılır.**

  I haven't been to the cinema recently.
  They went to the theatre.

ZERO ARTICLE(Ø)

- **Cadde isimlerinin çoğunda *article* kullanılmaz;**

  Green Road *Godwin Street* *Oxford Street*

-aşağıdakiler istisna;

The High Street *The Strand* *The Drive*

- **Bazı tek organizasyonlarda kullanılmaz.;**
  Parliament

- **Özel isimlerde ve unvanlarda;** *Bernard Shaw was born in Dublin.*

- **Oyun isimlerinden önce;**

  He plays golf. *Tennis is my favourite sport.*

- **Vücut ile ilgili ifadelerde;**

  Raise your right hand.

- **Öğün isimlerinden önce kullanılmaz. Fakat öğün isminden önce bir sıfat varsa** *article* **kullanılır;**

  We have breakfast at eight.
  He gave us a good breakfast.

- **Dahası, şayet yemek bir şey kutlamak için veriliyorsa,** *article* **kullanılır;**

  I was invited to dinner.
  I was invited to a dinner given to welcome the new manager.

- **Soyut isimlerden önce;**

  Men fear death.

- **Kıta isimleri ile kullanılmaz;**

  Asia *Africa* *North America*

- **Tek ülke isimleri** *article* **almaz. Ancak ülke adıyla birlikte** *union, republic, kingdom* **gibi sözcükler varsa** *the* **kullanılır;**

  Turkey *France* *Albania*
  The Republic of Turkey *The United Kingdom*

- *Eastern, western, northern* **gibi yön bildiren sözcüklerle** *article* **kullanılmaz;**

  eastern Turkey , northern Çanakkale, western Hatay

- **Gün, ay, ve tatilde kullanılmaz. Mevsim isimlerinde ikisi de mümkündür;**

  Sunday is holiday.
  They will meet in March.
  Erzurum is rather cold in (the)winter.

- **Göl, tepe ve dağ isimlerinin çoğunun önünde kullanılmaz.**
  Everest , Mont Blanc , Lake Geneva , Lake Erie, Lake Coniston

- **Ancak takımadalar ve sıradağlar çoğul bir isimle *article* alırlar.**

  The Alps , The Andes , The Himalayas
  The Canary Islands , The Azores , The Bahamas

- **Vakitlerin bazılarında kullanılır, bazılarında kullanılmaz;**

in the evening
in the morning
in the afternoon
at noon
at night

- *Bed, church, court, hospital, prison, school, college, university,* **şayet buralara bunların asıl amaçlar ile gidiliyorsa** *the* **kullanılmaz;**

to bed *to sleep*
to church *to pray*
to court *as litigants*
to hospital *as patients*
to prison *as prisoners*
to school/college/university

- Şayet bu yerler ziyaret edilir veya diğer amaçlar için kullanılırsa *the* **kullanmamız gerekir;**

*I went to **the** church to see the stained glass.*
*He goes to **the** prison sometimes to give lectures.*

EXERCISES

A ■ *Put a/an or leave the space blank.*

1- It's been ..... long time since I met ..... person like you.
2- Onur became ...... salesman after leaving ..... school.
3- Murat has ...... degree in .... literature from the University of Mustafa Kemal.
4- What ...... beautiful house!
5- That table is made of ...... wood.
6- She has always wanted to have ...... cat and ...... dog.
7- His father works for ...... insurance company in Bursa.
8- We don't like ...... violence.
9- They had stayed at .... excellent hotel last summer.
10- He was ...... very tall man with ..... dark hair and ...... small beard.
11- You need ...... visa to visit some countries, but not all of them.
12- Martin is thoroughly ......selfish man; he wouldn't lift ...... finger top help anyone.
13- She has ...... headache.
14- It's ...... pleasure to do ...... business with such .... efficient organization.
15- .... man is .... reasoning animal.
16- She says ...... caravan is no good; she needs .... cottage.
17- He wants ...... assistant with ...... knowledge of French and ..... experience of .... office routine.
18- I don't believe her. She is ..... liar. She's always telling ......lies.
19- Mary has ..... pain in her shoulder.

B ■ *Put the or leave the space blank*

1- ...... Mount Everest, which is situated in .... Himalayas, is .... highest point in .... world.
2- Many people are afraid of ...... spiders.
3- Do you know .... people living next door.
4- On ...... Saturdays my son stays in ...... bed till eleven o'clock.
5- What makes ..... people violent? What causes ...... aggression?
6- Like many women, she loves ...... parties and ...... gossip.
7- .... Second World War lasted nearly from 1939 to 1945.
8- Jack went to ..... school to talk to ...... headmistress. He persuaded her to let his daughter give up .... gymnastics and take .... ballet lessons instead.
9- I'll have to hurry. I don't want to be late for ...... school.

10- In our country, many people go to ...... university.

11- All of his sons study at ..... university to get degrees.

12- On my way home yesterday, someone wanted me to direct him to ...... university of our city.

13- He is now in .... prison because of his political opinions.

14- They went to .... prison to visit their convict relatives.

15- He is on ..... night duty. When I go to ..... bed , he goes to ...... work.

16- When I saw them yesterday, they were swimming in ..... sea.

17- .... moon goes round ...... earth and it goes round ..... sun.

18- The eight o'clock train for .... north is ...... Flying Scotsman.

19- On 17th April we left ...... King George Hotel to cross ...... Atlantic on ..... Queen Mary.

20- North of ...... equator we can see .... Great Bear.

C ■ *Put a/an, the or leave the space blank.*

1- This morning Mr. Atalay bought ...... newspaper and ...... magazine. .... newspaper is in his bag but he doesn't know where he put .... magazine.

2- Bob lives in ...... old house in ...... small village. There is ...... beautiful garden behind ...... house. I'd like to have ...... garden like that.

3- I'm sorry. I didn't mean to do that. It was .... mistake.

4- That's .... last time that I go to .... horror film.

5- I hit my thumb with ..... hammer when I was trying to nail the picture up.

6- There is going to be fog and ...... cold weather all the next month.

7- ...... basketball is fast becoming ...... popular sport.

8- Have you finished with ..... book I lent you.

9- To prevent .... possible repetition of this accident, I lent him .... torch.

10- If you live in ...... foreign country, you should try and learn ...... language.

11- I lay down ...... ground and looked up at .... sky.

12- Leave your coats in ...... cloak room; don't bring them into ..... theatre.

13- Have you had ...... lunch yet?

14- Murat became .... teacher with .... best exam results in ...... school.

15- .... medicine ...... doctor gave me makes me feel tired......all day.

16- Bob spent .... half of his life in ......Japan.

17- The examination paper wasn't too difficult. I couldn't answer ......question 3.

18- She was .... first woman to cross the Atlantic in .... canoe.

19- Jack thinks that this is quite ..... cheap restaurant.

20- Someone threw ..... egg which struck the singer on ...... shoulder.

21- At ...... end of ...... busy day, sleep is ...... best tonic.

22- They took ...... trip around London and saw ...... Tower Bridge.

23- He's staying in .... Hilton so you can leave him .... message.

24- The students will go for .... walk if .... sun comes out.
25- Please let me carry ...... shopping. It's ...... least I can do.
26- There is ...... wonderful scenery in .... eastern Türkiye.
27- She became ...... President in 1998.
28- ...... Nile flows right through .... city
29- Do you work in .... record shop in .... High Street?
30- ...... day after ...... day passed without ..... news, and we began to lose ..... hope.
31- Mr. Genç doesn't like ...... cream cakes in ...... local bakery.
32- When she left ...... station, she had to stand in ...... queue for ...... taxi for .....long time.
33- ..... sun was in ...... sky nearly all ...... time.
34- ...... food and .... drink are necessary to life.
35- Write your name at ...... top of .... paper.
36- The languages of .... France, ... Italy and ...... Spain.

D ■ *Put a/an, the* or leave the space blank.

I have just moved to [1]....... house in Bridge Street. Yesterday [2]...... beggar knocked at my door. He asked me for [3]....... meal and [4]....... glass of water. In return for this, [5] ...... beggar stood on his head and sang songs. I gave him [6]...... meal. He ate ..[7].... food and drank [8]...... water. Then he put [9]..... piece of cheese in his pocket and went away. Later .[10]..... neighbour told me about him. Everybody knows him. His name is Jack. He calls at every house in [11]...... street once a month and always asks for [12]....... meal and [13]...... glass of water.

E ■ *Put a/an, the* or leave the space blank.

As we had had .[1]..... long walk through one of [2] .... markets of Old Delhi, we stopped at .[3]......square to have a rest. After a time we noticed ..[4]..... snake-charmer with two baskets at [5]...... other side of .[6]....square, so we went to have a look at him. As soon as he saw us, he picked up a long pipe which was covered with coins and opened one of [7]...... baskets. When he began to play a tune, we had our first glimpse of [7] .... snake. It rose out of [8]....... basket and began to follow the movements of [9]..... pipe. We were very much surprised when [10]......snake-charmer suddenly began to play jazz tunes and popular modern songs. [11]..... snake, however, continued to dance slowly. It obviously could not tell [12]...... difference between Indian music and jazz!

F ■ *Put a/an, the* or leave the space blank.

For most of [1]...... past two and [2]........ half million years [3] ......human beings left their garbage where it felt. Oh, they sometimes tidied up their sleeping and activity areas, but that was about all. This disposal scheme functioned adequately, because [4]....... hunters and [5]....... gatherers frequently abandoned their campgrounds to follow [6]....... game or find new stands of plants. [7] ...... man faced his first garbage crisis when he became [8]....... sedentary animal – when, rather than move himself, he chose to move his garbage.

NOUNS

Türkçe'de karşılığı ***isim*** olan ***noun,*** insanları, nesneleri, yerleri vb. şeyleri ifade etmemizi sağlar. Örneğin; bu, bir insan ismi olabilir (***Ali***), bir nesnenin ismi olabilir (***pencil***) veya bir yerin ismi olabilir (***Çanakkale***).

Şimdi, isimlerin İngilizce'deki yapılarını ve fonksiyonlarını görelim:

ONE-WORD NOUNS
(Tek sözcükten oluşan isimler)

Tek kelimeden oluşan isimler bir varlığı herhangi bir nesneyi belirtmek için kullanılan kelimelerdir (map, table, pen, cat, book gibi).

Sonekler: İngilizce'de bazı sözcükler sadece isim görevi görür (***violin);*** bazıları isim veya sıfat görevi görür (***cold***); bazıları da isim veya fiil görevi görür (***work***). Bu tür sözcükleri soneklerinden tanıyamayız. Bununla birlikte fiil veya sıfatlara bağlı olan pek çok isim vardır ki bunların belli sonekleri vardır. Örneğin, '*-er' eki, **drive*** fiiline eklendiği zaman, ***driver*** ismini verir; ***'-ity'***, ***active*** sıfatına eklendiği zaman, ***activity*** ismini verir. Bunlar gibi daha pek çok sonek vardır.

■ Noun/verb contrasts:

Bazı sözcükler hem fiil hem de isim olabilir. Bunlar genellikle telaffuzlarından veya sözcüğe yapılan vurgudan anlaşılır.

• Vurgularından isim/fiil oldukları belli olan isimler:

Bu tip kelimelerde, vurgu birinci hece üzerinde ise kelime isimdir. Örnekle inceleyelim:

noun: *The daily 'export of our firm declined.*
verb: *He wants to ex'port the firm's products overseas.*

Bu tip kelimelerden bazıları:

noun	verb	noun	verb
'discount	*dis'count*	*'import*	*im'port*
'entrance	*en'trance*	*'permit*	*per'mit*
'object	*ob'ject*	*'rebel*	*re'bel*

• Telaffuzlarından isim/fiil oldukları belli olan isimler:

Kelimenin sonu sessiz telaffuz edilirse isimdir; sesli telaffuz edilirse fiildir:

/s/ ve /z/ :*abuse/abuse, advice/advise, house/house*
/f/ ve /v/ :*proof/prove, shelf/shelve, belief/believe,*
/θ/ ve /ð/ :*cloth/clothe, breath/breathe*

istisnalar: *practice(noun)* *licence(noun)*
practise(verb) *license(verb)*

Bu kelimeler her iki anlamda da aynı şekilde telaffuz edilir.

■ **Noun with the same spelling and pronouncation:**

Aynı heceleme ve telaffuza sahip olup, hem isim hem de fiil olan kelimelerden bazıları:

answer
change
dream
end
hope
offer
trouble,
act
attempt
blame
book
call
climb
copy
cost
dance
drink
drive
fall
fear
help
joke
kiss
laugh
try
vote
wait
walk
wash
wish
bang
bark
buzz
hiccup
moan
butcher
judge
nurse etc...

COMPOUND NOUNS
(Bileşik İsimler)

İngilizce'de pek çok isim iki kelimenin (***bathroom***) veya üç ve daha fazla kelimenin (***father-in-low, stick-in-the-mud***)birleşmesiyle oluşur. Bileşik kelimeler genellikle ilk hecelerine vurgu yapılarak telaffuz edilir. Şimdi bunları inceleyelim:

■ **Single-word compound nouns:**

Tek sözcük halindeki bileşik isimler, iki ismin birleşmesiyle oluşmuş olmalarına rağmen, hiç de bileşik isimmiş gibi kabul edilmezler. *a cupboard, a saucepan, a typewriter,*

■ **Nouns formed with adjective + noun:**

Sıfat+isimden oluşmuş olan, *a greenhouse, a heavyweight, a redhead* gibi bileşik isimleri vardır. Bunları ayrı yazdığımızda anlamda oluşacak değişikliğe bakınız:

a heavyweight (boksör)
a heavy weight (ağır olan bir yük)

■ **Nouns formed with gerund + noun:**

Ing + isimden oluşan *drinking water, a frying pan, a walking stick* gibi bileşik isimler vardır. Bu isimlerin arasına tire (*hyphen)* koymak isteğe bağlıdır: *a frying pan = a frying-pan*

Diğer ***-ing +noun*** kombinasyonlarına baktığımızda bunların bileşik isim olmadıklarını görürüz. Örneğin; ***boiling water = kaynayan su.*** Burada ***-ing*** almış kelime sıfat-fiil olduğundan, iki kelime arasına tire (*hyphen*) konmaz..

■ Nouns formed with adverb particles:

Bu tip birleşik isimler zarf-fiil kombinasyonlarından oluşmuştur. Örneğin:

a breakdown, an income, a knockout, a layoff, a mix-up
a putdown, a rip-off, a setback, a sell-out, a walkout etc.

■ Nouns formed with noun + noun:

İki isim bir bileşik isim oluşturmak için kullanıldığında birinci isim genellikle sıfattır ve hemen her zaman tekildir. Bu,bileşik isimlerin en geniş kategorisidir ve birkaç başlık altında incelenir:

- **Compound nouns in place of phrases with 'of':** *a car key , a chair leg , a door knob etc...*

Bir nesnenin diğer bir nesnenin parçası olduğunu söylemek istediğimizde iki ismin arasına ***of*** kullanılır. Örneğin;

the knob of the door, the leg of the chair

- **Compound nouns which refer to place:**

Birinci isim, ikinci ismin nerede olduğunu gösterir. İsimlerin ikisi de vurgulu söylenir;

'London 'Airport , 'Moscow 'Stadium

- **Compound nouns which refer to streets or roads:**

İkinci sözcük ***street*** ise vurgu birinci kelimeye yapılır.

'Oxford Street 'Baker Street

İkinci sözcük ***road*** ise sözcüklerin ikisi de vurgulu söylenir.

King's 'Road, 'Canterbury 'Road, The 'Oxford 'Road

- **Compound nouns which tell us about purpose:**

İlk sözcük bize ikincisinin ne amaçla kullanıldığını gösterir. İşte bunlardan bazıları:

escape hatch
chess board
notice board
tin opener

skating rink
meeting point
reading lamp
sheep dog

golf club
coffee cup
football ground etc...

- **Compound nouns which tell us about materials and substance:**

İlk isim, bize ikincisinin 'ne'den yapılmış olduğunu gösterir.

a steel door *a petrol engine* *a silk shirt* *a stone wall,*
a plastic raincoat *a gold spoon* *a wool towel etc...*

- **Compound nouns which 'classify types':**

Birinci sözcük '***What kind of...?***'sorusuna cevap verir. Böyle bir kombinasyon insanlar ve yaptıkları şeyler için kullanılır;

a bookseller, a factory worker, a taxi-driver etc...

Böyle bir kombinasyon için de yapacağımız vurgu çok önemlidir. Şimdi ***a 'French teacher*** ve ***a French 'teacher*** arasındaki anlam farkına bakınız:

➔ *a 'French teacher* **(Fransızca öğreten biri)**
➔ *a French 'teacher* **(Fransız kökenli bir öğretmen)**

- **Compound nouns which refer to 'containers':**

İkinci nesne birincisini içermek için yapılmıştır.

a biscuit tin, a coffee cup, an oil tank etc...

- **Compound nouns which relate to 'time':**

Bu tip bileşik isimlerde ilk isim ikincisinin vaktini gösterir.

afternoon tea *morning coffee* *Sunday paper*
night nurse *summer holiday* *evening dress,*
November rain *spring flowers, etc...*

- **Compound nouns formed with 'self, man, woman':**

self: Vurgu ikinci sözcüğün bazı yerlerinde;

self-'consciousness *self-con'trol* *self-den'ial* *self-res'pect*

man/woman:Vurgu birinci sözcüktedir;

a 'fireman, *an 'airman,* *a 'gentleman/woman*
a 'horseman/woman, *a 'policeman/woman*

COUNTABLE AND UNCOUNTABLE NOUNS
(Sayılabilen ve Sayılamayan İsimler)

İngilizce'de sayılabilen ve sayılamayan isimlerin soyut veya somut kullanımları vardır. Şimdi isimlerin çeşitlerini inceleyelim:

■ Proper nouns (Özel isimler):

Özel isim bir kişi,bir yer,bir şey,bir düşünce veya tek olduğu düşünülen şeyler için kullanılır. Özel isimlerin önünde ***article*** kullanılmaz.

insan isimleri: Hasan, Burak
coğrafi isimler: Africa, Asia,
yer isimleri: Regent Street, Madison Avenue
ay, gün, festival isimleri: April, Monday, Easter

■ Common nouns (Cins isimler):

Özel bir şahıs, yer, nesne ya da düşüncenin ismi olmayan her isim cins isimdir. Cins isimlerin önünde ***(a,an,the ve ∅)*** *article* kullanılır. Örneğin:

a book , the guitar, court

■ Countable nouns (Sayılabilen isimler):

Bir isim sayılabilir ise;

-önünde a/an kullanılabilir: *a book , an egg etc...*
-bir çoğulu vardır ve ***'How many...?'*** sorusu ile kullanılır:

How many ***pens*** *have you bought?*

■ Uncountable nouns (sayılamayan isimler):

Bir isim sayılamaz ise;

-önünde a/an kullanılmaz: *'**Milk** is expensive.'*
-çoğulu olmaz ve ***'How much...?'*** sorusu ile kullanılır:

How much money *do you have?*

Sayılamayan ve sayılabilen isimleri soyut (**concrete**) ve somut (**abstract**) isimler başlığı altında ayrıntılı olarak inceleyelim:

■ Concrete and abstract nouns(somut / soyut isimler):

Sayılabilen isimlerin çoğu somut (**concrete**)'tur.

-Kişi, hayvan, bitki: *a girl, a dog, a geranium*
-Nesneler: *a bottle, a table*
-Gruplar: *a herd, an army, a crowd*
-Ölçü ifadelerinde: *a kilo, a litre, a metre,*
-Nicelik ifadelerinde: *a bit, a slice*

• Somut (concrete) sayılamayan isimler:

bread
cotton
milk
air
barley
rice
flour
blood clot
coffee
gin
dust
cream
glass
gold
ice
jam
oil
sand
paper
soap
tea
water
wine
wood
meat
beer

• Soyut (abstract) sayılamayan isimler:

advice
beauty
fear
information
relief
anger
knowledge
suspicion
equality
death
hope
mercy
scenery
honesty
experience
horror
pity
help
news
luck
vocabulary
education
violence
happiness
laughter
employment
courage
patience
importance
music etc...

Bir de birbirine benzeyen nesnelerden oluşan grup isimleri vardır. İsim bütün grubu ifade ediyorsa ***uncountable,*** grubu oluşturan parçaları tek tek ifade ediyorsa ***countable'***dır. Örneğin;

luggage, baggage, clothing, food, fruit, furniture, jewellery, junk, equipment, scenery, traffic, money, machinery, ammunition etc..

➔ **furniture** (*mobilya*) > uncountable
furniture (*sandalye, masa, çekyat etc...*) > countable

➔ **fruit** (*meyve*) >uncountable
fruit (*elma, portakal, şeftali etc...*) > countable

➔ **jewellery** (*mücevherat*) > uncountable
jewellery (*gerdanlık,yüzük,küpe etc...*) >countable

■ Hem sayılabilen (countable) hem de sayılamayan (uncountable)isimler:

Bazı isimler kullanımlarına bağlı olarak hem sayılabilen hem de sayılamayan yapıda kullanılır. Görelim:

• Tek bir nesne (single item) veya parçacıklar (substances) olarak düşündüğümüz isimler:

Bu gruptaki isimler hem ***countable*** hem de ***uncountable*** olarak kullanılabilir. Ancak anlamları farklıdır.

countable : *He ate a whole* ***chicken. (tavuk)***
uncountable: *Would you like some* ***chicken?(tavuk eti)***

• Obje veya materyalleri ifade eden isimler:

countable (thing) : *I broke a* ***glass*** *this morning* ***(bardak)***
uncountable(material) : ***Glass*** *is made from sand.* ***(cam)***

countable (specific) : *He has a* ***painting*** *by Hockney.* **(tablo)**
uncountable (general) : ***Painting*** *is my hobby.* **(ressamlık)**

• Bazı uncountable isimler ve countable karşılıkları:

bread	*a loaf*
clothing	*a garment*
laughter	*a laugh*
luggage	*a case, a bag*
poetry	*a poem*
money	*a coin, a note*
work	*a job*

• Hayvan isimleri sayılabilir fakat onların etleri sayılamaz:

a cow / beef
a deer / venison
a sheep / mutton
a pig / pork

■ Partitives:

Bir grubun veya bir miktarın (***quantity***) bir kısmını ifade ederler.

→ **general partitives:** Sayılamayan isimlerle genellikle *bit* ve *piece* kullanılır.

single: *a piece of chalk* *a bit of information*
plural: *pieces of chalk* *bits of information*

→ **specific partitives:**

a ball of string
a lump of sugar
a block of cement
a flash of lightning
a bar of chocolate
a sheet of paper
a cloud of dust
a roll of paper
a cube of ice
a slice of bread
a piece of earth
a portion of food

→ **small quantities (küçük miktarlar):**

a drop of water
a pinch of salt
a grain of rice
a blade of grass
a breath of air
a lock of hair
a crust of bread
a clash of soda
a part of butter

→ **measures (ölçü ifadelerinde):**

a kilo of sugar
a metre of cloth
a pound of coffee
a gallon of paper
a length of cloth
an ounce of gold
a litre of oil
a pint of milk
a yard of cloth

→ **a game of (oyun ifadelerinde):**

a game of football
a game of volleyball
a game of billiards
a game of chess etc...

→ **abstract concepts (soyut kavramlar):**

a bit of advice
a period of calm
a branch of knowledge
a spot of trouble

→ **types and species (tür veya çeşit ifadelerinde):**

a make of car
a sort of cake
a brand of soap
a species of insect
a kind of biscuit
a type of drug

→ **a pair of...(bir çift...):**

a pair of gloves
a pair of jeans
a pair of braces
a pair of knickers
a pair of pliers
a pair of socks

■ 'Of' ile kullanılan topluluk isimleri:

Bunlar insan, hayvan veya bazı obje topluluklarını ifade eder:

a band of soldiers
a collection of coins
a bouquet of flowers
a colony of ants
a bunch of grapes
a crew of sailors
a circle of friends
a clump of trees
a deck of cards
a drove of cattle
a fleet of ships
a gang of thieves
a group of people
a crowd of people
a hive of bees
a panel of experts
a school of fish
a mob of hooligans
a string of pearls
a set of teeth

SINGULAR & PLURAL FROMS OF NOUNS
(İsimlerin Tekil ve Çoğul Halleri)

isimlerin çoğuna –s ***eklenir:*** *singular* *plural* **book** **books** **map** **maps** **car** **cars**	*-sh,-s,-x* ***harflerinden sonra***-es ***eklenir:.*** *singular* *plural* **dish** **dishes** **box** **boxes** **bus** **buses**
-o ***harfinden sonra*** –es ***eklenir:*** *singular* *plural* **tomato** **tomatoes** **potato** **potatoes**	***ismin sonu sessiz*** +y ***ile bitiyorsa***-y ***düşer*** -ies ***eklenir:*** *singular* *plural* **city** **cities** **baby** **babies**
ismin sonu sesli +y ***ile bitiyorsa*** -s ***eklenir:*** *singular* *plural* **day** **days** **boy** **boys**	***ismin sonu*** -f/fe ***ile bitiyor sa*** -f/fe, v'***ye dönüşür, sonuna da*** -es ***eklenir:*** *singular* *plural* **wolf** **wolves** **knife** **knives**

Tabloda görüldüğü gibi düzenli isimleri çoğul yapabilmek için sonlarına **-s,-es,-ies** eklenir. Şimdi bu konuları ayrıntılı olarak görelim:

• Tekil veya çoğulları aynı olan isimler:

➔ Bazı hayvan, kuş, balık türleri: *deer, mackerel, grouse, plaice, salmon, sheep, stout*

*This **sheep is** from Australia.*
*These **sheep are** from Australia.*

➔ craft ve aircraft / hovercraft / spacecraft gibi kelimeler;

*The **craft was** sunk.*
*All the **craft were** sunk.*
Fakat;

' *Arts and crafts are part of the curriculum.'* Cümlesinde, ***crafts*** 'sanat' anlamındadır.

➔ milliyet ifade eden bazı isimler;

a Chinese *a Swiss* *a Vietnamese*

■ Çoğul yapıya sahip olan topluluk isimleri:

Bazı topluluk isimleri tekil veya çoğul fiille kullanılabilir:

audience	*council*	*staff*
class	*crew*	*team*
committee	*crowd*	*mob*
club	*gang*	*jury*
company	*union*	*group*
family	*government*	*congregation etc...*

- Bu isimler teker teker değil de bir grup halinde düşünülüyorsa, tekildirler ve ***which/that*** ile kombine edilip ***it*** zamiri ile işaret edilirler:

*The **committee, which is** trying its best , discussed the problems. **It** expects to overcome these problems.*

- Bu isimler bir grubu oluşturan bireyler olarak düşünüldüğünde çoğuldurlar, ***who*** ile kombine edilip, ***they*** ile işaret edilir:

*The **committee, who are** trying their best , discussed the problems. **They** expect to overcome these problems.*

Bu topluluk isimlerinin düzenli çoğul biçimleri vardır;

***Unions** in our country **aren't** very strong.*

Bazı özel isimler topluluk ismi olarak kullanılabilir;

*Galatasaray **is/are** playing in Italy on Wednesday.*

■ Çoğul yapıya sahip olmayan topluluk isimleri:

Aşağıdaki topluluk isimlerinin düzenli çoğulu yoktur; fakat, tekil veya çoğul fiille kullanılır.

the aristocracy *the gentry* *the youth of today*
the public *the majority* *the minority* *the proletariat etc...*

*Give the public what **it wants/they want.***

Topluluk isimleri + çoğul fiil:

Aşağıdaki topluluk isimlerinin çoğul biçimleri yoktur; fakat, çoğul bir fiille kullanırlar;
cattle, the clergy, the military, people, the police, vermin

The clergy have *been affected by the new proposals.*
The police have *made many arrests recently.*
The military have *taken strict measures.*

- ***People*** ismi ulus, kabile manasına gelen **a/the people** ile karıştırılmamalıdır;

The German-speaking peoples share a common language.
The German are not so industrious people.

- ***The+sıfat +çoğul fiil*** yapısı bir grubu ifade eder;

The rich have *given alms to* ***the poor.*** *(*=zenginler/fakirler*)*

Bu şekilde kullanılan kelimelerden bazıları;

the old
the dead
the guilty
the handicapped
the young
the healthy
the middle aged
the dump
the innocent
the unemployed
the elderly

Çoğul yapıya sahip olup da tekil fiil alan isimler:

Aşağıdaki isimler yapı olarak çoğul görünmelerine rağmen,tekil fiil alırlar.
news:

The news *that I heard a minute ago* ***has*** *made me depressed.*

games: *billiards, bowls, darts etc...*

Bowls is *played on a smooth lawn.*
Billiards is *my favourite game.*

şehir isimlerinin bazıları: *Athens, Brussels*

Brussels is *famous for* ***its*** *carpets.*
Athens is *the capital of Greece.*

Çoğul yapıya sahip olup da tekil veya çoğul fiil alan:

athletics, gymnastics, linguistics, mathematics, physics *kelimeleri tekil fiil alır:*

Linguistics is *scientific study of language or of particular languages.*
Physics has *made enormous progress in this century.*
Mathematics is *my hardest subject.*

Bununla birlikte sonu **-ics** ile bitmemesine rağmen hem tekil hem de çoğul fiil alan isimler vardır: ***acoustics, ethics, economics, phonetics, statistics***

- Şayet akademik bir konudan bahsediyorsak bunlardan sonra gelecek olan fiil tekil olmalıdır;

Acoustics is *a branch of physics.*
Phonetics is *the study of speech sounds and their production.*
Ethics is *a branch of philosophy.*
Statistics is *a branch of mathematics.*

- Şayet bahsettiğimiz şey specific (belirli) ise bunlardan sonra çoğul fiil gelir;

The acoustics *of this hall* ***are*** *excellent.* **(acoustics= ses dağılım biçimi)**
The ethics *of your decision* ***are*** *doubtful.* **(ethics = ahlaki doğruluk)**

- Hastalıkları ifade eden çoğul yapılı isimler tekil fiil alır; ***shingles, mumps, measles*** gibi.

Shingles is *a disease caused by a virus.*
Measles is *an infectious disease.*
Mumps is *a disease with painful swelling in the neck.*

Bazen de çoğul fiil olması mümkündür;

Mumps is/are *fairly rare in adults.*

- Tek bir bütün olarak kabul edilen bazı çoğul yapılı isimler tekil fiil alır; toplu bir bütün olarak kabul edilen bazı isimler de çoğul fiil alır; *barracks, bellows, gallows, crossroads, series, gasworks, headquarters, kennels, works (*=factory*), species etc...*

This species *of writer* ***is*** *very odd.*
There are thousands of species *of fish.*

- ***means*** kelimesi ondan önce kullanılan sözcüğe bağlı olarak tekil veya çoğul fiil alır.

All possible means have *been tried.*
One means is *still to be tried.*

■ Çoğul yapıya sahip olup da çoğul fiil alan isimler:

Bu şekilde kullanılan isimlerden bazılar;

antipodes
belongings
brains
clothes
congratulations
odds
earnings
goods
lodgings
looks
remains
means
outskirts
quarters
oats
riches
stairs
surroundings
thanks
odds etc...

The goods have *been shipped.*
Lodgings are *always cheaper than hotels.*
All of my ***earnings have*** *been stolen.*
His mortal ***remains*** *are buried in the churchyard.*
His belongings have *been sorted through after his death.*
The stairs need *cleaning.*
The odds are *five to eight on that horse.*

- ***A pair of*** ile kullanılan isimlerden sonra gelen fiil tekil olmalıdır;

A pair of shoes was *bought for my brother.*
A pair of pants costs *quite a lot these days.*

A pair of ile kullanılabilen kelimelerden bazıları;

boots
braces
glasses
knickers
pants
pliers
pyjamas
scissors
shears
shoes
shorts
skates
skis
slippers
socks
stockings
tights
tongs
trousers etc...

- Bu sözcüklerin önünde normalde sayı kullanamayız; ama, ***two pairs of, three pairs of*** gibi kelime grubu kullanabiliriz ve fiil çoğul olur;

Two pairs of shoes were bought for me.
Three pairs of pants have been given to the cleaner.

■ Çoğulu değişik manaya gelen isimler:

Bazı isimler tekil kullanıldıklarında farklı, çoğul kullanıldıklarında farklı manaya sahip olurlar. Bunlardan bazıları;

air/airs
damage/damages
ash/ashes
drawer/drawers
content/contents
glass/glasses
fund/funds
look/looks
custom/customs
minute/minutes
manner/manners
pain/pains
saving/savings
spectacle/spectacles
step/steps
work/works

- Bazen anlam olarak birbirlerden oldukça uzaktırlar;

spectacle = manzara, **spectacles** =gözlük
drawer = çekmece **drawers** = don

- Bazen de birbirlerine çok yakın anlamlara sahiptirler:

fund/funds **damage/damages** gibi.

■ İngilizce'ye başka dilden giren kelimeler:

İngilizce'ye genellikle Latince'den girmiş olan kelimeler vardır. Bunlar genellikle bilim dilinde kullanılan kelimelerdir. Bunlardan bazılarını görelim:

album/albums	*adieu/adieux/adieus*
datum/data	*appendix/appendixes/appendices*
apparatus/apparatuses	*alumna/alumnae*
medium/media/mediums	*genius/geniuses*
stratum/strata	*alumnus/alumni,*
criterion/criteria	*cacti/cactus/cactuses*

■ Bileşik isimler ve çoğulları:

Bileşik isimlerde ***-s,-es*** takısı kelimelerin;

➔ son bileşenine eklenir : ***boyfriends***
➔ edatlı bileşik kelime ise isme eklenir: ***passers-by***
➔ kelimede isim yok ise sondaki bileşene eklenir: ***grown-ups***
➔ bazılarında birinci bileşen çoğul eki alır:

attorney-general = attorneys-general *court-martial = courts-martial*
mother-in law = mothers-in-law *etc...*

➔ birinci bileşen ***man*** veya ***woman*** ise isimlerin ikisi de değişir. Örneğin;

man worker/men workers *woman driver/women drivers* gibi.

■ Sayılar ve çoğulları:

• ***Dozen(s) hundred(s) etc...***

➔ Çoğul isimlerin önünde kullanıldıkları zaman **-*s*** almazlar:

two dozen eggs, three hundred men

➔ Şayet, sayı belli değilse -***s*** alabilirler:

Hundred of dogs live in this country.
Dozens of people know that you are guilty.

• ***'A whole amount'***

➔ Şayet bütün 'bir miktarı' ifade ediyorsak, çoğul özneden sonra tekil bir fiil kullanılır:
duration (süre) : ***Two days is*** *a long time to wait for you*
money (para) : ***Five hundred pounds is*** *a lot for you.*
distance (uzaklık): ***Sixty miles is*** *a long way to walk.*

GENDER
(Cins)

Pek çok Avrupa dilinde olduğu gibi İngilizce'de de isimler ***masculine*** (*erkek*), ***feminine*** (*dişi*) ve **neuter** (*hayvan, veya cansız*) olarak ayrılır.

■ **İnsanları belirten isimlerin çoğu aynı yapıya sahiptir:**

'İş, uğraş' gösteren isimlerin çoğu aynı yapıdadır.

artist, cook, driver, guide, doctor, dancer, assistant etc..

istisnalar:

actor-actress
heir-heiress
hero-heroine
manager-manageress
host-hostess
waiter-waitress
steward-stewardess
conductor-conductress

■ **Hayvan isimlerinin değişik yapıları vardır:**

Hayvanların dişi veya erkek olmalarına bağlı olarak değişik isimleri vardır. Örneğin;

lion = erkek aslan **lioness** = dişi aslan

Bu şekildeki isimler:

bull-cow
cock-hen
dog-bitch
duck-drake
tiger-tigress
stag-doe
ram-ewe
gander-goose
leopard-leopardess
stallion-mare

THE GENITIVE
(İyelik)

Bir şeyin kime ait olduğunu belirtmek için ***'s, s'*** ve ***of*** kullanılır. Bunların nerelerde kullanıldıklarını ayrıntılı olarak görelim:

■ **Bir isme *'s, s'* ekleyerek kime ait olduğunu belirtme:**

İyelik eki ***'s, s'*** belirtilmek istenen isimden önce gelir. Bazen de isimsiz de kullanılabilir;

You should ride my horse, because I will ride Murat's.

- **Tekil/çoğul isimler ve sonu** -s **ile bitmeyen isimler:**

→ Sonu ***-s*** ile bitmeyen tekil isimlere ***'s*** eklenir:
the boy's ball *the student's dictionary* gibi.

➔ İki isim '***and***' bağlacı ile bağlıysa ***'s*** sadece ikincisine eklenir:

Hakan and Görkem's house　　*Jack and Bob's school.*

➔ Sonu *-s* ile bitip de çoğul olmayan isimlere ***'s*** eklenir:

a lioness's cave　　*a waitress's job*

➔ Düzensiz çoğul isimlere ***'s*** eklenir:

women's rights　　*children's playground*

➔ Düzenli çoğullara apostrophe (') eklenir:

mothers' problems　　*boys' bicycles*

- **Bileşik isimlerde *'s* in kullanımı:**

➔ Bileşik isimlerde ***'s*** son sözcüğe eklenir:

her-father-in-law's job

➔ Birkaç sözcükten oluşmuş özel isimlerde de ***'s*** kullanılır.

Henry the Eight's marriages
the Prince of Wales' helicopter

- **-s ile biten isimlerden sonra apostrophe(') nin kullanımı:**

➔ **-s** ile biten isimlere ***'s*** eklenir: *Dennis's party*

-Bununla birlikte ***'s*** kaldırılıp sadece (**'**) de kullanılabilir:

Mr Jones's house = Mr Jones' house

➔ **-s** ile biten bazı ünlü isimlere apostrophe (**'**) eklenir:

Yeats' poems　*Keaths' works*

➔ Özellikle eski Yunan isimlerine *-s* 'den sonra apostrophe (**'**) eklenir. Ancak telaffuzda değişiklik olmaz.;

Archimedes' Principle　　*Sophocles' Principle*
Pythagoras' Theorem　　*etc...*

■ 'of + noun yapısının iyelik belirtmede kullanımı:

Genellikle cansız varlıklar için kullanılır;

the colour of the pencil, the minarets of the mosque etc.

-Bununla birlikte ***of +noun*** yapısını kullanmayabiliriz;

the pencil colour, the mosque minarets

-Burada birinci ismin sıfat yerini almış olduğunu görüyoruz.

■'s ve s' in cansız varlıklarla kullanımı:

s ve *s'* veya ***of +noun*** yapısını kullanabileceğimiz bazı yerler vardır. **Görelim:**

→ coğrafi ifadelerde: : *Turkey's plains, America's lakes*
→ bazı organizasyonlarda: : *The Central Intelligence Agency's plans **(CIA)***
*The Criminal Investigation Department's duty.**(CID)***

→ yer ismi + superlative yapısında : *Turkey's coldest city, İstanbul's tallest building etc...*
→kilise ve katedral isimlerinde : *St. Paul's Church, St. Stephen's Cathedral*
→ zaman ifadelerinde: : *an hour's delay, a day's work, today's lessons etc...*
→ para + worth ifadesinde : *ten dollar's worth of chocolate, two lira's worth of cheese*

■Kalıplaşmış bazı ifadeler vardır:

Bunların bazıları;

at arm's length
at death's door
the earth's surface
the plane's engines a
journey's end
exhaust etc...

■ İki ismi birleştirmek için '*of*' yapısının kullanımı:

- Bir şeyin **bölümlerinden bahsederken:**

*the bottom **of** the jar the inside **of** the box the top **of** the cupboard etc...*

- Soyut **ifadelerde:**

*the cost **of** living, the price **of** success etc...*

- **isim bir kelime grubu** (phrase) **veya** cümlecik (clause) ile niteleniyorsa '***of***' yapısını kullanırız. Örneğin;

*Can't you see the book **of** the boy next to you?*

■ 's ve s' den sonraki ismin atılması:

- *'s ve s'* yi tek başına kullanabileceğimiz durumlar vardır.

Bunları inceleyelim:

➔ İma edilmiş olan bir ismi belirtiyorsak:

I lost my pencil. I will borrow my friend's.

➔ Bir yeri belirtiyorsak:

I am staying at my aunt's.
He is a guest at the Watsons'.

➔ İş yeri, ofis veya işi belirtiyorsak:

He bought meat from the butcher's.
I saw them at the chemist's

➔ Çok iyi bilinen mağazaların isimlerine apostrophe (') koymamız isteğe bağlıdır:

Harrods'/Harrods Foyles'/Foyles etc...

The children insisted on visiting Foyles/ Foyles'

➔ Aynı şekilde kiliseler,azizlerinin (saints) isimleri ile belirtilir:

They visited St. Paul's.

■ İfademizde iki tane iyelik bildiren yapı kullanabiliriz:

's yapısı '***of***' yapısından sonra kullanılabilir:

a friend of my father's = one of my father's friends
a play of Shakespeare's = one of Shakespeare's plays

EXERCISES

A ■ *Add final -s / -(i)es to the nouns below if necessary.*

1- electricity ....
2- damage ....
3- scenery ....
4- friend ....
5- bike ....
6- sand ....
7- blood ....***x***.........
8- tin ....
9- bag ....
10- hair ....
11- pilot ....
12- spirit ....
13- billiards ....
14- baby ....***babies***..........
15- zoo ....
16- progress ....
17- word ....
18- air ....
19- beer ....
20- plumber ....
21- coat ....
22- country ....
23- language ......***languages***.....
24- jewellery ....
25- vegetable ....
26- information ....
27- noise ....
28- furniture ....
29- advice ....
30- job ....
31- suggestion ....
32- weather ....
33- suffix ....
34- trip ....
35- clutch. ....
36- money ....
37- interpreter ....
38- bee ....
39- news ....
40- luck ....

B ■ *Write the plural forms of the given words.*

1- goose ....
2- sheep ....
3- ox ....
4- man ....
5- mouse ....
6- fly ....
7- lady ....
8- watch ....***watches***......
9- gas ....
10- potato ....
11- hero ....
12- sheaf ....
13- enemy ....
14- knife ....
15- wife ....
16- calf ....
17- mouse ....
18- wolf ....
19- loaf ....***loaves***..........
20- leaf ....
21- life ....
22- thief ....
23- half ....
24- louse ....
25- tooth ....
26- foot ....
27- belief ....
28- oasis ....
29- discovery ....
30- child ....

C ■ *Choose the right word (s).*

1- Our lives would be very difficult without (an electricity/electricity).
2- He's bought lots of new (clothing/clothings).
3- Their (furnitures are/ furniture is) so beautiful!
4- Murat always wants things quickly. He hasn't got (a patience/patience)
5- She is going out for a walk. She needs some (airs/air)
6- I'd like (an information/some information) please.
7- Did you hear (a noise/noise) just now?
8- Bad news (has/have) made her unhappy.
9- My students had very good (weather/a very good weather) while they were on holiday.
10- Have you brought (much luggage/many luggages)?
11- It's very difficult to find (a work/a job) at the moment.
12- Are you hungry? Would you like (a biscuit/biscuit) with your tea ?
13- I don't like (a sugar/sugar) in my coffee?
14- Please give me (some advices/an advice/some advice).

D ■ *Use the plural forms of the given words where appropriate.*

1- They got lost in the stormy (water)........... of Atlantic.
2- The success of the crops depends on the (weather)...........
3- Even at the age of seventy, he goes out in all (weather)............
4- You have had twenty cups of (tea) ....
5- It's never advisable to drink a lot of (water)..........
6- The waitress has served forty (tea) .... since 3 o'clock.
7- (Religion) .... is central to most human societies.
8- He's just completing his study of world (religion) ....

E ■ *Complete the sentences using one of the following words.*

goods odds clothes looks brains congratulations
belongings earnings lodgings stairs outskirts remains

1- They live on the .... of Çanakkale.
2- The tourists lost all their .... in the hotel fire.
3- It doesn't matter what she looks like. .... aren't everything, you know.
4- Even the great .... of Onsekiz Mart University weren't able to solve her problem.
5- Tell your son not to run down the ....
6- The .... on him are incredibly expensive.

7- All of my .... got lost last night.

8- It's cheaper to live in .... than living in a hotel.

9- We bought a lot of things from them and they sent the .... by air flight.

10- The .... are in his favour because he has more experience.

11- I hear you have passed the KPDS exam! ....!

12- The .... of a huge dinosaur are worth seeing.

F ■ *Choose the suitable verb form for the subjects of the following sentences.*

1- Economics (**is/are**) the study of the way in which money, trade, industry are organized in a society.

2- The economics of this plan (**is/are**) about right.

3- Ethics (**is/are**) (a) branch(es) of philosophy.

4- The ethics of your decision (**is/are**) doubtful.

5- Statistics (**is/are**) used especially by politicians to support their arguments.

6- Statistics (**is/are**) (a) branch(es) of mathematics.

PRONOUNS

Pronoun nedir?

Türkçe'de karşılığı ***zamir*** olan ***pronoun*** bir ismin (noun) veya bir isim grubunun (noun phrase) yerine kullanılan sözcüktür.

Zamir (pronoun) ve belirteç (determiner) arasındaki fark:

- **pronouns** (zamirler) : İsimlerin ve isim cümleciklerinin yerini tutan kelimelere zamir denir. Özel kombinasyonlar hariç, isim, direk olarak zamirden sonra kullanılmaz. Örneğin:

you- thief, she-stupid he-stubborn etc...

Kimi, neyi ifade ettiğimizi biliyorsak, ***he*, *she*, *it*** ve ***they*** gibi işaret zamirleri kullanırız. Bu, bizi aynı ismi tekrar etmekten kurtarır. Görelim;

***Hasan** studied too much yesterday. **He** is supposed to be successful in today's exam.*

- **determiners** (belirteçler) : Belirteçlerden sonra ise bir isim gelmesi gerekir. ***Such, some, this*** gibi kelimeler belirteç görevindedirler. Şayet tek başlarına kullanılır iseler zamir görevi görürler. Görelim;

I want some water. (some + isim = **belirteç**)

I want some. (some tek başına = **zamir**)

I want this pen. (this + isim = **belirteç**)

I want this. (this tek başına = **zamir**)

PERSONAL PRONOUNS
(Kişi zamirleri)

Kişi zamirlerinin yapısı:

Subject pronouns (Özne zamirleri)	**I**	**you**	**he**	**she**	**it**	**one**	**we**	**you**	**they**
Object pronous (Nesne Zamirleri)	**me**	**you**	**him**	**her**	**it**	**one**	**us**	**you**	**them**

Kişi zamirlerinin yapısı ile ilgili hususlar:

- Bunlar kişi zamiri olarak adlandırılmalarına rağmen, insan harici şeyler için de kullanılırlar. Örneğin;

*I found your **pencil. It** was under that table.*

- Bunları, dilbilgisel şahıslar (I.II.III.) olduklarından dolayı, kişi zamirleri diye adlandırırız ve aşağıdaki gibi gruplara ayırırız.

I.şahıs:I,we
II.şahıs:you
III.şahıs:he,she,it,one,they

- Avrupa dillerinin çoğunda '*you*' zamirinin iki kullanımı vardır; günlük konuşmada, aile, yakın arkadaş ve çocuklar etc...; resmi olan dilde yabancılar ve üstler için kullanılır. İngilizce' de böyle bir ayrım yapılmaz. Tek sözcük, '*you*' her ikisi için kullanılır. '*You*' zamirinin tekil ve çoğul yapıları da aynıdır.

- Özne zamirleri (subject pronouns) olan ***he, she, it***'in çoğulu ***they***' dir; nesne zamirleri (object pronouns) olan ***him, her, it***' in çoğulu ***them***' dir.

- Bir isim ve bir pronoun beraber kullanılmaz:

My mother shouted at me. (My mother she shouted at me) diyemeyiz!..

SUBJECT PRONOUNS
(Özne zamirleri)

Özne zamirleri, cümlelerde her zaman bir fiilden önce kullanılırlar:

- **Birinci tekil şahıs: ' I '**

Konuşan kişi veya yazar kendini belirtirken kullanır. Cümlenin neresinde olursa olsun, büyük harfle yazılması gerekir:

I am listening to the radio.

- **İkinci tekil şahıs:** ' You '

İkinci, tekil şahıs olarak kullanılan ***you,*** ikinci çoğul şahıs olarak da kullanılabilir:

*Are **you** there, Nevzat?* veya *Are **you** (students), there?*

- **Üçüncü tekil erkek şahıs: 'He'**

➔ Bahsedilen erkek bir şahıs için kullanılır:

*I want Mete to take part in this conversation, but **he** isn't willing to.*

➔ '**He**' aynı zamanda atasözlerinde 'anyone' (herhangi biri) manasında kullanılır:
***He** who hesitates is lost.*
***He** who will steal the egg, will steal the hen.*

- **Üçüncü tekil dişi şahıs:** 'She '

Bahsedilen dişi bir şahıs için kullanılır:

*My mother got angry with **Mary** as **she** broke the vase.*

- **Üçüncü tekil 'nötr' şahıs:** ' It '

➔ ***'It'***, bir şeyi, bir şeyin niteliğini, bir olayı, bir yeri ifade eder:

*He lent me **money**. **It** was a large sum.*
*I have lost my **pen**. **It** was on the table a few minutes ago.*

➔ Kim olduğunu bilmediğimiz insanlar için de kullanırız:

-Knock...knock....knock!
*- Who is **it**?*
*-**It** is your driver, sir!*

➔ Bebeğin cinsiyetini bilmiyorsak zamir olarak '***it***' kullanırız:

***It** is a lovely baby. Is **it** a boy or a girl ?*

➔ Bir hayvanın cinsiyetini bilmiyorsak, onu '***it***' ile işaret ederiz:

*I liked that dog. **It** was lovely.*

- **Birinci çoğul şahıs:** 'We'

➔ '***We***' zamiri hem konuşmacı hem de dinleyiciyi içine alır:

***We** should study hard tonight.* ***We** must help the poor.*

➔ '***We***' genellikle **anyone/everyone** (herhangi bir kimse) anlamında da kullanılır:

***We** must always keep our incumbency upon environment in mind.*

- **Üçüncü çoğul şahıs:** 'They'

➔ '***They***' bütün kişi, hayvan, canlı veya cansız olan çoğul herşey için kullanılır:

*When I met Servet and Nevzat on my way to the library , **they** were in a hurry.*
*Their dogs are very dangerous. **They** should be kept away from people.*

➔ '***They***'in *'people'* manasına gelen bir kullanımı da vardır:

***They** say (or, people say) inflation will never come down.*

■Kısaltılmış ifadelerde öznenin atılması:

- Günlük konuşmalarda bazen özne zamirlerini atabiliriz

Found this under the table. Know who belongs to?
(**I** found this. Do you know who it belongs to?)

OBJECT PRONOUNS
(Nesne zamirleri)

- Nesne zamirleri, nesne durumundaki isimlerin yerine kullanılır. Yapılarını görelim:

direct object (Dolaysız nesne) : *Have you seen Freddie? I've never met **him**.*
indirect object (Dolaylı nesne) : *This is John's pencil. Give it to **him**, please.*
object of prepositions (Edatın nesnesi) : *I really feel sorry for **her**.*

- Kibar ifadelerde önce kendimizden bahsetmekten kaçınmalıyız:

The breakfast was prepared by Ali and me.

- Günlük konuşmalarda ***him, her , them*** zamirleri vurgusuz olarak kullanılır. Yani, ***him*** → -im, ***her*** → -er, ve ***them*** → -em şeklinde:

*Take'**er** to the zoo.* *Give'**em** a chocolate.* *Lend '**im** some money.*

■Bir zamirin özne zamiri mi yoksa nesne zamiri mi olduğunu nasıl anlarız?

Yukarıda görmüş olduğumuz özne ve nesne zamirlerinin kullanımına ilişkin birkaç istisnai kural vardır. Bunları görelim:

- '***Be***' sonrası nesne zamirlerinin kullanımı:

Günlük konuşmalarda nesne zamirleri özne zamirlerinin yerine kullanılır:

Who is it? -It is me/him/them.

- Özne olarak kullanılan nesne zamirleri: (özellikle **'me'**)

Who broke this case? –Me!

- '***Me***' resmi olmayan dilde ayrık cümleler **(bkz. cleft sentences)'**de kullanılır:

*Don't shout at Bill. It was **me** who disturbed you.*
Dikkatli kullanımın gerekli olduğu durumlarda özne zamirini kullanmamız gerekir:

*It was **I** who opened the window.* veya
(I was the one who opened the window)

• '***as***' ve '***than***' sözcüklerinin bulunduğu, yani karşılaştırma ifade eden cümlelerde, özne veya nesne zamirlerinin kullanılması:

➔ '***as***' ve '***than***' edat olarak kullanılıyorsa örneklerdeki gibi kullanılır:

*He is **as** fat **as** me/you.* *She is stronger **than** you.*

➔ '***as***' ve ' ***than***' bağlaç olarak kullanılıyorsa ardından cümle gelir:

*She is **as** happy **as** you are.* *You are heavier **than** I am..*

- Ünlem ifadelerinde nesne zamirlerinin kullanımı:

They have been promoted. Lucky them!

■ 'One'ın kullanımı:

- *'one'* bazen resmi olmayan dilde ***everyone/anyone*** manasında kullanılır:

***One** should not break **one's** promise.*

- Günlük konuşmalarda resmi olmayan ***you*** tercih edilir:

*Can **you** climb this tree?* (Can anyone....?)

- *'**one**'* zamirini bir belirteç (determiner)'ten sonra da kullanabiliriz. Tekil, sayılabilir isimlerle ***one***, çoğul sayılabilir isimlerle ***ones*** kullanılır:

*Have you found my pencil ? –Is that **the one** given you as a gift?*
*Do know the Bells? –Are they **the ones** next to my flat?*

- Sayılamayan isimlerden bahsederken ***one*** kullanamayız:

*Don't drink this **water**. Drink that clean **water**.(=**one*** olmaz)

- İnsanları veya nesneleri belirtirken ***one*** ve ***ones*** özellikle ***which, this / that/ these/ those*** ve sıfatlardan sonra kullanılır:

Which (one) would you like? -This one/that one.
Which (ones) would you like? -These ones/Those ones.
Which one/ones did you like? -The cheapest one/ones.

•Rica, istek vb.içeren ifadelerde ***one/ones*** sözcükleri genellikle ***Which?,this /that/these/those*** + ***sıfat'*** tan sonra gelir:

*I want to buy a car. Please show me the black **ones.***

- ***The+one*** yapısı, insanların veya nesnelerin yerini göstermek için kullanılır:

Which bicycle do you like? -The one next to you.
Which man stole my car? -The one in front of the store.
Which car(s) did they buy? -The one(s) you like so much.

■ 'It' in kullanımı:

- **'*it* sözde özne (empty subject) olarak kullanıldığında hava, iklim durumu, mesafe, zaman** vb. durumları belirten cümlelerde kullanılır:

It*'s Wednesday.* **(zaman)**
It*'s ten metres to my friend.* **(uzaklık)**
It*'s snowing.* **(hava durumu)**
It*'s smoky in here.* **(ortam)**

It's time .... ile: ***It's time*** *to study.*

since ile: ***It's*** *two weeks* ***since*** *we last met.*
take ile: ***It takes*** *two hours from Ezine to Biga.*
say ile: ***It says*** *here there was a robbery case in Beyoğlu.*

- Ayrıca ***It doesn't matter, It's no use*** gibi ifadelerde de kullanılır:

It doesn't matter what they say.
(Onların ne dediğinin önemi yok)

It's no use warning him.
(Onu uyarmanın faydası yok)

- '***It***' in fiil cümlesi yerine özne olarak kullanılması:

➔ Bazen ***it*** ile başlayan cümleler mastar (infinitive), isim fiil (gerund), isim cümleciği (noun clause) ile devam eder:

It's difficult to make a decision.
To make a decision is difficult.
(Karar vermek çok zor)

It's meaningless warning him.
Warning him is meaningless.
(Onu uyarmak anlamsız)

It doesn't matter how you come.
How you come doesn't matter.
(Nasıl gelirsen (gel) önemli değil)

➔ Bu şekilde '*it*' sıfat, isim ve fiillerle kullanılır:

adjectives (sıfatlar):*dangerous, vital, important, easy* vb.

It's dangerous to climb that mountain.
It's easy to pass the university exam.
It's vital to help the poor.

nouns (isimler): *fun, a pity, a shame, pleasure* vb.

It's a pity to beat a child.
It's a shame to insult him.
It's a pleasure to be with you.

verbs (fiiller): *be, appear, taste, look, seem, smell* vb.

It seems that he has passed the exam.
It looks certain that the failure was due to my laziness.

- '***It***'in ayrık cümlelerde (**bkz. cleft sentences**) kullanımı:

Sözcük veya sözcük öbeğine vurgu yapmak istiyorsak cümleye ***it's*** veya ***it was+subject+ that*** veya ***who(m)*** ile başlayabiliriz:

Tarık helped me yesterday. (basit cümle,vurgu yok)
It was Tarık who helped me yesterday. (vurgulu)
It was me who(m) Tarık helped yesterday. (vurgulu)
It was Tarık that yesterday helped me. (vurgulu)

- ***Find, feel, think*** gibi fiillerden sonra ***it + sıfat*** kullanılırsa cümle mastar (infinitive) veya ***that clause*** ile devam eder:

I found it enjoyable to play with you.
They thought it better that he went abroad.
We found it impossible to persuade him.

- Bazı fiillerde '***it***'in yerine '***so***'nun kullanılması:

➔ ***Expect, fear, think, guess, suppose, imagine, be afraid*** gibi fiillerden sonra olumlu cevaplarda bütün cümleyi tekrar etmemek için ***so*** kullanılır:

Is it true that we have an examination tomorrow?
-I'm afraid ***so.*** */ It seems* ***so.****/I think* ***so.****/ I believe* ***so.***

➔ Olumsuz cevaplarda fiilden hemen sonra ***not*** getirilir:

Have they passed the KPDS exam?
-I'm afraid ***not.*** */ I think* ***not*** */ It seems* ***not.***

➔ Başka şekilde de yapabiliriz:

I don't think so. / I don't suppose so.

➔ ***expect, hope, say, think*** gibi fiilleri içeren cümlelerde ***so, should*** veya ***would'***dan sonra kullanılabilir:

*You should/would think **so**.* veya
***So** you should/would think.*

- **Bazı fiillerden sonra *it* veya *so'* nun kullanılması:**

So veya ***it***, ***do*** fiili eğer önceki eylemi belirtiyorsa, ondan sonra kullanılır:

Please do your homework.
*I have just done **so**.(I have just done **it**)*

POSSESSIVE ADJECTIVES/PRONOUNS
(İyelik sıfatları/zamirleri)

Possessive Adjectives	Possessive pronouns
my	mine
your	yours
his	his
her	hers
its	-
one's	-
our	ours
your	yours
their	theirs

- **Possessive adjectives/pronouns hakkında birkaç not:**

➔ ***one's*** haricinde iyelik sıfat ve zamirleri ***'s*** almazlar.
➔ ***Its*** ve ***it's*** in kullanımlarına dikkat edilmelidir. ***Its*** bir iyelik sıfatıdır; ***it's*** ise ***it is*** yapısının kısaltılmış biçimidir.

***It's** my car.* (It's = It is)
*–What about **its** colour?* (its = possessive adjective)

➔ ***one's,*** belgisiz iyelik sıfatı olarak kullanılabilir; fakat bir zamir olarak kullanılamaz:

***One's** first duty is to **one's** family.*

- **Possessive adjectives/pronouns'ların karşılaştırılması:**

possesive adjectives:

➔İyelik sıfat ve zamirlerinin ikisi de iyelik belirtir ve ***Whose?*** sorusuna cevap verir.

*- **Whose** bag is this? - It's **my** bag. / It's **mine.***

➔İyelik sıfatları belirteçtir ve onlardan sonra isim gelmelidir:

***Your car** is dirty. **My house** is large. **His father** is a lawyer.*

possessive pronouns:

➔İyelik zamirlerinden sonra isim gelmez. ***Its*** asla bir zamir olarak kullanılmaz:

*These are **their bikes**. These are **theirs.***
*Those are **my shoes.** Those are **mine**.*

➔İyelik zamirleri cümlenin başında kullanılabilir.

*This is your bicycle. **Mine** is the black one.*

■ '*Own*' nun kullanımı:

- İyelik sıfatlarına ***own*** eklenerek iyelik ifadesine vurgu yapılabilir:

*This is **my own car**. It's **my own house**. It's **your own fault.***

- ***Own*** zamir olarak da kullanılabilir.

*This is **a car of my own.***
*She is **a girl of my own.***
*It's **a fault of your own.***

- Daha fazla vurgu yapmak istiyorsak '***very***' kullanabiliriz.

*I'd like to drive my **very own** car.*
*He wants to carry out his **very own** plan.*

■ İyelik sıfatları yerine *the*'nın kullanılması:

- '***The***' iyelik sıfat ve zamirleri ile kesinlikle kullanılmaz.

*He is **my** friend. They are **our** sons.*

- Bununla birlikte ***the***' nın aşağıdaki örnekteki gibi kullanımına bakalım:

*He punched me **in the face.***
*A bee stung her **on the nose.***
*He looked me **in the face** and said, 'No'.*
*She hit me **in the eye.***
*You don't have to pull me **by the collar.***
*What's worse than a pain **in the tooth**?.*

Örneklerde gördüğümüz gibi ***the*** bir edattan sonra kullanılmış ve ***my, your, his*** gibi iyelik belirtmektedir.

■ ***Of + possessive pronoun*** yapısı da çok yaygın olarak kullanılır:

*Mr. Genç is **a friend of mine**. He can lend you some money.*
*It was **a good idea of yours** to go swimming this afternoon.*
*He is going to help **a friend of his**.*
*I think that woman is **a neighbour of yours.***
*She is **a student of hers.***

REFLEXIVE PRONOUNS
(Dönüşlü zamirler)

Singular	Plural
myself	ourselves
yourself	yourselves
himself herself itself oneself	themselves

Reflexive pronoun, bir kişinin yaptığı işten yine kendisinin etkilendiğini gösterir. Daima fiilden sonra kullanılır. İyelik sıfatlarına ***self/selves*** eklenmesiyle ***yourself, themselves*** gibi; nesne zamirlerine ***self*** eklenmesiyle ***himself*** gibi dönüşlü zamirler oluşturulur.

■ **Dönüşlü zamirlerin zorunlu olarak kullanılması gereken fiiller.**

- İngilizce'de dönüşlü zamirlerin kullanılması gereken fiiller vardır: ***absent, avail, pride*** vb.

*He **prides himself** too much.*
*They **absented themselves** without food for two weeks.*

- Diğer fiillerin çoğu ile dönüşlü zamirler kullanılır:

*He **cut himself** while shaving.*
*We **enjoyed ourselves** at the party.*

- Dönüşlü zamirleri atıp yerlerine nesne kullanabiliriz:

He cut ***his face****.*
We enjoyed ***the party****.*

Dikkat edersek üstteki fiillerin hepsi geçişlidir (transitive). Çünkü nesne almışlardır. Bu kurala uymayan tek bir fiil vardır: ***behave***, geçişsiz (intransitive) bir fiildir. Kendisinden sonra dönüşlü zamir ile kullanılır:

Please ***behave yourself!*** (Terbiyeni takın. /Uslu dur)
He ***behaved himself.*** (Uslu durdu)

■ Bazı fillerden sonra dönüşlü zamirlerin isteğe bağlı olarak kullanılması:

- Geçişsiz (intransitive) fiillerle; ***hide, wash, dress, shave*** gibi, dönüşlü zamirleri kullanmak isteğe bağlıdır:

My father should ***shave*** veya
My father should ***shave himself.***

İki kullanım da uygundur. İkincisinde vurgu amaçlı dönüşlü zamir kullanılır.

■ Dönüşlü zamirler ile kullanılmayan fiiller:

- İngilizce'de ***get up, stand up, wake up*** ve ***get*** ile yapılan sözcük gruplarında dönüşlü zamirleri kullanamayız:

He wakes up at six o'clock.
They stood up just as the teacher came in.

- Ama vurgu yapmak istiyorsak, ***get*** ile birlikte dönüşlü zamir kullanabiliriz:

Why don't you ***get yourself*** *prepared?*

■ Fillerin nesnesi olarak dönüşlü zamirlerin kullanımı:

Bu şekilde kullanılan pekçok fill vardır:

That oven ***cleans itself.***
His refrigerator ***defrosts itself.***

- Konuşma dilinde de dönüşlü zamirler ile kullanılan birçok fiil vardır:

Don't upset ***yourself.*** *Make* ***yourself*** *at school. Help* ***yourself.***

- Bunların başka kalıplaşmış ifadelerde de dönüşlü zamirleri görüyoruz:

*He couldn't **make himself heard** above the noise.*

- ***Accuse, help, blame, look at*** vb. fiillerden sonra gelen ***each other*** ve ***themselves*** arasındaki farka dikkat ediniz.

*Hasan and Arif **blamed themselves** for the mistake.*(hatayı kabulleniyorlar)
(Hasan ve Arif hata için kendilerini suçladılar)

*Hasan and Arif **blamed each other** for the mistake.* (hatayı birbirlerine yüklüyorlar)
(Hasan ve Arif hata için birbirlerini suçladılar)

■ Edatlardan sonra dönüşlü zamirlerin kullanımı:

- Dönüşlü zamirler genellikle fiil, isim ve sıfatlardan sonra gelen edatlarla kullanılabilir:

*I played for **myself**.* *Take care of **yourself**.*
*Look after **yourself**!* *Think of **yourself**!*

➔ Dönüşlü zamirleri ***sözcük öbekleri*** (phrasal verbs) ile de kullanabiliriz:

*After a week, he gave **himself** up to the police.*
(Bir hafta sonra, kendini polise teslim etti)

*They pulled **themselves** out of the water.*
(Kendilerini sudan çıkardılar)

- ***myself***, bazen ***me*** veya ***I*** yerine kullanılabilir:

*The teacher warned Metin and **myself**. (**me*** tercih edilir*) My boss and **myself** work very hard. (**I*** tercih edilir*)*

- Yer belirten edatlar var ise ***özne zamiri*** (subject pronoun) değil de ***nesne zamiri*** (object pronoun) kullanılır:

*Did you take your dog **with you**?*
*They kept the secret **between them.***
*Had he had any money **on him** when you met him yesterday?*

- ***By+dönüşlü zamir*** yapısı öznenin eylemi 'tek başına, yardım olmaksızın' yaptığını belirtir:

*I cleaned the house **by myself.*** (yardım olmaksızın)
(Evi kendi kendime temizledim)

*The villagers built that school **by themselves**.* (yardım olmaksızın)
(Köylüler o okulu kendi kendilerine inşa ettiler)

*He lives **by himself**.* (tek başına)
(O tek başına yaşar)

Mary managed to repair her car ***by herself***. (yardım olmaksızın, tek başına)
(Mary arabasını kendi kendine tamir etmeyi başardı)

- Dönüşlü zamirler, vurgu yapmak için ***but*** ve ***than***'den sonra kullanılabilirler:

*He insulted no one **but himself**.*
*They accused no one **but themselves.***
*I'd like to marry a girl younger **than myself**.*

- Bazı edatlardan sonra dönüşlü zamir veya nesne zamiri kullanılabilir:

*The inflation affects people **like me/myself**.*
*Who wants to work overtime **besides him/himself**?*

■ Dönüşlü zamirlerin vurgu yapmak için kullanılması:

- Dönüşlü zamirler, vurgu yapmak için isim ve zamirlerden sonra gelebilirler:

***He himself** solved the problem.*
***The PM himself** gave her the prize.*
***We ourselves** had had a similar experience.*
***I myself** will present the prizes.*

- Dönüşlü zamirler, cümlenin sonuna da getirilebilirler:

*He did it **himself**. You broke it **yourself**.*

- Zıtlık veya karşılaştırma söz konusu ise de kullanabiliriz:

*He is all right **himself**, but his brother is badly hurt.*

■ *Be, feel, seem, appear, look, smell* gibi fillerden sonra dönüşlü zamirlerin kullanılması:

*He is so tired nowadays. He **isn't himself**.*
*She is so angry. She doesn't **look herself**.*

- Bazen de ***iyelik sıfatı*** ve ***sıfat + self*** kullanabiliriz:

*Freddie doesn't look **his cheerful self**.*
*My mother didn't sound **her happy self** at the party.*

DEMONSTRATIVE ADJECTIVES/PRONOUNS
(İşaret sıfatları/zamirleri)

İngilizce'de işaret sıfatlar aynı zamanda işaret zamiridir. Ama kullanım farkları vardır. Bunlar: ***this, that, these, those***

■ İşaret zamirleri ile işaret sıfatlarının karşılaştırılması:

işaret sıfatları: Belirteç (determiner) durumundadır ve bir isimden önce gelir:

*They bought **that car.*** *He shot **this bird.***

İşaret zamirleri: İsimlerden önce kullanılmayıp, nesneleri işaret eder:

*He had stolen **that car.*** (adjective) *I had broken **those plates.*** (= adjective)
*He had stolen **that.*** (pronoun) *I had broken **those.*** (= pronoun)

- İşaret zamirleri *'**What?**'* soru sözcüğünden sonra kullanılır:

*What is **this/that**?* *What are **these/those**?*

- İşaret zamirleri *'**Who?**'* soru sözcüğünden sonra da kullanılır:

*Who is **this/that?*** *Who are **these/those?***

- ***This/these*** bir durumu veya düşünceyi işaret edebilir:

*I wasn't able to pass the exam. **This** made me upset.*
***These** aren't logical resolutions.*

- ***That*** uzaklık çağrıştırır. Çoğulu da ***those*** olduğuna göre uzaktaki şeyleri işaret eder:

***Those** are the holidays that will never be forgotten.*
***Those** were the days, my friend; we thought they'd never end.*

- Those'***who***' ile kullanıldığında kişileri işaret eder:

***Those who** disturbed him had better go away.*

INDEFINITE PRONOUNS
(Belgisiz zamirler)

Yerini tuttukları adların belli olmadığı durumlarda ya da ancak bir cümle içerisinde anlaşılabilecek isim/isimler yerine kullanılan zamirlerdir:

Belgisiz zamirler şunlardır:

some-	any-	no-	every-
someone	anyone	no one	everyone
somebody	anybody	nobody	everybody
something	anything	nothing	everything

■ Belgisiz zamirlere dair birkaç not:

- ***-body*** ve ***–one*** arasında kullanım veya mana farkı yoktur.
- Bu bileşik kelimeler (***no one*** haricinde), tek bir sözcük halinde yazılır.
- ***-thing*** ile yapılanlar haricideki belgisiz zamirler bir kişiyi işaret ederler.
- Belgisiz zamirler ***-where*** ile birleştiği zaman bileşik zarfları oluştururlar: *somewhere, anywhere, nowhere ...*

■ *Some, any, no, every* zamirlerinin kullanımı:

Bu zamirler, kime, neye işaret edildiği bilinmediğinden dolayı ***indefinite pronouns*** diye adlandırılmıştır. Şimdi bunların kullanımlarını görelim:

some-

olumlu cümlelerde: *He is talking to* ***someone*** *you know.*

soru cümlelerinde : *Is there* ***something*** *you want?*

teklif ve ricalarda : *Would you like* ***something*** *to eat?*

any-

olumsuz cümlelerde: *She didn't tell* ***anyone*** *about us.*

soru cümlelerinde : *Is there* ***anybody*** *to help me?*

no

Fiil olumlu olduğu zaman: *The teacher could find* ***no one*** *in the classroom.*

■ Belgisiz zamirlerin yerine kullanılacak kişi zamiri:

İngilizce öğrenenlerin zorlandıkları noktalardan biri de insanları işaret eden belgisiz zamirlerin yerine hangi kişi zamirinin kullanacağıdır. Bunun sebebi İngilizce'de hem erkek hem de dişi için ayrı bir kişi zamiri bulunmasıdır. Bunu bir örnekle görelim:

***Everyone** knows what ... wants to do, doesn't ... ?*

Gördüğünüz gibi noktalı yere hangi kişi zamirini getireceğimizi bilemiyoruz. Ama İngilizce' de bu gibi durumlarda kullanılacak zamir genellikle ***masculine*** (erkek)'dir. Görelim:

***Everyone** knows what **he** wants to do, doesn't **he**?*

Bununla birlikte şayet iki cinsi de işaret etmek istiyorsak, çoğul zamirlerini kullanırız; yani, ***they, them***:

***Everyone** knows what **they** want to do, don't **they**?*

■ Indefinite pronouns + sıfat veya infinitive (mastar):

Belgisiz zamirlerden sonra sıfat, infinitive veya comparative (üstünlük karşılaştırması) gelebilir:

*It was **something nonsensical.***
*He wants **somebody stronger.***
*Do you have **anything to eat**?*

■ Indefinite pronouns + 'else':

Else 'bir fazla', 'başka bir' manalarına gelir ve belgisiz zamir olarak kullanılır:

*He can't repair this car. Is there **someone else?***
*She can't solve this problem. Call **someone else.***

- ***Nothing(else)*** ve ***anything(else), but*** ile kullanılabilir:

***Nothing(else) but** a kiss will suffice her.*

- ***Else than*** ve ***other than*** birbirlerinin yerine kullanılabilir:

***Someone else than/other than** my brother may play with me.*

- İyelik belirtirken belgisiz zamirlerle ***else's*** kullanılabilir:

*This isn't mine. **It's someone else's. / It's someone else's** cat.*

EXERCISES

A ■ *Change these sentences and use the* of + *possessive pronouns construction:*

1- She is going to see her friend.
She is going to see a friend of hers.

2- Some of our friends will pay us a visit tomorrow.
....

3- May I introduce you to my friend?
....

4- The boys were talking to some of their relatives.
....

5- I see my classmate is late for school again!
....

6- I am really getting fed up with your co-worker.
....

7- They recited one of Shakespeare's poems.
....

8- We had breakfast with one of our neighbours.
....

9- She is writing to one of her friends.
....

10- Mary often tells me about her roommates.
....

11- I gave the poor old man one of my old jackets.
....

12- Atalay sometimes borrows one of my pencils.
....

13- Jane invited some of her friends to her party.
....

B ■ *In place of the nouns in bold italic put in either* one *or* ones.

1- The mosque in the square is a very old ***mosque***. Another old ***mosque*** stands on the hill.
The mosque in the square is the old *one*. ***Another old*** *one* ***stands on the hill.***

2- These large apples are cheap but the little ***apples*** are sweeter. I'll have five small ***apples.***
These large apples are cheap but the little *ones* ***are sweeter. I'll have five small*** *ones*.

3- Good! Take all the brown sweets and I'll keep the red ***sweets***

....

4- Ali doesn't wear his new slippers. He says his old ***slippers*** are more comfortable than the new ***slippers.***

....

5- Are these plums sweet plums? Yes, sir, try a ripe ***plum*** and buy some.

....

6- Three black pens, four brown ***pens*** and a yellow ***pen.***

....

7- This train is a very long ***train***, isn't it? It's the longest ***train*** I've ever seen.

....

8- Look at the dog! Isn't it a big ***dog***!

....

C ■ *Put in the correct* reflexive pronoun.

1- Cenk cut ***himself*** while he was shaving this morning.
2- Children always enjoy .... at the seaside.
3- If somebody attacks you, you need to be able to defend ....
4- It's very cold outside so wrap .... up well.
5- Little Bora is very dirty, he must wash .... at once.
6- He climbed out of the swimming pool and dried .... with a towel.
7- Murat and Fatih are learning karate so that they can defend .... if necessary.
8- My sister weighs .... every morning on the scales.
9- Tomorrow is my day-off so I can please .... about how to spend the day.
10- What he did is very wrong. He is now ashamed of ....
11- Although Jane is only three years old she can dress ....

12- Jane cut .... while she was carving the meat.

13- Mother cats look after their young until they are strong enough to feed ....

14- Have a good holiday and look after..................... .

15- The girl fell of her bicycle and hurt ....

D ■ ***Complete the sentences with*** *something, someone, somebody, anyone, anybody, anywhere, no one, nowhere, nobody, everything, everybody, everyone etc.*

1- I don't want to eat ..***anything***... I am not hungry.

2- He wasn't talking to ....

3- It was a good holiday. .... enjoyed it.

4- We have completely different opinions. I disagree with .... he says.

5- Does your friend live .... near school? No, she lives on the outskirts of the city.

6- He was looking under the bed. He must have lost ....

7- They don't want to go .... tonight.

8- Jack didn't tell .... about the matter.

9- She doesn't know .... about economics.

10- On my way home, I didn't meet ....

11- Where did your brother go this summer? .... He stayed at home.

12- She has prepared .... for lunch which you will like very much.

13- I know .... who can help you.

14- Would you like .... to start before ordering the main course?

15- There is .... at the door. Can you go and see who it is?

16- Where shall I sit? You can sit .... you like.

17- Why are you always thinking about money? Money isn't ....

18- They expect me to do ***something*** for them.

19- When the war broke out here, ... had left the country immediately.

20- I think he has never met .... as obstinate as you.

21- Is there .... I can do for you?

22- As I am very exhausted today, I can go .... with you.

23- There was hardly .... in the school garden. It was almost deserted.

24- Today, our boss is very angry. He doesn't want to see ....

25- Let's go .... I don't want to spend this good time sitting here and watching TV.

26- She refused to listen to .... I told.

27- I've lost my key. I've been looking for it for more than two hours but I can't find it ....

28- He had expected me to do .... good for him, but he became disappointed.

E ■ ***Complete the following sentences in two ways.***

He'd love to have **a room.**
He'd love to have ***his own room/a room of his own.***

1- My child have a **room**.

....

2- I think he doesn't need to borrow from me. He's got **money**.

....

3- Our dog has **a kennel.**

....

4- Mr. Koldemir doesn't watch TV with the rest of his family. He's got **a television**.

....

5- My aunt is extremely rich. She's got **a private jet.**

....

F ■ ***Complete the following sentences*** *on my own / by myself* ***etc.***

1- He made his homework ***on his own/by himself***.
2- It is dangerous to leave little children near a fire all by ....
3- You needn't help me, I can do this ....
4- Have you ever cut your hair .... ?
5- His grandfather is living ....
6- On my way to school, I saw Mary sitting .... in a corner of the café.
7- His luggage was too heavy for me to lift ....
8- She always go on holidays ....
9- You shouldn't allow your son to go swimming ....
10- I repaired this car ....

G ■ ***Cross out the wrong*** *ones* ***or*** *one's.*

1- One must be sure of (one's/~~ones~~) facts before making a public accusation.
2- One always wants the (ones/one's) who have worked hardest to succeed.
3- Surely there is nothing more precious than (one's/ones) own house.
4- Naturally, one wants only the best for (one's/ones) children.
5- This room is free, but the other (one's/ones) are reserved.

ADJECTIVES

Adjective nedir?

Bir ismi niteleyen, belirten sözcüğe *adjective* (sıfat) denir. İsim veya isim grubundan önce gelirler. Cümlede '*be*' fiili varsa, ondan sonra gelirler. Tam olarak sıfat bir kişinin veya bir nesnenin ;

niteliğini(quality) : ***a heavy bag, a lazy student***
boyutunu(size) : ***a tall boy, a small car***
yaşını(age) : ***a young man, an old book***
ısını(temperature) : ***a hot day, a wet day, a cold day***
şeklini(shape) : ***a square box, a triangle desk***
rengini(colour) : ***a yellow cat, a brown house***
kökenini(origin) : ***a Turkish meal, a British car***:
belirtir.

Sıfatların çoğu ***What.....like?*** sorusuna cevap verir.

What's *Bill* ***like?*** *– He is* ***tall/short***
What's *Sue* ***like?*** *– She is* ***witty, brown***
What's *the book* ***like?*** *–It's* ***old/red***

FORMATION OF ADJECTIVES

Tek sözcükten oluşan sıfatlar (one-word adjectives)'da önek (prefix) ve sonek (suffix)

Bazı sözcükler sadece sıfat görevi görürler; ***new*** gibi. Bazı sözcüklerde hem sıfat hem de isim görevi görürler; ***cold*** gibi. Sıfatların çoğu da ***sonek*** (suffix) alırlar. Örneğin;***-ant, hesitate*** gibi bir fiile eklendiği zaman ***hesitant*** sıfatını oluşturur; ***-ful***, ***care*** gibi bir fiile eklendiği zaman ***careful*** sıfatını oluşturur.

- Bir de fillere ***-ing*** ve ***-ed*** eklenmesiyle de sıfat elde edilebilir.

- **-ing**' li fiiller genellikle sıfat görevi görürler. Bunlara İngilizce'de ***present participle*** denir. *running water, drinking water, frying pan* vb.

- -**ing**'li yapılarının çoğunun da -**ed**'li yapıları vardır. Bunlara da ***past participle*** denir. *boring/bored, interesting/interested, exciting/excited...* **[Bkz .Participles]**

Sıfatların önüne gelen ***önekler*** (prefixes) sıfata olumsuz bir etki yaparlar. Örneğin; ***dis-***, ***honest*** gibi bir sıfata eklendiği zaman ***dishonest*** sıfatını oluşturur; ***im-*** , ***possible*** gibi bir sıfata eklendiği zaman ***impossible*** sıfatını oluşturur.

■ Bileşik sıfatların (compound adjectives) yapısı:

Bileşik sıfatlar genellikle tire (hyphen) ile yazılırlar. Şimdi bunların en çok kullanılanlarını görelim:

• Ortaçlardan (participles) oluşan bileşik sıfatlar:

➔ *-ed*(V_3) ile yapılan bileşik sıfatlar: ***candle-lit*** *table*, ***horse-drawn*** *cart*, *a* ***tree-lined*** *avenue* vb.

➔ ***-ing*** ile yapılan bileşik sıfatlar:

a ***long-playing*** *record*, *a* ***time-consuming*** *job* vb.

➔isimlere ***-ed*** eklenmesiyle yapılan bileşik sıfatlar:

*absent-****minded****, hard-****hearted****, open-****minded****, cross-****eyed****, open-****handed*** vb.

• Ölçü, zaman, yaş vb. ifadelerden oluşmuş olan bileşik sıfatlar:

Yaş :*a* ***one-year –bike***
Alan/hacim :*a* ***two-acre-plot, a three-litre-car***
Süre :*a* ***one-hour-exam***
Uzunluk/derinlik :*a* ***ten-inch-plant***
Fiyat :*a* ***$39 book, a £10 pen***
Zaman :*a* ***five-minute-show***
Ağırlık :*a* ***sixty-kilo-boy***

➔ Sıra veya derece gösteren sayılarda (ordinal numbers) da bileşik sıfatları kullanabiliriz:

a ***second-hand*** *car,* *a* ***first-class*** *restaurant,*
a ***fifth-floor*** *flat,* *a* ***fourteenth-century*** *house*

➔ ***Önek*** (prefix) ve ***sonek*** (suffix)ler ile oluşmuş bileşik sıfatlar:

air-proof, tight-lipped, tax-free, water-proof, vb.

➔Sıfatlara ***well*** veya ***badly*** getirerek pek çok bileşik sıfat elde edebiliriz:

well*-done,* ***badly****-organized,* ***well****-educated*
badly*-built,* ***well****-treated,* ***badly****-informed*

KIND OF ADJECTIVES AND THEIR USES
(Sıfatların Çeşitleri ve Kullanımları)

■ Derecelendirilebilen ve derecelendirilemeyen sıfatlar (gradable & non-gradable adjectives):

Sıfatlar ikiye ayrılırlar: Büyük çoğunluğu ***gradable*** , azı ***non-gradable*** sıfatlardır:

gradable adjectives:

- Şayet sıfatın nitelik derecesi hayal edilebiliyorsa *very, too, enough* gibi sözcükler kullanılabilir:
too heavy, very good, fast enough gibi.

- Comparative (üstünlük karşılaştırması) ve superlative (en üstünlük karşılaştırması) oluşturu-labilir:

short-shorter-shortest *tall-taller-tallest* vb.

non-gradable adjectives:

Böyle sıfatlarla ***very, too, enough*** kullanamayız. Comparative ve superlative yapılarıda bu sıfatlarla kullanamayız:

medical, weekly, unique , daily, monthly vb.

[Bunları ilerleyen konularda ayrıntılı olarak göreceğiz].

■ Attributive(niteleyici) ve Predicative(yüklemi oluşturan) sıfatlar:

- Eğer sıfat bir ismi niteliyorsa buna **attributive** (niteleyici) **sıfat** denir.

*a **crazy boy**, an **old car**, a **new coat*** gibi.

- Eğer sıfat *be, seem, appear, sound* gibi fiillerden sonra geliyorsa, buna **predicative sıfat** denir.

*Her father **seems happy**. They **sound good.***
*It **smells bad**. He **is fat**.*

Bu örneklerde gördüğümüz gibi predicative, *link verbs* (bağlayıcı fiiller)den sonra gelmiştir.
2
- Sıfatların çok azı ise, *big/small, heavy/light, old, bad/good, late* gibi, attributive olarak kullanıldıkları zaman farklı bir anlam kazanırlar. Şimdi örneklerle karşılaştıralım:

*He is a **small farmer***(=attributive; küçük çiftliğe sahip olan bir çiftçi)
*The farmer **is small***(=predicative; fiziksel olarak küçük olan bir çiftçi)

*Mary is a **light sleeper*** (=attributive; hafif uykuya sahip olan)
*She **is light*** (=predicative; ağırlık olarak hafif olan biri)

*My **late brother** was generous* (=attributive;ölmüş kardeş)
*He **is late** again* (=predicative; geç kalmış)

■ Predicative olarak kullanılan sıfatlar:

• Sağlığa işaret eden predicative sıfatlar:

Faint, ill, poorly well, unwell sağlığa işaret ederler ve predicative olarak kullanılırlar:

*How are you? –I **am** very **well/unwell** thank you.*
*What's the matter with her?- She **feels faint.***

➔ ***Fine*** sağlıkla alakalı olarak kullanıldığında predicative; eğer kişiyi niteliyorsa attributive olarak kullanılır:

*I'**m fine** thanks* (=predicative)
*He is a **fine man*** (=attributive)

➔ ***Well*** şayet 'sağlığı yerinde' manasında kullanılırsa sıfattır ve ***good***'un zarfı olan ***well*** ile karıştırılmamalıdır:

*I'**m** very **well** today.* (=sıfat)
*She made the cake very **well.*** (=zarf)

➔ ***Faint*** ve ***ill*** sağlığa işaret etmedikleri durumlarda, kalıplaşmış ifadelerde attributive olarak kullanılır:

an ill omen, ill-bred, ill-gotten, ill-mannered, ill-timed , ill-founded, an ill wind, ill-fated, a faint chance, a faint sound, a faint hope, faint trace, faint-hearted

• 'a-' ile başlayan predicative sıfatlar:

Afloat, afraid, alight, alike, alive, alone, ashamed, asleep, awake gibi sıfatlar sadece predicative olarak kullanılırlar:

*When you called me, I **wasn't awake.***
*The boy **is asleep** now. Don't disturb him.*

Aşağıdaki örneklerde karşılaştırma yapınız:

The boy ***is asleep*** → *The* ***sleeping boy****...*
The boat ***is afloat*** → *The* ***floating boat****...*
The house ***is alight*** → *The* ***burning house****...*
The student ***is afraid*** → *The* ***frightened student****...*
When he ***was awake*** → *In his* ***waking hours****...*
Everything that ***is alive*** → *All the* ***living things****...*

➔ Bununla birlikte her predicative sıfat attributive olarak kullanılmaz. Örneklerle karşılaştıralım:

alive

After the earthquake, all the animals ***were alive.***

Bu cümlede *alive* yerine *living* kullanamayız. Söz konusu olan şartlar ve çevre dikkate alınmalıdır.

ashamed

It was a ***shameful talk*** (konuşmayı ifade ediyor)
She seemed to ***be ashamed*** (kişiği ifade ediyor)

alone

He is a ***lonely man***(=attributive)
They ***were alone***(=predicative)

➔ ***Very*** ile pekiştiremediğimiz bu sıfatları bazı kelimelerle pekiştirebiliriz:

fully/wide *awake,* ***all*** *alone,* ***fast/sound*** *asleep,* ***all*** *alight vb.*

➔ Bazı sıfatları da ***very much*** ile pekiştirebiliriz:

I'm very much afraid. *The snake* ***is very much alive.***
He ***is very much alone****.* *She* ***was very much ashamed.***

➔ Bu sıfatlardan ***afraid*** ve ***ashamed*** sadece ***very*** ile de pekiştirilebilir:

The boy ***was very ashamed.***
My mother ***is very afraid.***

• Duygu, tepki vb. belirten predicative sıfatlar:

Delighted, dismayed, glad, content, sorry, upset, pleased gibi sıfatlar ve *far* ve *near* gibi uzaklık belirtenler sadece predicative olarak kullanılır:

*They **were dismayed** to see the boy fainted.*
*She **was delighted** to meet you.*
*I **am glad** to hear about him.*
*His house **is** quite **near** here. It **isn't far** from here.*

• Edatlarla kullanılan predicative sıfatlar:
Predicative olarak kullanılan pek çok sıfat edat ile kullanılabilir:

*He **is fond of** you.* *She **is kind to** me.* *She **is good at** fishing.*

[***Adjective + preposition*** yapıları için ***prepositions*** konusuna bakabilirsiniz]

■ Complete:'tamamen' manasında attributive (niteleyici) olarak kullanılan sıfatlar:

Derecelendirme zarfı (adverbs of degree) veya pekiştireç olarak kullanılan birkaç sıfat vardır ve sadece attributive olarak kullanılırlar:

• ***Sheer, mere, utter, out an out***, 'complete' anlamında kullanılırlar:

*Don't let him go abroad. He **is a mere boy.***
*Don't believe him, because what he says **is sheer /utter/ complete nonsense.***

• ***Very***, kalıplaşmış ifadelerde tek başına sıfat olarak kullanılabilir:

*It is **the very end** they reached.*
*That is **the very thing** I need.*
*She is **the very woman** I am looking for.*

• ***Very***, manasında kullanılan diğer sıfatlar: ***close, pure, complete, perfect, total, strong.***

a complete failure, a pure nonsense, a close friend, a total stupid gibi.

• ***-ing***'li sıfatlar da diğer sıfatları niteleyebilirler. Kalıplaşmış ifadelerde ***very*** gibi pekiştireç olarak kullanılabilirler:

freezing cold = very cold
soaking wet = very wet
boiling hot =very hot

■ Sıfatların ismin sonunda veya arkasında kullanılması:

• İsmin sonunda veya arkasında kullanıldığında anlamı değişmeyen çok sınırlı sayıda sıfat vardır: ***available, imaginable, taxable, visible, eligible:***

They want to fly to Kale by the first ***plane available.***
They want to fly to Kale by the first ***available plane.***

He spoke with ***visible contempt.***
He spoke ***contempt visible.***

• İsmin sonunda kullanıldığında anlamı değişmeyen birkaç sıfat vardır. Bunlardan bazıları:

involved, responsible, elect, present, concerned, proper.

Ali is a ***responsible boy.*** (=sorumluluk sahibi)
The ***boy responsible*** *was prisoned.* (=bir suçtan sorumlu tutulan)

Present scientists *of Turkey are only 12.* (=şu anda bilim adamı olanlar)
Scientists present *are trying to find solutions to some questions.* (=Şu anda burada bulunan bilim adamları)

■ The+ adjective yapısı: (Adjectival noun)

• Aşağıdaki örneklerde göreceğimiz gibi ***the+ adjective*** yapısı bütün bir grubu temsil ettiğinden sıfat isimleşmiştir:

the young , the deaf, the dump, the elderly, the blind, the homeless, the old, the poor, the sick, the innocent ...

The old *should be helped.*
The guilty *have been sentenced.*
The poor *must be taken into consideration.*
The sick *are going to be treated.*

Bu örneklerde dikkat etmemiz gereken hususlardan biri de böyle öznelerden sonra gelen fiilin çoğul oluşudur.

• Böyle bir yapıda ***both*** kullandığımız zaman ***the*** düşebilir:

Both deaf and dump *should be helped.*

• Bazı soyut kavramlarda da ***the*** kullanılır ve bunlardan sonra gelecek olan fiil de tekil olmalıdır:

the unexpected, the supernatural, the unknown vb.

The unexpected *is something that I don't like.*
The supernatural *is her interest.*

■Sıfat olarak kullanılan isimler:

• Nesnelerin bazıları sıfata benzerler ve bundan dolayı bir isimden önce kullanılırlar: *nylon, plastic, cotton, leather...*

He wears a ***cotton*** *shirt.*
They want to buy ***plastic*** *boots.*
She sold a ***leather*** *raincoat.*

• Bazı isimler de değişik yapıda sıfat görevi görürler. Sıfat olarak kullanıldıklarında mecaz bir anlam kazanırlar. Bunlardan bazıları:

lead/leaden, wood/wooden, gold/golden, silk/silken/silky, stone/stony vb.

You wear a ***silk*** *shirt.* (=ipekten yapılmış gömlek)
She has a ***silken*** *hair.* (=ipek gibi saç)

■ Adjectives used in measurements (Ölçü ifadelerinde kullanılan sıfatlar)

• *Deep, long, wide* gibi sıfatlar, **'*How?*'** soru sözcüğünden sonra sıfat veya zarf olarak kullanılabilirler:

How deep *is that pit?* (=adjective)
How deep *can you dive?* (=adverb)

How wide *is this garden?* (=adjective)
How wide *can you open your mouth?* (=adverb)

• Cevap verirken de sıfat veya zarf ismin sonuna gelebilir Bazen de atılabilirler:

It's six metres ***deep***. (=adjective)
I can dive twenty metres ***deep***. (=adverb)

This garden is forty feet ***wide***. (=adjective)
I can open my mouth some fourteen centimetres ***wide.*** (=adverb)

• Ölçü belirten isimler sıfat veya zarflardan önce kullanıldığı zaman çoğul olarak kullanılırlar, şayet bir isimden önce kullanılırlarsa tekil olarak kullanılmaları gerekiyor:

*two **metres wide***	*one **metre high***
*a two **metre man***	*a one **metre tree***

Adjectives as complements after e.g. verbs of perception (Sıfatların duyu filleri ve diğer bazı fillerle kullanılması)

Sıfatlar, ***taste, feel, look, seem, appear, sound, smell, perceive, see*** gibi fiilerle kullanılabilirler:

*The game **sounds good.***	*The lunch **tastes delicious.***
*He **feels tired.***	*She **appears happy.***

Daha önce de gördüğümüz gibi bu tür sıfatlardan sonra kullanılan sıfatlar **predicative**'dir.

Adjectival participles ending in '-ed' and '-ing' (Sıfat olarak kullanılan present/past participles:

Present ve past participle, bir fiilin kökünden türeyip, cümle içinde sıfat olarak kullanılan sözcüklerdir:
a broken heart, running water, an exciting game, stolen car, frightening stories vb.

present participle: **-ing** takısının fiil köküne eklemesiyle oluşturulur:

a boring film, a tiring job, annoying boy, flying rug, ...

past participle: **-ed** takısının fiil köküne eklenmesiyle oluşturulur:

a tired man, a frightened boy, a locked door vb.

• Bir isim "**-ing**" li bir sıfatla tanımlanıyorsa etken (active)dir. Şayet "**-ed**" li bir sıfatla tanımlanıyorsa edilgen (passive) dir:

*His stories are very **boring**.*(özne etken durumda)
*I am **bored** with his stories.*(özne edilgen durumda)

*This game is **exciting**.* (özne etken durumda)
*He is excited by the **game**.* (özne edilgen durumda)

Bu şekilde yaygın olarak kullanılanlar

Verb	Present Participle	Past Participle
admire	admiring	admired
amaze	amazing	amazed
amuse	amusing	amused
annoy	annoying	annoyed
astonish	astonishing	astonished
bewilder	bewildering	bewildered
bore	boring	bored
charm	charming	charmed
confuse	confusing	confused
depress	depressing	depressed
disappoint	disappointing	disappointed
discourage	discouraging	discouraged
disgust	disgusting	disgusted
embarrass	embarrassing	embarrassed
encourage	encouraging	encouraged
excite	exciting	excited
exhaust	exhausting	exhausted
fascinate	fascinating	fascinated
frighten	frightening	frightened
frustrate	frustrating	frustrated
horrify	horrifying	horrified
interest	interesting	interested
irritate	irritating	irritated
please	pleasing	pleased
satisfy	satisfying	satisfied
shock	shocking	shocked
startle	startling	startled
stimulate	stimulating	stimulated
surprise	surprising	surprised
terrify	terrifying	terrified
tire	tiring	tired
thrill	thrilling	thrilled
worry	worrying	worried

■ Adjectives: Word order (Sıfatlarda sıralama):

Bir ismi belirtmek için bazen birden çok sıfat kullanabiliriz. Bu yüzden, sıfatların sırasına dikkat etmemiz gerekir. Genel geçer bir kural yoktur; konuşan kişinin yaptığı vurguya bağlıdır. Ama genellikle aşağıdaki sıralamanın kullanılmasında fayda vardır:

quality :*nice*
size/age/shape :*new, round*
colour :*red*
origin :*French*
past participle :*handmade*
material :*mahogany*
noun :*table, cupboard*

A nice new round red Turkish handmade mahogany dining table/kitchen table.

Üstteki örneğe dikkat edersek, sıfatların sırası ismi belirtme, niteleme derecelerine göre sıralanmıştır; yani, genelden özele doğru bir sıralama olmuştur. Şimdi bunları teker teker inceleyelim:

1-**The noun** (isim):

tek-sözcük: *a table*
iki sözcük : *a mahogany table, a kitchen table*
üç sözcük : *a mahogany kitchen table*

Gördüğünüz gibi üç sözcük kullanıldığı zaman ***materyal*** (mahogany)'den sonra ***amaç*** (kitchen) en son olarak da ***isim*** (table) gelir.

2- **Adjectival past participle:**

Bu genellikle isime en yakın olandır:

a handmade mahogany table
a handmade kitchen table
a handmade mahogany kitchen table

3- **Origin (köken):**

Ulus, köken belirten sıfat genellikle adjectival past participle'dan önce kullanılır:

*a **Turkish** handmade mahogany kitchen table* veya ***origin***'in yerini değiştirebiliriz:
*a handmade **Turkish** mahogany kitchen table*

Şayet bir present participle (-ing'li fiil) varsa onu ***origin***'den önce kullanabiliriz:
***quick-selling** Turkish handmade carpets*

4-Size/age/shape:

Size (ebat) genellikle ***age*** (yaş) ***shape*** (biçim)'den sonra kullanılır:
a small new round table *a huge old square glass*

5-Quality (nitelik):

İnsanların, nesnelerin vb. niteliğini belirtmek için kullanılan sıfatlar en başta yer alır:
*a **nice** small house* *an **expensive** Turkish carpet*

- ***Big*** ve ***little*** ile yapılan belirtme:

Big, nitelik(quality) sıfatlarından önce kullanılır:
a big nice house *a big dirty room*

Little ise nitelik sıfatlarından sonra kullanılır:
My friend is a nice little boy.

THE COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES
(Sıfatlarda Karşılaştırma)

Sadece derecelendirilebilen (gradable) sıfatlarla ***comparative*** (üstünlük) veya ***superlative*** (en üstünlük) karşılaştırması yapılabilir:

- **Tek ve iki heceli sıfatlarda karşılaştırma:**

adjective	comparative	superlative
tall	taller	tallest
short	shorter	shortest
high	higher	highest
nice	nicer	nicest

- **İki ve ikiden fazla heceli sıfatlarda karşılaştırma:**

İki ve daha fazla heceli sıfatların karşılaştırmasında comparative yapıda sıfattan önce ***more/less***, superlative yapıdan önce most/least kullanılır:

adjective	comparative	superlative
careful	more careful less careful	most careful least careful
useful	more useful less useful	most useful least useful
anxious	more anxious less anxious	most anxious least anxious
difficult	more difficult less difficult	most difficult least difficult

■ Sıfatların comparative (üstünlük) yapısının kullanımı:

- Bir şeyi veya bir kişiyi başka bir şeyle karşılaştırdığımızda kullanılır:

*You are **shorter than** me.*
(Siz benden daha kısasınız)

*Ali is **heavier than** his brother.*
(Ali kardeşinden daha ağırdır)

*Our class is **more hardworking than** yours.*
(Sınıfımız sizinkinden daha çalışkandır)

- **Comparative yapıda *than*'in kullanımı:**

➔ Eğer karşılaştırma yaptığımız dinleyici tarafından anlaşılıyorsa, comparative tek başına kullanılır; ***than*** kullanmaya gerek yoktur:

The white car is cheaper.
My house is more beautiful.

➔ Eğer karşılaştırdığımız şeyler aynı cinsten ise resmi dilde comparative'in önünde ***the*** kullanılabilir:

Which is (the) cheaper? (of the two pens)
The white pen is (the) cheaper.

➔ Eğer iki şeyin her birinden bahsetmek istiyorsak ***than*** kullanmalıyız:

*The white pen is cheaper **than** the red pen.*

➔ ***Than*** bir isim ya da zamirin önünde kullanılırsa ***edat*** (preposition); bir cümlecikten önce kullanılırsa ***bağlaç*** (conjunction) görevi görür:

*I remember him better **than** you remember him.* (than = **bağlaç**)
*I remember him better **than** you.* (than=**edat**)

Than ile ilgili örnekler:

*Singing is easier **than** painting.*
*Flying is more exciting **than** swimming.*
*He writes better **than** I do.*
*She studies harder **than** you do.*
*This house is more beautiful **than** theirs.*

➔ ***Than + sıfat*** yapısı kalıplaşmış ifadelerde kullanılır:

*It's colder **than usual.***
(Hava ***her zamankinden*** daha soğuk)

He is shorter ***than average.***
(O ***ortalamadan*** daha kısadır)

• '-er and -er' ile comparative:

Tedrici (gradual) artış veya düşüşler ***and*** ile bağlı iki comparative ile yapılır:

It's getting ***colder and colder.***
(Hava gittikçe soğuyor)

The computer industry is becoming ***more and more suprising.***
(Bilgisayar endüstrisi gittikçe şaşırtıcı oluyor)

Your son is getting ***taller and taller.***
(Oğlunuz gittikçe uzuyor)

• The + comparative +the :

Bu yapı, zarflar ve sıfatlarla birlikte neden-sonuç (cause-effect) ilişkisini göstermek için kullanılır:

The more *you think about it,* ***the more depressed*** *you'll become.*
(Onun hakkında ne kadar düşünürsen o kadar sıkıntılı olursun)

The more beautiful *the car,* ***the more expensive*** *it usually is.*
(Araba ne kadar güzelse genellikle o kadar pahalı olur)

The less *mentioned about the affair,* ***the happier*** *I'll be.*
(Mesele hakkında ne kadar az konuşulursa o kadar mutlu olacağım)

The less *you study,* ***the less successful*** *you become.*
(Ne kadar az çalışırsanız o kadar az başarılı olur)

• Nicelik (quantity) ifadelerinde most ve more'un kullanımı:

More: sayılabilen (countable) ve sayılamayan (uncountable) isimlerle kullanılır:

More *time was spent* ***than*** *needed.*
(Gerekenden daha fazla zaman harcandı)

More *food was wasted* ***than*** *could be eaten at one time.*
(Bir defada yenebileceğinden daha çok yiyecek israf edildi)

More *people came to the party* ***than*** *we expected.*
(Partiye umduğumuzdan daha çok insan geldi)

➔ ***More***, sayılarla da kullanılabilir:

*How many more tickets do you want? –**Three more** please.*
(Kaç bilet daha istiyorsunuz? –Üç tane daha lütfen.)

*How many more candidates are there today? – There are **fifty more** candidates.*
(Bugün kaç aday daha var? –Elli aday daha var)

Most: 'the largest number of, the greatest amount of = Çoğu, pek çoğu' anlamında kullanılır:

***Most European countries** are technologically developed.*
(Çoğu Avrupa ülkesi teknolojik olarak gelişmiştir)

***Most classical music** sends him to sleep.*
(Çoğu klasik müzik onu uyutur)

***Most racial discrimination** is based on ignorance.*
(Irk ayrımının çoğu cehalet temellidir)

■ Sıfatların superlative (en üstünlük karşılaştırması) şeklinin kullanımı:

- Bir kişiyi veya bir şeyi bir grup içindekilerle karşılaştırırken 'en...' manasına gelen superlative yapıyı kullanırız. ***The*** tanımlığı (article) da superlative'in önünde kullanılır:

*Erzurum is **the coldest** city in our country.*
(Erzurum ülkemizdeki en soğuk şehirdir)

*He is **the most hardworking** student in our classroom.*
(O bizim sınıfımızdaki en çalışkan öğrencidir)

*This is **the worst** film I've ever seen.*
(Bu benim izlediğim en kötü filmdir)

- Bazen resmi olmayan dilde, iki şey veya kişiyi superlative ile kullanmak mümkündür:

*Who is **the cleverest**? Jack or Bob?*

Aynı şekilde, özellikle ***Which***?'den sonra ***the*** atılabilir.

***Which** is **heaviest**? The black one or the red one?*

- Superlative'den sonra relative clause kullanılabilir ve bundan sonra kullanılacak tense present perfect'tir:

*This is **the best film I have ever seen.***
(Bu benim izlediğim en iyi filmdir)

It is ***the most interesting book he has ever read.***
(O onun okuduğu en ilginç kitaptır)

This ***is the most illogical question*** *I have ever heard.*
(Bu benim duyduğum en mantıksız sorudur)

- **Superlative'in nitelenmesi:**

Superlative yapı, ***almost, altogether, by far, far, much, nearly, quite, the very*** gibi derecelendirme zarflarıyla nitelenebilir:

She is ***quite/by far the best*** *worker in our factory.*
He is ***the very most interesting*** *person I've ever seen.*

■ Comparatives and superlatives confused and misused (Karıştırılan ve yanlış kullanılan sıfatlar)

İngilizce'de bazı comparative ve superlative'ler ya yanlış kullanılmakta ya da karıştırılmaktadır. Bunların en yaygınlarını görelim:

Better/worse:

Better, well sıfatının comparative halidir ve sağlığa işaret eder:

Are you quite ***well****? –I am* ***better*** *now, thank you.*
Are you ***well*** *enough to go out? –I am* ***better*** *than you think.*

Worse, ill sıfatının comparative halidir ve sağlığa işaret eder:

She has been ***ill*** *for three weeks. And, now she is much* ***worse.***
Are you still ***ill****? I am* ***worse.***

Elder/eldest:

Ailedeki fertler için kullanılır. 'Daha yaşlı (***elder***) , en yaşlı (***eldest***) anlamında sadece niteleme (attributive) sıfatı olarak kullanılırlar. Bu yüzden '***than***' *elder* ile karşılaştırma yapılırken kullanılmaz:

my ***elder*** *brother/son* *my* ***eldest*** *brother/son*

The eldest ve ***the youngest***'tan sonra isim kullanımaz:

Mr. Genç is ***the eldest*** *and I'm* ***the youngest.***

Old/older/oldest:

Bunlar, hem attributive (niteleme) hem de predicative (yüklemi oluşturan) sıfat olarak kullanılabilirler. Hem insanlar hem de nesneler için kullanılabilen yaşlı (***old***), daha yaşlı (***older***), en yaşlı (***oldest***) anlamlarında kullanılan sıfatlardır:

My brother is ***older than*** *me.*
This mosque is ***the oldest*** *building in our city.*
Your car is ***older than*** *his car.*
It is ***the oldest*** *camera.*

Further/farther:

- ***Further*** ve ***farther*** ikisi uzaklık belirtirken kullanılır:

The library is ***further/farther*** *down the road.*
It's a long way from here to the school – ***further/farther*** *than I thought.*
I can throw much ***further/farther*** *than you.*

- Ayrıca, ***further*** 'ilaveten, daha fazla' anlamına gelir:

Have you any ***further*** *questions?*
There is nothing ***further*** *to be said.*

■ Comparison (karşılaştırma), similarity (benzerlik), contrast (zıtlık) ifade eden yapılar:

- **as...as:**

İki insan veya şeyin benzer dereceye sahip olduğunu belirtmek için kullanılır:

He is ***as tall as*** *his brother.*
(Kardeşi kadar uzundur)

They are ***as stubborn as*** *a mule.*
(Onlar katır kadar inatçıdırlar)

This dress is ***as expensive as*** *yours.*
(Bu elbise sizinki kadar pahalıdır)

My house is ***as beautiful as*** *her house.*
(Benim evim onun evi kadar güzeldir)

- ***as...as yapısı ile her gün kullanılan kalıplaşmış ifadeler vardır:***

as blind as a bat
as bright as a button
as clear as a bell
as deaf as a post
as easy as pie
as free as a bird
as keen as mustard
as made as a hatter
as pretty as a picture
as right as rain
as clear as crystal
as good as gold
as old as the hills
as bold as brass
as cheap as dirt
as cool as a cucumber
as dry as dust
as fat as a pig
as hard as nails
as large as life
as pleased as Punch
as quick as lightning
as safe as houses
as cold as ice
as light as a feather
as white as snow

*He is **as bright as a button**.*
*You are **as cold as ice**.*
*She seems to be **as free as a bird**.*
*This question is **as easy as pie**.*

- ***As...as*** yapısı da ***than*** gibi isim veya zamirin önünde gelirse edat (preposition), cümleden önce gelirse bağlaç (conjunction) olarak kullanılır:

*He is **as tall as me**.* (as...as = **edat**)
*He is **as tall as I am**.* (as...as = **bağlaç**)

*You are **as clever as your father**.* (as...as = **edat**)
*You are **as clever as your father is**.* (as...as = **bağlaç**)

- **not as/so...as:**

İki insanı veya şeyi kıyaslarken *not*'tan sonra *as* veya *so* getirebiliriz:

*She is **not as/ so beautiful as** her mother.*
*He is **not as/ so clever as** his friend.*

➔***Not such a/ an + sıfat*** yapısı da mümkün:

*You are **not such a studious student as** İlker.*

- **'More than' , 'less than' ve 'worse than + sıfat':**

Bunlar pek çok sıfatın önünde aşağıdaki şekilde kullanılabilirler:

*He was **more than pleased** with the news.*
*My car is **worse than useless**.*
*It would have been **less than fair**.*

- **'The same as', 'different from', 'identical to', 'similar to':**

Benzerlik veya farklılık belirtmek için kullanabileceğimiz yapılardır:

*Ann's car is **the same as** mine.*
*Your grade is **the same as** Jonny's.*
*This picture **is identical to** one my sister has.*
*His bike is **similar to** mine.*
*Your visit is very **different from** the previous one.*
*Her taste is **different form** Mary's.*
*My problems are **similar to** yours.*

➔ ***The same***'den sonraki ***as*** atılabilir:

*Those two cars are **the same.***

The same* + *isim* + *as yapısı da kullanılabilir:

*I bought **the same** car **as** yours.*
*She has **the same** bicycle **as** her brother's.*

➔ Özellikle İngiliz İngilizce'sinde ***from, different***'tan sonra gelir:

*Your visit is very **different from** the previous one.*

➔ Özellikle Amerikan İngilizce'sinde ***to*** ve ***than***, ***different***'tan sonra kullanılır:

*His look is **different than** before.*
*Your visit is very **different to** the previous one.*

➔ ***different from/than*** cümleden önce kullanabilir:

*Your appearance is **different from/than** what I'd expected.*

- **Degrees of similarity (Benzerlik dereceleri):**

Just, almost, exactly, nearly* + *as* + *sıfat ile benzerlik derecelendirmesi yapılabilir:

*She is **just as beautiful** as her mother.*
*I am **nearly as clever** as my brother.*

-Like ile:

*Mete is **just like** his friend.*

-Bunlarla ***the same*** kullanılabilir:
*Those two questions are **exactly the same**.*
*Your are **almost the same.***
*Their excuses were **nearly the same.***

-***Completely, entirely, quite*** ile ***different*** kullanabilriz:

Your problems are ***completely different.***
Their thoughts were ***entirely different.***

EXERCISES

A ■ *Give the opposite of the adjectives in italics.*

1- Mary isn't very ***capable***. ....***incapable***....
2- Your son's behaviour is very ***agreeable.*** ....
3- Such a situation is hardly ***imaginable***. ....
4- Everything they do is ***legal***. ....
5- Is a state of famine really ***thinkable***? ....
6- I suspect she isn't ***honest.*** ....
7- Sometimes my sister doesn't behave in a ***responsible*** manner. ....
8- How do you think that her behaviour is quite ***moral***? ....
9- The project you think isn't ***practical***. ....
10- His next movement was as ***expected*** as it was spirited.

B ■ *Complete the following sentences with appropriate adjectives.*

1- I don't know where my father find all that energy. He is very............***energetic***...........
2- They are all attracted by this scheme. They find it very...
3- She says that she never met anyone who boasts as Jane does. She is extremely.................
4- Jack always hesitates before agreeing. He can't help being ....
5- They have driven in a huge circle. Their route has been truly...
6- Her behaviour cannot be permitted . It's really...

C■ *Complete the following sentences with appropriate adjectives in brackets.*

1- He was ..***disappointed***... with her poor performance. (disappointing/disappointed)

2- My son has been studying hard all day and now he is very ....(exhausting/exhausted).

3- The students were all .... by the coincidence. (amazed/amazing)

4- It's been snowing all day. We can't go anywhere. What a ....weather! (depressing/depressed)

5- Everybody was .... by the new skyscraper. (impressing/impressed)

6- The rainy weather makes my father .... (depressing/depressed)

7- The lesson was very .... The students all fell asleep. (bored/boring)

8- Those people were .... by the playing children. (delighted/delighting)

9- The reason for your being .... is your doing nothing. (bored/boring)

10- The manager's instructions were very .... No one of us understood anything. (confusing/confused)

11- In that happy place no one would feel .... or........................ . (depressing/depressed; distressing/distressed)

12- The girl I saw yesterday at the bus station was very .... (enchanted/enchanting)

13- The boys were all .... by Mary. (enchanting/enchanted)

14- I think your room hasn't been cleaned for ages. It looks very............................ (disgusting/disgusted)

15- Why does she get easily .... when she speaks to people? (embarrassed/embarrassing)

16- My father's job is very .... .When he comes home he seems very .... (exhausted/exhausting; fatiguing/fatigued)

17- Is your brother .... in football? (interesting/interested)

18- The students are all .... by the examination's results. (surprised/surprising)

19- His son is going be enrolled in a university. He is very .... about it. (excited/exciting)

20- Why does your mother get .... whenever I come here? (annoyed/annoying)

21- Jane is one of the most ....girl I've ever met. She never stops talking. (boring/bored)

22- What a .... experience it was. I will never intend to do such a thing again. (terrifying/terrified)

23- It seems that your journey was very .... (tiring/tired)

24- The guests were very .... with your hospitality. (pleased/pleasing)

D ■ *Rewrite the following sentences, replacing the phrases in brackets with an adjectival noun.*

1- There is a saying that only (good people) are always happy.
There is a saying that only** the good **are always happy.

2- (Anybody who is sick) needs medical service.
....

3- (Rich people) are supposed to pay more tax than (poor people)
....

4- (People who are blind) can learn to read with their fingerprints.
....

5- The memorial to (dead people) stands on that hill.
....

6- (People who are young) are more active than (old people)
....

7- It's said that (lazy people) don't deserve to succeed.
....

8- (All the wounded soldiers) have been taken to the hospital now.
....

9- My father say that (rich people) often have as many problems as (poor people) have.
....

10- Why do (wealthy people) often escape taxation?
....

11- (Unemployed people) are going to go on a strike next week.
....

12- My brother wants to hold a Charity Ball for (blind people)
....

13- It's a nurse's job to look after (sick people).
....

14- (Young people) had died in Gallipoli.
....

15- (Deaf people) are used to reading one's lips.
....

E ■ *Complete the following sentences with* good *or* well.

1- The teacher wants to know him better. She doesn't know him ....
2- The meal she cooked smells ....
3- My father is beginning to feel better. He hasn't been .... for some time now.
4- The music you are listening to sounds ....
5- Yesterday, he sang songs very ....

F ■ *Put in so or as in the following sentences.*

1- Today isn't .***so***.. sunny ..***as***... yesterday.

2- Mr. Genç is .... tall .... his brother.

3- Cream cake doesn't cost .... much .... fruit.

4- My son is almost .... heavy .... your son is.

5- Atalay can't eat .... many apples .... Alper does.

6- There are oranges on their tree ...... large .... a fist.

7- Hatay isn't .... far from Çanakkale .... Ağrı is.

G ■ *Cross out the right words in brackets. Sometimes both words are right.*

1- Who is the (~~oldest~~/eldest) worker in the factory?

2- Who is the (oldest/eldest) in your family?

3- They couldn't go any (further/farther) without resting.

4- Which is the (eldest/oldest) tree in the garden?

5- After the war had broken out, they went to much (further/farther) places.

6- Have you any (farther/further) questions?

7- Have you heard the (latest/last) news?

8- Her writing is (worst/worse) than mine.

9- Your way of solving the problems is (better/best) than his.

10- Is your brother (older/elder) than you?

H ■ *Restate the following sentences using the superlative adjective, as in the example below.*

Atalay is more hardworking than his classmates.
*Atalay is **the most hardworking** student.*

1- Erzurum is colder than any other city in Turkey.
....

2- Tuesday is more tiring than any other day of the week for me.

....

3- Hakan is more experienced than his co-workers.

....

4- Bob is younger than all the other students in the class.

....

5- A diamond is harder than any other stone in the world..

....

ADVERBS

■ Adverb nedir?

***Adverb** (zarf)* , sıfatları, fiilleri, ilgeç gruplarını, aynı zamanda zarfları da niteleyen sözcük türüdür. Fiilleri niteleyerek eylemin nasıl, ne zaman, nerede, niçin vs. yapıldığını belirtir. İngilizce'de zarflar sıfatların çoğuna **'*-ly*'** eklenerek yapılır.

*It's a **very** good house.*
*This question is **extremely** easy.*
*He is **undoubtedly** right.*
***Strangely enough**, he passed the exam.*

■Zarfların Yapısı:

• Sonu "*-ly*" ile biten ve tek sözcükten oluşan zarflar:

➔ Zarfların çoğu, özellikle tarz zarfları (adverbs of manner), sıfatlara ***-ly*** eklenmesiyle oluşturulur:

*angry- angri**ly***	*patient-patient**ly***	*bad-bad**ly***
*heavy-heavi**ly***	*easy-eas**ily***	*swift-swift**ly***

➔ Bazı sıklık zarfları (adverbs of frequency) da aynı şekilde oluşturulabilir:

*rare-rare**ly***   *frequent-frequent**ly***

➔ Bazı derecelendirme zarfları (adverbs of degree) da aynı şekilde oluşturulur:

*near-near**ly***   *bare-bare**ly***

• Sonu "*-ly*" ile bitmeyen ve tek sözcükten oluşan zarflar:

➔ Bazı zarfları aldıkları soneke (örneğin; -ly) göre tanıyamayız:

tarz zarfları (adverbs of manner) : *fast, hard, easily* etc.
yer zarfları (adverbs of place) : *here, there, away* etc.
zaman zarfları (adverbs of time) : *now, since, when* etc.
sıklık zarfları (adverbs of ferquency) : *twice, never, always* etc.

➔ Bazı zarflar ***ilgeç +ismin*** (preposition+noun) birleşmesiyle oluşturulur:

in a hurry , *at home* , *in the garden* , *at the station* etc.

THE COMPARISON OF ADVERBS
(Zarflarda Karşılaştırma)

Sadece derecelendirilebilen (gradable) zarflarda karşılaştırma (**comparative** : üstünlük; **superlative** : en üstünlük) yapılabilir; ***daily* , *extremely, only, really, then, there*** gibi derecelendirilemeyen zarflarda karşılaştırma yapılamaz:

• **Zarflarda karşılaştırma (comparative & superlative) yaparken dikkat edilecek hususlar:**

➔ ***Hard, fast, early, dear*** gibi zarfların karşılaştırılması aynen sıfatlarda olduğu gibi ***-er/-est*** getirilerek yapılır:

*fast-fast**er**-fast**est*** *hard-hard**er**-hard**est*** *early-earl**ier**-earl**iest***

➔ Çoğu tarz zarfı (**adverbs of manner**) iki veya daha fazla heceli olduğundan comparative ve superlative yaparken ***more/less*** ve ***most/least*** kullanılır:

adverb	comparative	superlative
easy	*more/less easily*	*most/least easily*
rare	*more/less rarely*	*most/least rarely*
hurriedly	*more/less hurriedly*	*most/least hurriedly*

➔ Bazı sıklık zarflarının (**adverbs of frequency**) comparative & superlative biçimi ***more/less*** ve ***most/least*** ile yapılır:

more seldom-most seldom
more rarely-most rarely

➔ ***often*** : İki comparative yapısı vardır: ***oftener*** veya ***more often***

➔ ***last/latest*** : Sıfat olarak kullanılabilir:

*He sold the **latest** dress in the store.*
*He sold the **last** dress in the store.*

➔ fakat ***last*** aynı zamanda zarf olarak kullanılabilir:

*It was very cold, so he decided to wear his coat **last.***

➔ Veya ***last*** fiilden önce kullanılır:

*It was very cold, so he **last** decided to wear his coat.*

➔ **farther/further:** İkisi mesafe belirtmek için kullanılır:

*He walked three miles **further/farther** than necessary.*
*I walked **further** than I intended.*

→ ***Further,*** ayrıca, "*more, in addition*" 'daha fazla, ilaveten' manasında da kullanılır:

His leg was broken, ***further*** *(*dahası*), he was ill.*
Further*, it has come to my attention.*

■ Karşılaştırma yaparken kullanabileceğimiz zarflar:

as.........as:

He goes to school ***as punctually as*** *you do.*
I drive ***as carefully as*** *my father does.*
She doesn't play half ***as well as*** *her brother does.*

more.......than :

He likes me ***more than*** *you do.*
She solved the problem ***more quickly than*** *his friend did.*
This costs ***more than*** *that.*

not as/so.......as :

*He can****'t*** *sing* ***as well as*** *you can.*
*I couldn****'t*** *speak* ***so much as*** *you could.*

the.......the:

The more *she thought about it,* ***the more depressed*** *she became.*
The harder *you study,* ***the higher*** *points you get.*
The faster *he speaks,* ***the more*** *mistakes he makes.*
The less *said about the whole affair,* ***the happier*** *I'll be.*

....and...... :

We began to dance, slowly at first, then ***more and more*** *quickly.*
They walked ***more and more*** *hurriedly.*
She speaks ***more and more openly*** *about her problems.*

comparative:

He sings ***better than*** *her friend does.*
My brother runs ***faster than*** *I do.*

superlative:

Mete studies ***the hardest*** *of all his classmates.*

KINDS OF ADVERBS
(Zarf Çeşitleri)

■ADVERBS OF MANNER (Tarz zafları)

Adlarından da anlaşıldığı gibi tarz zarfları (adverbs of manner) bir işin nasıl yapıldığını belirtirler.

- Tarz zarflarının çoğu sıfatlara ***-ly*** getirilmesiyle oluşturulur:

*quick-quick**ly*** *sudden-sudden**ly*** *crazy-crazi**ly*** *bad-bad**ly*** *illicit-illicit**ly***
*mad-mad**ly*** *careful-careful**ly*** *easy-easi**ly*** *morbid-morbid**ly*** *polite-polite**ly***

- Sonu ***-ly*** ile bitmesine rağmen hem sıfat hem de zarf olan sözcükler vardır:

daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, yearly etc.

*This is a **yearly** conference.* (=sıfat)
*This conference is held **yearly.*** (=zarf)

*We got our **weekly** wages.* (=sıfat)
*The machine must be checked **weekly**.* (=zarf)

*He receives **quarterly** bank statements.* (=sıfat)
*Subscriptions should be paid **quarterly**.* (=zarf)

*This is a **daily** magazine* (=sıfat)
*This magazine is published **daily*** (=zarf)

- ***-ly*** dışındaki bazı sonekler (suffixes) de tarz zarfı oluşturmamıza yardımcı olur: In the manner of or direction of:

*back**wards*** ***forwards*** *north**wards*** *clock**wise***
*up**wards*** *cross**wards*** *side**ways*** *cross**ways***
*length**wise*** *length**ways***

- **-wise** sonek olarak kullanıldığında yeni zarflar oluşturmamızı sağlar; relating to= "gibi,-vari" manalarına gelir; money**wise**, tax**wise,** *profit**wise,** weather**wise,** business**wise*** gibi.

- ***-ilgeç grupları*** (prepositional phrases)'nın tarz zarfı olarak kullanılması:

Bazen belirtmek istediğimiz bir durum için ***-ly*** ile biten bir zarf bulamayız. Bu yüzden ilgeç grupları (prepositional phrases) zarf olarak kullanılırlar:

*He went to his hometown **by bicycle.***
*I did it **by mistake.***
*They left **in a hurry.***

- *-ly* ile biten sıfatlar ve bunların zarf olarak kullanımı:

İngilizce'de *-ly* ile bitmesine rağmen sıfat olarak kullanılan kelimeler vardır. Bunlardan bazıları:

brotherly/sisterly *cowardly* *elderly* *manly/unmanly* *lovely* *friendly/unfriendly,*
likely/unlikely *heavenly* *lively* *motherly/fatherly* *sickly* *silly, ugly* etc.

Motherly *hands touched him lightly, lovingly.*
The children here are quite ***friendly*** *with one another.*
It's ***lovely*** *and warm in here.*
Jack laughed a deep, ***manly*** *laugh.*
Bob was a ***sickly*** *and ineffective man.*

Bunlardan birini zarf olarak kullanmak istiyorsak, ***way, manner, fashion*** gibi sözcükler kullanırız:

We behaved ***in a cowardly way.***
Ali talked to me ***in a friendly way/manner/fashion.***

- Yapısı ve manası aynı olup da hem sıfat hem de zarf olarak kullanılan kelimeler:

Mike is a ***fast*** *runner* (=sıfat)
Mike is running ***fast*** (=zarf)

He played ***fair.*** (=zarf)
He made a ***fair*** *decision.* (=sıfat)

They had a ***hard*** *work yesterday* (=sıfat)
They worked ***hard*** *yesterday.* (=zarf)

Bu şekildeki kelimeler:

airmail, all day, all right, best, better, big, cheap, clean, clear, close, cold, daily, dear, dead, deep, direct, dirty, downtown, duty-free, early, easy, everyday, extra, fair, far, farther, fast, fine, firm, first, free, further, hard, high, home, hourly, inside, kindly, last, late, long, low, month, outside, overseas, past, quick, quiet, right, sharp, slow, straight, sure, thin, thick, through, tight, weekly, well, wide, worse, wrong, yearly.

- İki yapıya sahip olan zarflar:

Bazı zarflar iki yapıda da aynı manaya gelirler; bazıları ise farklı manaya gelirler. Örneklerle inceleyelim:

loud : *He spoke* ***loud/loudly.*** (Sesli bir şekilde konuştu : iki yapısı da aynı manada)
hard : *They studied* ***hard*** *today.*(Bugün sıkı ders çalıştılar)
They did ***hardly*** *any work today.*(Bugün hemen hemen hiçbir iş yapmadılar)

İki yapıda da aynı manaya gelen zarflar:

cheap/cheaply, clean/cleanly, clear/clearly, close/closely, dear/dearly, fair/fairly, fine/finely, firm/firmly, first/firstly, loud/loudly, thin/thinly, quick/quickly, quiet/quietly, slow/slowly.

İki yapısı farklı olan kelimeler:

deep/deeply, direct/directly , easy/easily, flat/flatly, free/freely, full/fully, hard/hardly, high/highly, just/justly, last/lastly, late/lately, near/nearly, pretty/prettily, real/really, rough/roughly, sharp/sharply, short/shortly, strong/strongly, sure/surely, wide/widely.

- Bazı zarflar türemiş oldukları sıfatların manasından çok farklı bir anlamda kullanılır:

express: *He wants me to send it by* ***express*** *mail.* (=sıfat:"fast"manasında)
Their duty was ***expressly*** *told.* (=zarf:"clearly" manasında)

hot/hotly, cold/coldly, cool/coolly, warm/warmly ,ready/readily gibi sözcükler bu şekilde kullanılırlar.

Tarz zarflarının cümledeki yerleri:

- Nesne sonrası veya fiil öncesi:

They went to the cinema ***hurriedly****.* (nesne sonrası)
It snowed ***heavily*** *last month.* (fiil sonrası)

- Özne ve fiil arasında:

The police ***strictly*** *took action.*
He ***cheerfully*** *greeted the supporters.*

- ***Badly*** ve ***well***, tarz zarfı olarak kullanıldıklarında etken(active) bir fiilden sonra veya edilgen (passive) bir cümlede past-participle (-ed 'li fiil) dan önce kullanılırlar:

He played ***badly****.*	*They were* ***badly*** *organized.*
He played ***well****.*	*They were* ***well*** *organized.*

- Cümle başında: Bu şekilde kullanılan zarflar okuyucu veya dinleyicide merak uyandırır:

Suddenly*, he stopped the car and ran away.*

ADVERBS OF PLACE (Yer zarfları)

• ***Abroad, ahead, anywhere, everywhere, somewhere, ashore, away/back, forwards, backwards, here, there, left/right*** gibi kelimeler yer zarfı olarak kullanılırlar:

*My father has just come from **abroad.***
*If you want to go **anywhere**, let me know.*
*Their ship had been driven **ashore** by the bad weather.*
*The way **ahead** was blocked by the fallen trees.*

• ***Above, behind, below, beneath, underneath*** gibi kelimeler edat (preposition) görevi görmelerinin yanında yer zarfı olarak da kullanılabilirler:

*There was a portrait with an inscription **underneath**.*
*The passengers who felt seasick stayed **below**.*
*Mr. Genç asked me to stay **behind**.*
*Put the plates on the shelf **above**.*
*That woman's make-up has the signs of age **beneath.***

• ***Down below, down up/there, far ahead, far away, over there*** gibi iki kelimeden oluşan yer zarfları da vardır:

*The sun went **down below** the horizon.*
*Call me if you need me; I won't be **far away**.*

• Yer zarflarında en çok karşılaşılan problem bunların cümlenin neresinde kullanılacağıdır. Cümlemizde eğer tarz zarfı ve zaman zarfı varsa, yer zarfı bunların ortasına gelir:

He studied ***hard*** ***in the library*** ***yesterday.***
manner place time
(tarz) ***(yer)*** ***(zaman)***

• Bununla birlikte yön bildiren zarflar, ***come, drive, go*** gibi hareket bildiren fiillerden sonra ama diğer zarflardan önce kullanılırlar:

They will ***go to Antakya*** ***by bus*** ***next week.***
direction manner time
(yön) ***(tarz)*** ***(zaman)***

• Yer zarfları ayrıca vurgu yapmak için cümlenin başında kullanılırlar:

***Away** they went.*
***Round and round** flew the plane.*
***Down** fell a dozen apples.*
***In the doorway** stood a man with a gun.*

- ***Here*** ve ***there*** cümlenin başında ve ***be, come, go*** gibi fiillerden ve özneden önce kullanılır:

Here comes *a monster.* ***There goes*** *a vampire.*
Here's *Mete.* ***There's*** *Bob.*

■ ADVERBS OF TIME (Zaman zarfları)

Zaman zarflarını 3 kategoride incelemek mümkündür:

- **Adverbs of definite time (Belirli olan zaman zarfları):**

➔ Kesin, belirli zaman belirten bu zarflar '***when***' sorusuna cevap verir ve genellikle past tense'lerle kullanılırlar veya gelecekteki şeyleri belirtirler:

I went to Istanbul ***last week.***
He will play football ***tomorrow.***

➔ Belirli zaman belirten zarflar iki kategoride incelenir:

1-***today, yesterday, tomorrow*** gibi kesin zaman noktaları.
2-***at two o'clock, at Christmas, in May, on January 15th*** gibi ilgeç gruplarından oluşan kesin zaman zarfları.

➔ Bunlar genellikle cümlenin sonunda kullanılırlar:

They saw the doctor ***on Friday.***

➔ Cümlenin başında da kullanmamız mümkündür:

Next week *I will hold a party.*

➔ Birden fazla zaman zarfı olduğunda sıralama:

saat + gün + tarih + yıl
(time) (day) (date) (year)

Murat was born ***at two o'clock on Sunday October 18th 1974.***

- **Adverbs of indefinite time (Belirli olmayan zaman zarfları):**

Belirli olmayan zaman zarflarının en çok kullanılanları:

afterwards	***early***	***lately***	***recently***
already	***eventually***	***now***	***someday***
at last	***formerly***	***nowadays***	***yet***
another time	***immediately***	***once***	***soon***
another day	***just***	***one day***	***still***
at once	***late***	***presently***	

➔ ***Subsequently, suddenly, then, these days, ultimately;***

Bunlar cümlenin sonunda, fiilden sonra veya cümlenin başında kullanılırlar. Vurgu yapmak istediğimiz zaman cümlenin başında kullanılırlar:

Eventually, *they passed the KPDS exam.*
Soon, *I will leave our team.*
Ultimately, *all the colonies will become independent.*
Suddenly, *the crowd started shouting and singing.*

➔ Fiil ***be*** olduğu zaman genellikle ondan sonra kullanılırlar:

She was ***recently*** *in Çanakkale.*
They had been ***eventually*** *champion.*

➔ ***Early, late, immediately*** cümlenin sonunda kullanılırlar:

He finished his cigarette, then lit another one ***immediately***.
You arrived ***late***.
They will leave here ***early***.

Still :

Genellikle progressive tense (devam eden)'lerle kullanılır. Soru ve olumlu cümlelerde kullanılır. Yeri genelde '***be***' den sonra fakat diğer fiillerden öncedir:

There is ***still*** *a chance that a few might survive.*
He is ***still*** *using the same computer.*
They ***still*** *try to find a cure for AIDS.*

➔ Olumsuz cümlelerde kullanıldığında memnuniyetsizlik veya şaşkınlık belirtir:

I ***still*** *haven't understood the new programme.*
He ***still*** *doesn't change his mind.*

Already :

➔ Olumsuz cümlelerde kullanılmayan bir zarftır. Cümlede değişik yerlerde kullanılabilir:

- ***be*** fiilinden sonra:	*When I got home, she was* ***already*** *in bed.*
- diğer fiillerden önce:	*They* ***already*** *know what you do.*

➔ Vurgu yapmak için bir ***auxiliary*** (yardımcı fiil) den önce kullanabiliriz:

I ***already*** *should inform them.*

➔ Cümle sonunda kullanıldığı zaman işin umulandan erken gerçekleştiğini belirtir:

They have finished the project ***already****.*
Don't tell me he has left Turkey ***already****.*

Yet :

'***Until now'***: 'Henüz, şu ana kadar' anlamında olup soru cümleleri ve olumsuz cümlelerde kullanılır:

Have you finished your homework ***yet****?*
They haven't decided what to do ***yet****.*

➔ Olumsuz cümlelerde ana fiilden sonra da yer alabilir:

Children haven't ***yet*** *eaten anything.*
He hasn't ***yet*** *studied his exam.*

➔ Kısa olumsuz cevaplarda ***not*** ' tan sonra kullanılabilir:

Have you sent my message?- No, ***not yet****.*

➔ ***Infinitive*** (mastar)'den önce kullanılıyorsa hemen hemen ***still*** manasına gelir:

The question is ***yet/still*** *to be discussed.*

• Yet ve already'nin karşılaştırılması:

Bu zarfların ikisi genellikle ***present perfect tense*** ile kullanılır. Fakat Amerikan İngilizce' sinde ***past tense*** ile kullanımları daha yaygındır:

Have you seen Troy ***yet****? - I've* ***already*** *seen it.* (BrE)
Did you see Troy ***yet****? - I* ***already*** *saw it.* (AmE)

➔ ***Yet,*** bir şey hakkında bilgi almak isterken sorularda kullanılır:

Have you received my e-mail address ***yet****?*

➔ ***Already***, birşeyin tasdik edilmesi isteniyorsa soru cümlesinde kullanılır:

Have you ***already*** *learnt my e-mail address?*

Just :

Zaman zarfı olarak kullanıldığında aşağıdaki cümle ve manalarda kullanılır:

➔ ***Perfect tense***'lerle "biraz öcesine kadar" manasında kullanılır:
They have ***just*** *seen that film.*
We had ***just*** *finished our project, when you came.*

➔ ***Past tense*** ile özellikle Amerikan İngilizce'sinde kullanılır fakat anlamı aynıdır:

*I **just** saw them. They were going to their teacher.*

➔ ***Progressive tense*** (devam eden) 'lerle veya ***will*** ile kullanıldığında yakın gelecekte olacak şeyleri belirtir:

*She is **just** coming in.*
*They will **just** have an exam.*

■ ADVERBS OF DURATION (Süreç zarfları)

Ago, all (day) long, (not) any more, (not) any longer, no longer, no more gibi zarflar ve ***by, during, for, from......to/till/until, since, throughout*** gibi ilgeç grupları süreç zarfı (adverbs of duration) olarak kullanılırlar. Şimdi bunları ayrı ayrı inceleyelim:

Since:

Bir sürecin 'şu ana kadar' devam ettiğini belirtmek için ***present perfect tense*** ile, ve bir sürecin geçmişte bir zamana kadar devam ettiğini belirtmek için ***past perfect tense*** ile kullanılır:

*I haven't seen Mert **since August.***
(Ağustos'tan beri Mert'i görmedim)

*He met Freddie last week. He hadn't seen him **since 1999.***
(Geçen hafta Freddie ile karşılaştı. Onu 1999'dan beri görmemişti)

➔ Bazen tek başına bir zarf olarak kullanılabilir:

*He left school in 1979. I haven't seen him **since.***

Ago:

When? ve ***How long ago?*** sorularına cevap verir ve ***period of time + ago*** şeklinde kullanılır:

*We went to the tropics **five years ago.***
*He started playing football **three months ago.***

For:

How long? sorusuna cevap verir ve ***for + period of time*** şeklinde kullanılır:

*Bake it **for** two hours.*
*They studied on the same project **for** two months.*

➔ ***Present perfect*** veya ***past perfect tense*** ile kullanıldığında eylemin konuşulan ana kadar devam ettiğini belirtir:
*We have worked here **for** six years.* (halen çalışıyoruz)
*We worked here **for** six years.* (artık çalışmıyoruz)

➔ Gelecek zaman bildiren ifadelerde ***for*** atılabilir:

*She will stay here (**for**) two days.*

From..........to veya from........till/until:

Bir eylemin belirli bir zamandan diğer belirli bir zaman kadar olacağını veya olduğunu belirtmek için kullanılırlar:

*All of us will work **from** 6 **to/till** 9.*
*They played basketball **from** afternoon **to/till/until** evening.*

➔ Konuşma dilinde ***from*** atılabilir.

*He will study (**from**) 8 **till** 12.*
*They worked here(**from**) April **till/until** May.*

➔ Genellikle ***stay, live, wait*** gibi süreklilik (continuity) bildiren fiillerle kullanılır:

*She will live in this town **until/till** January.*
*We will wait here **till/until** Tuesday.*

By:

➔ ***By** + **zaman ifadesi*** özellikle ***future perfect tense*** ile kullanılır:

*I will have read all those books **by the end of March.***
***By the end of this week,** they will have been in Istanbul.*

➔ ***By** + **saat/tarih*** şeklinde kullanılabilir:

*You had better be here **by 8 o'clock.***
***By 1940,** the number had grown to 185 millions.*

'During', 'in', 'throughout':

➔ ***During***'ten sonra daima bir isim gelir. Bütün bir periyodu belirtir ;'esnasında' anlamına gelir:

*Freddie had worked with her at Oxford **during the war.***
*We only met twice **during the whole time we were neighbours.***

➔ ***In***, üstteki örneklerde ***during*** yerine kullanılabilir. Fakat belli bir zaman süreci yoksa ***in***, ***during*** yerine kullanılamaz:

He didn't learn much during his teacher-training.

→ ***Throughout***, bir eylemin, bir periyodun başlangıcından sonuna kadar olduğunu/devam ettiğini vurgulamak istediğimizde ***in*** ve ***during*** yerine kullanılabilir:

They were studying hard for final exams ***throughout April.***

→ ***The entire, the whole*** gibi ifadeler ***during*** ve ***throughout*** ile kullanılabilir:

During/throughout the whole/the entire summer *he stayed at home.*

All....long:

Bir eylemin belli bir süreç boyunca devam ettiğini belirtir. ***Night, day*** gibi kelimelerle kullanılabilir. ***Long*** kullanmak isteğe bağlıdır:

We rowed ***all day (long).***
They listened to music ***all night (long).***

Not.....any more, (not) any longer, no longer:

Bu zarflar bir sürecin durduğunu veya durması gerektiğini belirtir:

He can't stand it ***any more/any longer.***
We can ***no longer*** *afford to live there.*

■ ADVERBS OF FREQUENCY (Sıklık zarfları)

Sıklık zarfları belirli (definite) ve belirsiz (indefinite) olmak üzere ikiye ayrılırlar. İkisi de ***How often?*** sorusuna cevap verir:

• Belirli (definite) sıklık zarfları:

Bu gruptaki zarflar aşağıdaki sözcük ve sözcük gruplarından oluşurlar:

once a day, week, month etc
twice, three times etc.
several times
hourly
daily
fortnightly
monthly
yearly
annually
every day/ week/month etc.
every other day
every few days
every second day
on Tuesdays/Wednesdays etc.

→ Bu zarflar genellikle cümlenin sonunda yer alırlar:

This magazine is published ***once a month.***
They meet ***every day.***
We play football ***on Mondays.***
Today, he went fishing ***several times.***

Bazen de bunların bazılarını cümlenin başında kullanmak mümkündür:

Twice a year, *we discuss our school's problems.*
Once a week, *I go to the cinema.*

- **Belirsiz (indefinite) sıklık zarfları:**

Üstteki zarflar gibi bunlar da ***How often?*** sorusuna cevap verirler. Bunların en çok kullanılanları:

always, almost always, nearly always, generally, normally, regularly, usually, frequently, often, sometimes, occasionally, almost never, rarely, scarcely ever, seldom, not......ever, never:

There were ***scarcely*** *a hundred people present.*
I have ***seldom*** *seen such brutality.*
The members meet ***regularly*** *in one another's homes.*
It's a mistake they ***almost always*** *make.*
She was arrogant and ***occasionally*** *callous.*
Jack ***sometimes*** *writes to me.*
They ***generally*** *quarrel.*

➔ Olumsuz sıklık zarfları (never, hardly ever, rarely gibi), ***not*** ile kullanılmazlar:

She ***never*** *gets up early on Sundays.*
I'd ***rarely*** *seen a man look so unhappy.*

Belirsiz (indefinite) sıklık zarflarının cümledeki konumları:

- **Olumsuz/soru cümlelerinde cümle ortasında:**

➔ Cümlede tek fiil '***be***' olduğu zaman:

He is ***always*** *late.*
We are ***always*** *friendly.*
Peter is ***generally*** *popular.*

➔ Birden fazla fiil olduğu zaman birinci yardımcı fiil (auxiliary)'den hemen sonra:

He can ***never*** *understand me.*
I can ***always*** *come back later.*

➔ Cümlede sadece bir fiil olduğu durumlarda ana fiilden hemen önce:

We ***often*** *get very cold winters here.*
He ***seldom*** *gives interviews.*

➔ ***Used to, have to, ought to***' dan önce:

*We **never** have to do his work.*
*They **hardly ever** ought to contact with me.*

➔ Soru cümlelerinde ise özneden hemen sonra:

*Have you **ever** been to Hatay?*
*Are there **usually** restrictions here?*

• Olumsuz cümlelerde cümle ortasında:

➔ ***Not*** sözcüğü, ***always, generally, normally, often, regularly, usually*** 'den önce gelir.

*He does**n't usually** get up early.*
*Mr.Genç does**n't normally** sleep so much as you think.*

➔ Vurgu yapmak istiyorsak aşağıdaki gibi kullanabiliriz:

*He **usually doesn't** get up early.*
*They **always don't** join our conversation.*

➔ ***Not*** sözcüğü, ***sometimes, frequently***'den sonra gelmelidir:

*We are **sometimes** not punctual.*
*This question is **frequently** not asked.*

• Cümle sonunda:

*The post arrives at nine every morning **regularly**.*
*He gets paid on Mondays **usually**.*

➔ **Often:** soru ve olumsuz cümlelerde cümle sonunda kullanılır:

*Do they go to the theatre often? –They don't go to the theatre **often**.*

➔ **Always :** 'for ever : ' sonsuza dek' manasında cümle sonunda kullanılır:

*She will be with you **always**.*
*Turkey will remain independent **always**.*

• Cümle başında:

➔ Özel bir vurgu ya da zıtlık belirtmek istiyorsak ***frequently, usually, generally, normally, occasionally, ordinarily, sometimes*** gibi zarfları cümle başında kullanırız:

***Generally**, they play football in that garden.*
***Sometimes**, we just come for a term, sometimes six months.*
***Ordinarily**, I find this job easy, today I am having problems.*

➔ ***Often***, cümle başında vurgu yapmak için kullanıldığında ***very*** ve ***quite*** ile kullanılır:

***Very/Quite often**, she spends her weekend in Gökçeada.*

➔ ***Always*** ve ***never*** emir cümlelerinde başta kullanılırlar:

***Always** be punctual.*
***Always** keep your promise.*
***Never** rely on him.*
***Never** cheat in the exams.*

- **Ever ve never:**

➔ ***Ever***, soru cümlelerinde kullanılır. 'At any time': 'herhangi bir zamanda' manasında kullanılır:

*Has he **ever** seen that film?*
*Have they **ever** played cricket?*

➔ ***Ever, If***'li cümleciklerin olumlu ifadelerinde kullanılır:

*If you **ever** go to Antakya, don't come without seeing St. Peter Church.*

➔ ***Not...ever, never***'in yerine vurgu yapmak için kullanılabilir:

*She won**'t ever** come here again. - She will **never** come here again.*

- **Yardımcı fiillerden (auxiliary verbs) önce:**

➔ Vurgulu bir ifade için sıklık zarflarını yardımcı fiillerden önce getirmek mümkündür:

*Where there is a will, there **always** is a way.*
*I **never** can count on a regular salary in that firm.*

➔ Bunu özellikle kısa cevap verirken kullanabiliriz:

*Mert is late again. - He **always** is.*
*They don't keep any secret. - They **never** do.*

■ ADVERBS OF DEGREE (Derecelendirme zarfları)

➔ Derecelendirme zarfları '***To what extent*** ? sorusuna cevap verirler. Bunlar:

almost
altogether
barely
a bit
enough
fairly
hardly
nearly
quite
rather
somewhat
too

➔ Bunların çoğu niteledikleri kelimelerin önünde kullanılırlar:

You are ***absolutely*** ***wrong.***
(adj)

He spoke ***quite*** ***honestly.***
(adv)

They ***quite*** ***enjoyed*** *it.*
(verb)

➔ Bazı niceleyiciler (quantifiers) , ***a little, a lot, much*** gibi, derecelendirme zarfı olarak kullanılırlar:

He didn't enjoy it ***very much****.* (derece)
He drank ***much*** *tea.* (nicelik)

➔ Şimdi en çok kullanılan derecelendirme zarflarını görelim:

Fairly:

Daha çok olumlu, elverişli (favourable) bir özellik taşıyan sıfat ya da zarflarla kullanılır. '***Moderately***' orta (derecede), ılımlı ' manasına gelir:

She is ***fairly angry****.* (not very angry; moderately)
I wrote the first part ***fairly quickly****.* (not very quickly; moderately)
Your speech was ***fairly good****.* (not very good; not very bad)

➔ ***Rather*** gibi comparative (üstünlük karşılaştırması) ile kullanılmaz:

➔ ***a fairly + sıfat + isim*** yapısını kullanabiliriz:

It is ***a fairly good play****.*
They had ***a fairly enjoyable time.***

Quite:

İki anlama sahip olduğundan dolayı genellikle karıştırılan bir zarftır:

➔ Birinci anlamı: ***Fairly*** ile aynıdır. Fairly gibi olumlu, elverişli (favourable) bir özellik taşıyan sıfat ve zarflarla kullanılır:

The play was ***quite good****.* (quite + sıfat)
They swam ***quite well****.* (quite + zarf)

➔ İkinci manası : ***Completeness*** (bütünlük, tamlık) ifade eden sıfatlarla (*empty, full, right, wrong* gibi) veya ***amazing, extraordinary, marvellous, superb*** gibi bir güçlü anlama sahip sıfatlarla kullanıldığında '***completely*** ' tamamen' manasına gelir:

His glass was ***quite full.***(completely full)
The economy is slowing down ***quite sharply.*** (completely sharply)
He acted ***quite amazingly.***(completely amazingly)
The meal was ***quite horrible.*** (completely horrible)

➔ ***Quite***, comparative (üstünlük karşılaştırması) ile kullanılmaz. Fakat birkaç fiili (*enjoy, wish, like, want* gibi) niteleyebilir. Buradaki anlamı 'oldukça'dır.:

I ***quite enjoy*** *looking round museums.*
He ***quite liked*** *the film.*

➔ ***Understand, agree, think*** gibi 'bütünlük, tamlık (completeness) ifade eden fiillerle kullanıldığında anlamı '***completely***' tamamen' dir:

He didn't ***quite understand*** *what it was all about.*
Oh, I ***quite agree.***

➔ ***Quite a/an,*** sayılabilir isimlerle kullanıldığında '***noteworthy*** ' dikkate değer' anlamına gelir:

They have ***quite a problem.***
He is ***quite an expert*** *on economics.*

➔ ***Quite the,*** superlative (en üstünlük karşılaştırması) ve isimlerle kullanıldığında '***certainly*** kesinlikle' anlamındadır:

It's ***quite the best film*** *I have ever seen.*
Wide lapels are not ***quite the fashion*** *this spring.*

Rather :

Rather, quite ve fairly 'den daha güçlü bir anlama sahiptir. 'bir hayli, oldukça' manasına gelir. ***Fairly***'nin aksine ***bad, angry, lazy, sadly, unwisely*** gibi olumsuz, elverişsiz (unfavourable) bir anlam taşıyan sıfat ya da zarflarla kullanılır :

She is ***rather lazy.***
This is getting ***rather complicated.***
I am ***rather puzzled*** *by this question.*
He was ***rather*** *angry last evening.*

➔ Olumlu bir sıfat ile de kullanılabilir. Fakat bu durumda 'şaşkınlık' ifade eder:

The exam was ***rather easy.*** (beklenenden daha kolay)

Your marks are ***rather good.*** (beklenenden daha iyi)

➔ Comparative (üstünlük karşılaştırması) ile kullanılabilir:

*He studies **rather more than** me.*

*This hotel is **rather more expensive than** that.*

➔ ***A/an*** tanımlığı, ***rather***'dan önce veya sonra gelebilir:

-rather a/an, bir isimle kullanılacaksa o isimden önce gelmelidir:

*It was **rather a struggle.***

*It was **rather a pity** that he failed in the exam.*

-rather a/an veya ***a rather*** sıfat + isim'den önce gelebilir:

*It's **rather an interesting film.***
*It's **a rather interesting film.***

Much:

➔ Daha çok olumsuz cümlelerde '***a lot***' anlamında kullanılır.

*She doesn't talk about them **much/a lot**.*
*We hadn't got **much/a lot** money.*

➔ Soru cümlelerinde ***How?***soru sözcüğü ile kullanılır:

***How much** did he tell you?*
***How much** money have you got left?*

➔ Comparative (üstünlük karşılaştırması) ve superlative (en üstünlük karşılaştırması) ile kullanılabilir. ***Much better, much the best, much more expensive*** gibi.

*Now I feel **much more confident**.*
*It was **much the best video cassette player**.*
*Your work is **much better than mine**.*

Far:

Derecelendirme zarfı olarak comparative (üstünlük karşılaştırması) ile veya ***too, so*** ile kullanılabilir:

*He writes **far better than** I do.*
*It was **far more than** I expected.*
*They drink **far too/so** much.*

A lot:

'***Much***' anlamındadır. Comparative (üstünlük karşılaştırması) ile kullanılır. ***Enjoy, hope, fear, admire, regret*** gibi fiillerle kullanılır:

He doesn't like lobster ***a lot/much.***
The weather is ***a lot/much warmer*** *there.*
The man in the photograph looked ***a lot/much like*** *Murat.*

A (little) bit/ a little / somewhat:

Bunlar sıfat, zarf, comparative ve fiillerle kullanılabilirler:

This is ***a (little) bit / a little / somewhat difficult.***
He started lecturing ***a (little) bit / a little / somewhat early.***

It's ***a (little) bit / a little / somewhat more complicated.***
He frowned ***a (little) bit / a little / somewhat.***

➔ ***Not a bit*** (not in the least, not in the slightest gibi) olumsuz bir pekiştireç olarak kullanılır:

She wasn't even ***a bit*** *anxious about her job.*

Enough & Fairly:

Bunların kullanımına dikkat etmek gerekiyor. ***Enough*** derecelendirme zarfı olarak kullanıldığında sıfat veya zarftan sonra gelir. ***Fairly*** ise sıfat veya zarftan önce gelir:

He was ***old enough*** *(to understand).*
He is ***fairly old.***

The student is trying ***hard enough*** *(to pass the exam).*
The student is trying ***fairly hard.***

Too/Very/Enough:

Too bir sıfatı ya da zarfı niteleyebilir. 'Aşırı', 'gerekenden fazla' anlamında kullanılır. ***Very*** ise bu anlamı taşımaz. Bu yüzden bu zarfları karıştırmamak gerekir. ***Too*** ve ***enough*** bir sonuca işaret eder:

I arrived at the station ***too late.*** *(treni kaçırdım)*
*I did**n't** arrive at the station* ***early enough.*** *(treni kaçırdım)*
*I did**n't** arrive at the station* ***too late.*** *(trene yetiştim)*
I arrived at the station ***early enough.*** *(trene yetiştim)*

➔ ***Too*** bir fiili tek başına asla niteleyemez. Ancak ***too much*** şeklinde kullanılırsa niteleyebilir:

*She studies **too much.***
*They play chess **too much.***

➔ ***Too*** başka zarflarla nitelenebilir: ***rather, far, much, a bit, a lot, a little*** gibi.

*His coat is **a little too** big for me.*

*The figure is **far too** high.*

*There is **far too much** work today.*

*It was **a bit too difficult** question.*

Hardly/Scarcely/Barely:

➔ Bunlar daima olumlu cümlelerde kullanılmalarına rağmen cümleye kattıkları anlam olumsuzdur:

*I can **hardly/barely/scarcely** remember what we ate.*
(Ne yediğimizi hemen hemen hiç hatırlayamıyorum)

➔ ***Hardly***, genellikle, ***ever, any, at all*** veya ***can*** ile kullanılabilir. ***Scarcely*** de bu anlama çok yakındır. O da ***ever*** ve ***any*** ile kullanılabilir:

*The boy had **hardly any/scarcely any** money.*
(Çocuğun hemen hemen hiç parası yoktu)

*He **hardly ever/scarcely ever** goes out.*
(Hemen hemen hiç dışarı çıkmaz)

*He **hardly** knows me.*
(Beni hemen hemen hiç tanımıyor)

*It **hardly** rained at all last summer.*
(Geçen yaz hemen hemen hiç yağmur yağmadı)

*Her bedroom was so small that she could **hardly** move in it.*
(Odası o kadar küçüktü ki içinde hemen hemen hiç kımıldayamıyordu)

➔ ***Scarcely,*** ayrıca 'not quite' 'tam değil' manasında kullanılır:

*There were **scarcely** ten people there.*
(Orada hemen hemen on insan vardı) (=muhtemelen on insandan daha az vardı)

➔ ***Barely***, 'not more than/only just' 'sadece tam' manasında kullanılır. Scarcely ile karşılaştırın:

*There were **barely** ten people there.*
(Orada tam olarak on insan vardı)

DİKKAT:

Hard ve ***hardly*** anlam olarak tamamen farklıdır, birbirleriyle ilgileri yoktur. Örneklere dikkat ediniz:

*He studied **hard** to pass tomorrow's exam.*
(Yarınki sınavı geçmek için çok sıkı çalıştı.)

*He **hardly** studied to pass tomorrow's exam.*
(Yarınki sınavı geçmek için hemen hemen hiç çalışmadı.)

INTENSIFIERS
(Pekiştireçler)

Pekiştireçler derecelendirilebilen zarf veya sıfatlarla kullanılır. Derecelendirme zarfları kelimenin anlamını sınırlar veya zayıflatır. Oysa pekiştireçler anlamı güçlendirir:

His voice is good.
*His voice is **very** good.* (=pekiştireç: anlam kuvvetli)
*His voice is **quite** good.* (=derecelendirme zarfı: anlam zayıf)

Very:

➔ En çok kullanılan pekiştireçtir. Sıfatlar, sıfat+isim ve zarflar önünde kullanılır:

*You are **very strong.***

*Mert is a **very humorous boy.***

*He speaks **very fluently.***

➔ Tek başına comparative (üstünlük karşılaştırması) ile kullanılmaz. Bunun için ***much*** ile kullanılabilir:

*They speak **very much better than me.***

*He runs **very much faster than you.***

➔ ***Present participle*** (-ing' li sıfatlar) ve ***past participle*** (-ed'li sıfatlar) ile kullanılabilir:

*This is a **very interesting film.***
*I am **very interested in collecting stamps.***

Very, (very) much, so, such a/an:

➔ ***Much***, ister tek başına olsun ister ***so*** veya ***very*** ile kullanılsın cümle ortasında kullanılır:

*They had been **very much/so much/much** admired for their discipline.*

➔ ***Very much*** ve ***so much*** cümle sonunda da kullanılabilir. Ama ***much*** tek başına kullanılamaz:

*I liked it **very much/so much.***

➔ ***The very***, superlative (en üstünlük karşılaştırması) ile kullanılırken ***very much/so much*** comparative (üstünlük karşılaştırması) ile kullanılır:

*It was **the very best film** I had ever seen.*
*His bike is **very much/so much better than mine.***

➔ ***Such a/an +(sıfat)+isim***, yapısı ***so+sıfat*** yerine kullanılabilir:

*It was **such an enjoyable party**. = The party was so enjoyable.*
*It was **such a lovely day**. = The day was so lovely.*

so....a/an:

*She was not **so quick a learner as** her brother.*
*I am not **so good a player as** my friend.*

➔ ***So+sıfat***, ***very***'nin yerine kullanılabilir:

*Your new bag is **so good.***

Indeed, at all:

Very olumlu cümlelerde ***indeed*** tarafından pekiştirilebilir:

*That's **very good indeed.***
*We have **very little information indeed.***

➔ ***At all*** ise olumsuz cümlelerde kullanılır.

*She doesn't like pop music **at all.***
*We didn't go there **at all.***

➔ ***Extremely, particularly, really, awfully, frightfully, terribly*** *gibi birkaç zarf* ***'very'*** gibi pekiştireç olarak kullanılabilir:

*Mary was looking **particularly attractive** yesterday.*
*I am **terribly sorry**.*
*It was an **extremely difficult task.***
*She was **awfully nice.***

FOCUS ADVERBS

Cümlenin bir öğesini vurgulamak istiyorsak bu zarfları kullanırız. Cümle içindeki yerleri genellikle vurguladıkları isimden önce gelir. Bunlar: ***merely, even, just, really, simply, too, as well.***

***Only** Ahmet refused my proposal.*
(Sadece Ahmet teklifimi reddetti.)

*Ahmet refused **only** my proposal.*
(Ahmet sadece benim teklifimi reddetti.)

***Even** Metin helped you.*
(Metin bile sana yardım etmişti.)

*Metin helped **even** you.*
(Metin sana bile yardım etmişti.)

➔ ***Just, simply, merely*** de bu şekilde kullanılan zarflardandır:

*I **just/merely/simply/** wanted to help you.*
(Size sadece yardım etmek istedim)

*I'll **just** visit my aunt tomorrow.*
*I'll visit **just** my aunt tomorrow.*

*This is not genuine. It's **merely** a reproduction.*
(Bu gerçek değil. Sadece taklit)

Too, as well, either, also:

Bunların hepsi '......*de,* ....*da*' anlamını verir:

➔ ***Too*** ve ***as well***, olumlu cümlelerde genellikle cümle sonunda kullanılırlar. Özne vurgulanmak istendiği zaman ***too*** ortada kullanılmalıdır:

*He wants to improve his reading skill, and his writing **as well**.*
*I am on your side .Robert is **too**.*
*She, **too**, passed the exam.*

➔ ***Also***, genellikle yazı dilinde kullanılır. Cümledeki yeri vurguladığı sözcüğe bağlı olarak değişir:

➔ Yardımcı fiillerden sonra ***also*** :

*He is a football player. He is **also** a musician.*
(O bir futbol oyuncusudur. Bir müzisyendir de)

➔ ***Also***, cümlede birden fazla fiil olduğu zaman ilk fiilden sonra kullanılır:

You have prepared the breakfast. You should ***also*** *have prepared the room.*

➔ ***Also***, ana fiilden önce kullanılabilir:

They play guitar and they ***also*** *play flute.*

➔ ***Either***, cümle sonunda ve olumsuz cümlelerde kullanılır:

They ***didn't*** *like the cake. I* ***didn't*** *like it,* ***either****.*
(Onlar keki beğenmediler. Ben de beğenmedim)

SENTENCE ADVERBS
(Cümle zarfları)

Cümle zarfları cümleyi veya hikayeyi anlatanın düşüncesini niteler. Bunların cümle içinde kullanılabildikleri yerler sınırlıdır. Cümle başında veya ortasında kullanılabilirler.

➔ Bunların bazıları ifadenin kesinlik derecesini vurgular; ***actually, in fact, really, apparently, obviously, certainly, evidently, presumably, probably, undoubtedly, definitely, perhaps, possibly, surely*** gibi.

Actually, *it might be a good idea to stop recording now.*
They said it would come, but ***evidently*** *they failed to send it.*
Perhaps*, the weather will change tomorrow.*
If nothing is done there will ***certainly*** *be an economic crisis.*
The bomb was ***presumably*** *intended to go off while the meeting was in progress.*
Obviously*, I don't need to say how important this project is.*
A chauffeur is ***undoubtedly*** *a status symbol.*
This is, ***in fact****, what happened.*
Those houses were ***definitely*** *not for sale.*
He ***surely*** *knew the danger.*

➔ Diğer cümle zarflarını, ***naturally, frankly, honestly, (un)fortunately, admittedly, officially*** gibi, cümlenin her yerinde kullanmamız mümkündür. Ama bazen zarfın cümlenin değişik yerlerinde kullanılması sonucu anlam farkı doğabilir:

Honestly*, he didn't get the money.* (cümle zarfı)
He didin't get the money ***honestly****.* (hal zarfı)

Hopefully*, the new legislation will lead to some problems.* (cümle zarfı)
She smiled ***hopefully****.* (hal zarfı)
[Bu konu ile ilgili olan **connecting words and phrases** (Birleştirici sözcük ve sözcük grupları) için **"CONJUNCTION"** konusuna bakınız]

EXERCISES

A ■ ***Complete the following sentences supplying –(i)ly adverbs from the given adjectives.***

careful
happy
ginger
collective
furious
implicit
honest
outrageous
eager
permanent
full
grateful
basic
political
inexplicable
shameful
frantic
efficient
public
musical
sensible
secure
impatient
courageous.
free
periodical

1- Why do you keep the doors .... locked?
2- .... she opened the door of the rat's cage.
3- I was .... expecting to lose my job, so this promotion has come as a complete surprise.
4- They lived .... ever after.
5- I am going to say what I think of her openly and ....
6- My parents are .... responsible.
7- His ideas are .... sound , even if he say silly things sometimes.
8- They were looking forward .... to the minister's next visit.
9- My father always drives more .... at night.
10- It may require courage to speak ....
11- The strike was .... under the union's control.
12- She was shouting .... for help.
13- My friend accepted the money ....
14- There is a lot going on .... every night in this city.
15- The government have .... neglected this area.
16- The representatives .... concluded that this wouldn't be a good idea.
17- Nobody questioned the .... accepted dogma.
18- The children ran .... up the hill.
19- My brother had .... disappeared.
20- We met them .... during the summer.
21- The strike is .... motivated.

22- Why is your husband behaving .... ?

23- Jack fought .... for his principles.

24 Unless you work more .... you will be fired.

25- He now wants to prepare his project more ....

26- If the boy couldn't get rare shrubs .... , he would steal them.

B ■ *Use suitable adverbs in place of very from the list given below.*

awfully
extremely
terribly
really
richly
painfully
greatly
badly
fast
deeply
bitterly
gravely
thickly
highly
utterly

1- I am afraid I am .... late.

2- Her son was .... disappointed when he failed to get a first class degree.

3- I am .... sorry about this.

4- The programme on TV last night wasn't .... interesting.

5- This car is .... fast.

6- They were .... impressed by his speech.

7- Our country is .... populated.

8- I was always .... aware of my shortcomings.

9- Her brother is .... ill.

10- I want to know what .... happened.

11- It was .... cold last night.

12- The goods on display were all very .... priced.

13- The boss was .... convinced by my loyalty.

14- She was .... asleep. Nobody woke her.

15- They were .... beaten at football.

16- The reports were .... exaggerated.

17- These libraries are .... equipped with games and book.

C ■ *Put in the given adverb in the correct place.*

1- Jack forgets to wind his watch up. (sometimes)

2- Do you listen to the radio in the mornings? (always)

3- They have been to Gallipoli. (never)

4- Their son has been abroad.(never)

5- She missed the train this morning. (nearly)

6- You can tell the difference between the two. (always)
7- They would have been able to find a job like yours. (never)
8- Did your brother get good marks at school? (ever)
9- They don't worry if the children are late. (normally)
10- Bob goes to work by taxi. (generally)
11- Is the traffic heavy in the evenings? (often)
12- It's so dark I can't see. (scarcely)
13- Dad meets his old friends now. (rarely)
14- My cousin is so ill he can walk. (hardly)
15- Have you forgotten to lock the front door? (ever)
16- My friends go to bed after midnight.(scarcely ever)
17- Freddie gets angry. (hardly ever)
18- They will be leaving early tomorrow. (probably)
19- You can see horses in the streets of Ankara. (hardly ever)
20- The students have their lessons in the garden. (sometimes)

D ■ ***Complete the following sentences using*** *still* or *yet, already.*

1- I am in a hurry! I ought to be at college .... but I'm .... at the station. The train hasn't come.................... .

2- Bora is .... in love with Selen and would have married her if she hadn't .... married somebody else.

3- Has Bob phoned you .... ? –No, not ....

4- My brother can't pay him .... because he .... has to find a customer for the goods.

5- Have you replied to Hasan's letter .... ? No, I'm trying to find time for that. It's three days late ....

6- I have .... an invitation to her party.

7- The doctor says he mustn't get up .... He is .... too ill to get about.

8- We are waiting for the coffee we ordered. The waiter hasn't brought it .... We've been here an hour ....

9- They haven't met my father .... They have .... met my brother.

10- The bill was for five hundred pounds. I have .... given him three hundred and I ...... have to pay two hundred.

11- Bob has lost his job two years ago and he is .... unemployed.

12- Does your sister want to join the club or is she .... a member?

13- I used to live in Sweden . I .... have a lot of friends there.

14- Why isn't Jack in bed ....? I think he is up because he hasn't finished his homework ....

15- You shouldn't be here .... We expected you tomorrow and are .... preparing your rooms.

16- The family haven't gone on holiday .... We are .... at home and it is .... in the season.

17- Have you finished with the paper .... ? No, I am .... reading it.

18- My goodness, look at the time! It's seven o'clock .... and I am .... at breakfast.

E ■ *Put in for or during.*

1- They were sent abroad .... their military service.
2- I went to the cinema last night. I met Ahmet .... the interval.
3- She tried to get a taxi .... three hours.
4- She had been away for many years. .... that time, many things had changed.
5- There was an accident .... the race.
6- Peter got angry with me. He didn't speak to me .... a week.
7- They suddenly felt ill .... his speech.
8- Can you hold your breath .... three minutes?
9- My parents usually go out at weekends, but they don't often go out .... the week.
10- I met one of my classmates .... our holiday.
11- There were many interruptions .... the PM's speech.

F ■ Put in ***by*** or ***till*** (or ***until***).

1- We shall be in İstanbul .... this time next week.
2- The street was full of traffic from morning .... night.
3- I will have left the country .... Tuesday.

4- I think he will wait .... Friday before making decision.

5- If Bob wants to apply for the job, his application must be received .... next Monday.

6- Mary has gone away. She will be away .... Sunday.

G ■ *Choose the right adverb in each sentence.*

1- She tried ....***hard*.......... to find a job she had no luck. (hard/hardly)

2- Atalay and Selen have only met once before. They .... know each other. (hard/hardly)

3- My father is exhausted because he has been working very.......................(hard/hardly)

4- Miners earn .... enough money to pay their bills. (hard/hardly)

5- Bob listens to the radio quite often but he ....ever watches TV. (hard/hardly)

6- Monica is a good tennis player. She hits the ball very .... (hard/hardly)

7- I can't believe! There is .... any water in the bottle. (hard/hardly)

8- They used to be good friends but they .... ever see each other now.(hard/hardly)

9- Bob is .... tall enough to be a basketball player. (hard/hardly)

10- We .... saw our homeland ten years ago. (last/lastly)

11- ...., I would like to ask you about your future plans.(last/lastly)

12- Why are you standing .... the door? (near/nearly)

13- There isn't .... enough time to learn all these words.(near/nearly)

14- Why do you always get up .... ? (late/lately)

15- They have been studying so hard .... (late/lately)

16- It's only .... that I have been well enough to go out. (late/lately)

17- My father runs so .... (fast/fastly)

QUANTIFIERS

Türkçe karşılığı ***niceleyiciler*** olan ***quantifiers***, bahsettiğimiz şeyin ne kadar (how much?) veya kaç tane (how many?) olduğunu gösteren ve genellikle isimleri belirten ***few, little, many, most*** gibi sözcük veya sözcük grubudur. Bunların bazıları hem sayılabilen hem de sayılamayan, bazıları sadece sayılabilen, bazıları sadece sayılamayan isimlerle kullanılırlar:

QUANTIFIER + NOUN COMBINATIONS

Niceleyiciler değişik türdeki isimlerle kullanılırlar. Bunları inceleyelim:

■ **Quantifier + plural countable noun** (Niceleyici + sayılabilir çoğul isim):

Aşağıdaki niceleyicilerin hepsinden sonra sayılabilir çoğul isim gelir:

both a couple of dozens/hundreds of (a) few	fewer the fewest a/the majority of (not) many	a minority of a number of several

Both:

➔ İki insan veya şeyden söz ederken kullanılır:

She saw two cats. ***Both were*** *black =* ***Both cats were*** *black.*

I lost two pencils. ***Both were*** *expensive =* ***Both pencils were*** *expensive.*

➔ ***Both*** ile isim arasında ***the/my/these*** gibi bir sözcük varsa isimden önce ***of*** kullanılabilir:

Both of my friends *got married yesterday.*
Both of the students *were cheating in the examination.*

➔ ***Both*** cümlede eylemden önce de gelebilir:

The students ***both*** *cheated in the examination.*
The boys ***both*** *laughed at us.*
They can ***both*** *carry out this duty = They both can carry out this duty.*

➔ ***Both of you/us/them*** yapısı da kullanılabilir:

Both of them *were playing chess.*
Both of you *will clean this room.*
Both of us *are the most hardworking students in our class.*

a couple of:

İki insan veya nesneden bahsederken kullanılır:

*She saw **a couple of men** get out.*
*He'll stay here for **a couple of** hours.*

Dozens of/hundreds of:

Sayıca çok olan insan veya nesneler için kullanılırlar:

*He has got **dozens of girl-friends.***
*There are **hundreds of people** who need new housing.*

Few:

Olumsuz bir anlama sahiptir 'hemen hemen hiç, beklenenden az' anlamına gelir ve genellikle ***very***'den sonra kullanılır:

*There are **very few opportunities** for promotion.*
*The police found **very few clues** to the murderer's identity.*
*Hundreds of new records are produced each week, but **few** get into charts.*

A few:

Olumlu bir anlama sahiptir. 'Birkaç, çok az sayıda' anlamındadır:

*I had written a composition **a few days** ago.*
*She asked us **a few questions**.*
*I don't know how much she's got, but it must be **a few billion.***

➔ ***A few*** başka sözcüklerle de kullanılabilir:

just : *How many do you want? **Just a few** please.*

only : ***Only a few** questions left.*

quite : *How many do you want? **Quite a few**.*

a good : *I have **a good few** friends.*

dozen, hundred: *They need **a few hundred pounds** nowadays.*

***the, my, his,** etc* : ***The few** who came to the concert enjoyed it.*
***His few possessions** were sold after his death.*

Fewer/the fewest:

Fewer, few'in comparative (üstünlük karşılaştırması) şeklidir. ***Fewest*** ise ***few***'in süperlative (en üstünlük derecesi) şeklidir:

There are ***fewer cars*** *parked outside than yesterday.*
There are ***fewer students*** *at school because of the heavy snow.*
Of all the class, he got the ***fewest points.***

A/the majority of:

'...in çoğu, çok büyük bir bölümü' anlamındadır:

The majority of people *are against abortion.*
The majority of students *failed in the exam.*
A majority of people *seem to prefer TV to radio.*

A minority of:

'...in azı, az bir bölümü anlamındadır:

Only ***a small minority of children*** *get a chance to benefit from this system.*
Only ***a minority of his books*** *were sold.*

Many:

Olumlu, olumsuz, soru bütün cümle türlerinde insan veya şeyler için kullanılan 'pek çok' anlamındaki niceleyicidir:

Many people *agree with nationalization.*
Were there ***many pictures*** *by Turkish artists?*
He didn't see ***many houses*** *under $30000.*
Many people *have been killed.*
The information has proved useful to a great ***many people.***

A number of:

'Bir miktar, bir grup...' anlamında olan bu niceleyiciden sonra gelen eylem çoğul durumdadır. ***Number***'ın önünde ***large/great/small/surprising/considerable*** gibi sıfatlar kullanılabilir:

A number of problems have *arisen.*
A large number of books have *been stolen from the library.*
A great number of people have *applied for that job.*
A surprising number of men *never marry.*
A considerable number of birds have *been hunted.*

The number of da ***a number of*** ile hemen hemen aynı anlamdadır. Ancak ***a number of***'un aksine ***the number of*** 'un bulunduğu cümlede kullanılacak olan fiil ya da yardımcı fiil tekil olmalıdır.

The number of books *stolen from the library* ***is*** large.
The number of cars *produced in Turkey* ***isn't*** so great.

Several:

'Birkaç, bazı' anlamına gelen ***several*** daima sayılabilir çoğul isimlerle kullanılır. ***Several*** ile isim arasında ***the, my, your, these, us, you, them*** gibi sözcükler varsa ***several***'dan sonra ***of*** kullanılmalıdır:

She has written ***several books*** *about Turkey.*
Several students were *enrolled today.*
Several of the paintings have *been stolen from the art gallery*
Several of them want *to help us.*
I sold ***several of my books*** *yesterday.*

■ **Quantifier + uncountable noun** (Niceleyici + sayılamayan isim):

Aşağıdaki niceeleyicilerden sonra sayılamayan isim kullanılmalıdır:

a small amount of a great amount of a bit of a drop of	a large quantity of a great/good deal of (a)little less/the least

A small amount of:

'Az miktarda' anlamına gelen bu niceleyiciden sonra gelen isim sayılamaz daima tekildir ve bundan sonra yardımcı fiil ya da eylem geliyorsa o da tekil olur:

A small amount of work was *done today.*
A small amount of encouragement would *make him jump.*

A large amount of/a great amount of:

'Çok miktarda' anlamına gelen bu niceleyicilerden sonra gelen isim sayılamaz daima tekildir ve bunlardan sonra yardımcı fiil ya da eylem geliyorsa tekil olmalıdır:

He has saved ***a large/great amount of money*** *this year.*
A large/great amount of sugar has *been consumed.*

A bit of/a drop of:

'Az miktarda' anlamlarına gelen bu iki niceleyici de sayılamayan isimlerle kullanılır ve bunlardan sonra yardımcı fiil ya da eylem geliyorsa tekil olmalıdır:

__A drop of blood__ slid down her leg.
I like my tea with just __a drop of milk.__
Even __a drop of rain wasn't__ seen in that area.
He ate __a bit of bread__ this morning.
Why didn't you take __a bit of advice__ from your father?
__A bit of cheese was__ given to the mouse.
They are in need of __a bit of furniture.__
There'll be __a bit of sunshine__ tomorrow.

A great/good deal:

'Oldukça çok, bir hayli' anlamına gelen bu niceleyicilerden sonra da sayılamayan tekil isim gelir ve bunlardan sonra eylem veya yardımcı fiil geliyorsa tekil olmalıdır:

__A good deal of money was__ spent on this project.
There was __a great deal of concern__ for their safety.
He took __a great deal of advice__ from his teacher yesterday.

Little and a little:

Bunların ikisi de sayılamayan tekil isimlerle kullanılır:

➔ **Little, *few*** gibi olumsuz bir anlama sahiptir. 'Az, hemen hemen hiç' anlamındadır. Genellikle ***very***'den sonra kullanılır:

She has __very little time__ for reading.
Our country had __little rain__ all summer.

➔ ***Little***, deyimsel ifadelerde de kullanılır:

There's little point in telling him now.

➔ ***A little***, olumlu bir anlama sahiptir. 'Biraz, bir miktar' anlamına gelir:

You have caused __a little confusion__ over here.
He told me to pay __a little attention to__ his words.
She needs __a little help__ to move these books.
Do you have got any spare milk? –Yes, I've got __a little.__

➔ ***A little*** niceleyicisini, ***just, only*** gibi sözcüklerle kullanabiliriz:

How much would you like to drink? –__Just a little__ please.
There is __only a little__ milk left.

Less:

→ ***Little***'in comparative (üstünlük karşılaştırması) şeklidir. Normalde sayılamayan isimlerle kullanılan bir niceleyicidir. Fakat, sayılabilen çoğul isimlerle de kullanıldığı görülür:

*She receives **less money** than the others do.*
*He drinks **less coffee** than tea.*
*There have been **less accidents** on this road since the speed limit was introduced.*

→ ***Less***'den sonra ***than*** kullanılabilir:

*They had **less than** three miles to go.*
*It'll take **less than** two hours to get there.*
*It took **less than** no time to write a reply.*

→ ***Less*** niceleyicisi, ***even, far, a good deal, a little, a lot, many, much*** sözcükleriyle nitelenebilir:

*He has got **a lot/far/much less free time than** I used to have.*

The least:

Little'ın süperlative (en üstünlük karşılaştırması) şeklidir. Bu da ***less*** gibi normalde sayılamayan isimlerle kullanılır, fakat, sayılabilen çoğul isimlerle kullanıldığı da görülür:

*You are the best teacher even though you have **the least** experience.*
*The political programmes on TV attract **the least** viewers.*

■ **Quantifier + plural countable noun or + (singular) uncountable noun:**
(Niceleyici + çoğul sayılabilir isim veya (tekil) sayılamayan isim)

some any all hardly any enough half of the/the half	a lot lots of more most (of the) no none of the	the other part of the plenty of the rest of the.

Some:

Hem sayılabilen çoğul hem de sayılamayan isimlerle kullanılan bir niceleyicidir genellikle olumlu cümlelerde kullanılır:

→ Sayılabilen çoğul isimlerle kullanıldığında ***birkaç*** anlamına gelir:

*We bought **some books.***
*They sent **some letters.***
*I lent him **some records** of mine.*

➔ Sayılamayan isimlerle kullanıldığında ***biraz*** anlamına gelir:

There is ***some coffee*** *in the cup.*
He gave his son ***some money****.*
Some water *will quench my thirst.*

➔ ***Some***, ikramlarda, ricalarda, davetlerde, önerilerde bulunurken soru cümlelerinde kullanılır:

Would you like ***some coffee*** *or tea?*
Isn't there ***some ice*** *in the fridge?*
Why don't you give him ***some presents****?*

➔ ***Bazı*** anlamında kullanıldığında hem sayılabilir hem de sayılamayan isimlerim önünde kullanılabilir:

Some people *still believe in ancient myths.*
Some modern *music sounds harsh and tuneless.*

➔ ***Herhangi biri, bir şey, bir yer*** anlamında kullanıldığında ***some***'dan sonra sayılabilir tekil isim gelir:

Some man *at the door wants to see you.* (Kapıdaki (bir) adam sizi görmek istiyor)
Some student *left his/her bag in the classroom.* (Bir öğrenci çantasını sınıfta bıraktı)

➔ ***Yaklaşık olarak*** (approximately) manasında kullanıldığında ***some***'dan sonra sayı gelir:

There are ***some 300*** *students at that school.*
Some 50 *people attended the funeral.*

➔ ***Some, olağanüstü*** (extraordinary) anlamında da kullanılabilir:

That's some car you've bought'

➔ Soyut isimlerle de kullanılır. ***Biraz, bir miktar*** anlamına gelir:

We gave him **some advice.**
He is in need of ***some thought.***

Any:

➔ ***Not*** içeren olumsuz cümlelerde kendisinden sonra hem sayılabilir hem de sayılamayan isimle kullanılır:

There isn't any ice *in the refrigerator.*
(Buzdolabında hiç buz yok)

I haven't read any books *by Bernard Shaw.*
(Bernard Shaw'un hiç bir kitabını okumadım)

➔ ***Any*** soru cümlelerinde de kullanılır:

*Do you have **any chocolate**?*
*Have you got **any matches**?*

➔ ***Hardly, barely, scarcely, seldom, without*** gibi olumsuz anlam içeren sözcüklerin bulunduğu cümlelerde de ***any*** kullanılabilir:

*He went out **without any** shoes.*

*I have **hardly any** spare time.*
(Hemen hemen hiç boş vaktim yok)

➔ Şüphe belirten ifadelerde ***if/whether***'dan sonra:

*I wonder **whether** Mr.Genç has any flowers in his house.*
*I don't know **if/whether** there is any petrol in the tank.*

➔ ***Not...any*** yerine ***no*** kullanılabilir. Bu durumda fiil olumlu olur:

I haven't any matches = I have no matches.

*There **aren't any students** in the classroom.= There **are no students** in the clasroom.*

*He hasn't got **any money**. = He has got **no money**.*

➔ Olumlu cümlede kullanıldığında ***herhangi bir*** manasına gelir:

***Any book** will be useful for you.*
***Any train** from this platform stops at Eskişehir.*

All:

Bütün, hepsi anlamına gelen ***all***, hem sayılabilen çoğul hem de sayılamayan isimlerle kullanılan bir niceleyicidir.

➔ ***All***'un nicelediği sayılabilir çoğul isimlerden sonra gelen yardımcı fiil veya fiil çoğul olmalıdır:

***All houses are** expensive in Çanakkale.*
***All students have failed** in yesterday's exam.*
***All elephants are animals**, but not all animals are elephants.*

➔ ***All***'un nicelediği sayılamayan isimden sonra gelen yardımcı fiil ya da fiil tekil olmalıdır:

***All wood tends** to shrink.*
***All bread gets** stale quickly.*

→ ***All***, belirli bir şeyi niceliyorsa ***the/my/these*** gibi sözcüklerle kullanılır ya da bunlardan önce ***of*** kullanılabilir:

***All (of) my** flowers have died.*
***All (of) the** toys were broken.*
***All (of) the** guests are elegantly dressed.*
***All (of) the** demonstrators were proved guilty.*
***All (of) these** tourists are enamoured of our country.*

→ ***Us, you, them*** zamirleri ile de ***All of*** kullanılır:

***All of us** are responsible for those mistakes. =We all are responsible for those mistakes.*
***All of you** have to attend this course. =You all have to attend this course.*
***All of them** were sent into exile. =They all were sent into exile.*

All ve whole:

→ ***Whole*** genellikle sayılabilen tekil isimlerle kullanılır. ***The, my, your, this*** gibi sözcükler ***whole***'dan önce, fakat, ***all***'dan sonra kullanılırlar.

*They forgot **the whole matter**.*
*They forgot **all the matter**.*

*He read **the whole book** I lent him.*
*He read **all the book** I lent him..*

*She ate **the whole cheese** by herself.*
*She ate **all the cheese** by herself.*

*Bob reads **the whole time.***
*Bob reads **all the time.***

*Mary told us **the whole story.***
*Mary told us **all the story.***

***His whole life** is a matter of discussion.*
***All his life** is a matter of discussion.*

→ ***a whole*** yapısı da kullanılır:

*She ate **a whole cake** on her own.* (Bütün bir keki tek başına yedi)
*They worked **a whole hour**.* (Bütün bir saat çalıştılar)

→ Bunları zaman ifade eden sözcüklerle de kullanabiliriz:

*He stayed at home **the whole week.***
*He stayed at home **all (the) week.***

*They spent **the whole summer** in Mersin.*
*They spent **all (the) summer** in Mersin.*

Enough:

Miktar ve sayıca ***yeterli*** anlamına gelen ***enough***, çoğul sayılabilen ve tekil sayılamayan isimlerin önünde olumlu, olumsuz ve soru cümlelerinde kullanılabilir:

He hasn't got ***enough information*** *about Turkey.*
They have got ***enough bicycles*** *to go for a picnic.*
Do you have ***enough time*** *to talk to me?*

➔ ***Enough of*** yapısı tekil sayılabilen isimle kullanılır:

They hadn't seen ***enough of his work.***
She was able to save ***enough of her furniture*** *to fill a room.*

➔ ***Enough*** sözcüğünün önünde ***about, almost, hardly, less than, more than, nearly, not, not nearly, quite, not quite, scarcely*** sözcüklerini kullanabiliriz:

We have ***hardly enough water.***
We have ***hardly enough bicycles.***

Half:

'Yarısı' anlamına gelen ***half*** sayılabilen tekil ve çoğul ve sayılamayan isimlerle kullanılır. Genellikle kendisinden sonra ***of*** kullanılır. Sayılabilen ve sayılamayan isimlerle kullanıldığında tekil; çoğul isimlerle kullanıldığında çoğul fiil ile kullanılır:

Half of her front teeth are *missing.*
Half of the students have *failed in the exam.*
Half of the bread was *eaten by her sister.*

A lot of/lots of/plenty of:

Genellikle olumlu cümlede kullanılan ***a lot of/lots of/plenty of*** yapıları, 'çok, pek çok' anlamına gelirler ve hem sayılabilen çoğul ve sayılamayan isimlerle kullanılırlar:

There was ***a lot of money*** *in his wallet.*
I haven't got ***a lot of time.***
A lot of people *were queuing for the film.*
We have got ***plenty of plates*** *in the fridge.*
You have got ***plenty of money****. Why don't you lend some to your friend?*

➔ ***A lot of*** ve ***lots of*** olumsuz cümlede de kullanılır, fakat, ***plenty of*** olumsuz cümlede pek kullanılmaz:

I don't owe you ***a lot of/lots of money.***

→ ***A lot of*** un önünde ***quite*** ve ***rather*** sözcükleri kullanılabilir:

*He has **quite a lot of problems** nowadays.*
*Bad weather conditions have affected **rather a lot of people**.*

→ ***A lot of/lots of/plenty*** yapıları kendilerinden sonra gelen ismin durumuna göre ya tekil ya da çoğul bir fiille kullanılırlar:

*There was **a lot of/lots of/plenty of money** in his wallet.*
*There were **a lot of/lots of/plenty of apples** in the basket.*

No:

Olumsuzluk ifade eden bir sözcüktür. Kendisinden sonra daima bir isimle kullanılmalıdır. Sayılabilen çoğul ve sayılamayan isimlerin önünde kullanılır:

***No students have** passed the exam.*
***No information was** given to the tourists.*

None of the:

'Hiçbiri' anlamındadır. Kendisinden sonra ***of*** gelirse belirli bir isimle kullanılır. Sayılabilen ço-ğul isimlerle kullanıldığında fiil tekil ya da çoğul olabilir. Sayılamayan isimlerle kullanıldığın-da fiil her zaman tekildir:

***None of these cars are/is** cheap.*
***None of the children were/was** in sight.*
***None of this information is** useful for us at present.*

Rest of the:

'Geri kalanı, yarısı' anlamına gelir:

*You had better watch **the rest of the film**.*
The rest of our time was spent sleeping.
***The rest of the students don't** want to attend these courses.*
*He couldn't find the **rest of the money**.*

Most:

'Çoğu, pek çoğu' anlamındaki ***most*** hem sayılabilen çoğul hem de sayılamayan isimlerle kullanılır.

***Most racial discrimination is** based on ignorance.*
***Most Asian countries are** underdeveloped countries.*
***Most Arabic speakers understand** Egyptian.*

➔ Eğer ***most*** belirli bir ismin önünde kullanılıyorsa ***of*** alır ve isimden önce ***the,my, his, that, this, these*** gibi sözcükler kullanılır:

*He spends **most of his time** in the library.*
*It rained for **most of the summer**.*
***Most of the students don't** like maths.*
***Most of his money was** stolen by his brother.*
***Most of these computers are** imported.*

More:

➔ Sayılabilen çoğul isimlerle birlikte ***more***'un önünde kullanılan niceleyiciler vardır. Bunlar: ***some/any, a couple, dozens/hundreds, a few, hardly any, a lot, lots, many, no, plenty, several.***

*We need **some more eggs**.*
*They bought **dozens more flowers.***
*I could see hardly **any more students** in the classroom.*
*This drug has produced **many more side effects** on children.*
*He killed **a few more people** yesterday.*

➔ Sayılamayan isimlerle birlikte ***more***'un önünde kullanılan niceleyiciler vardır. Bunlar: ***some/any, a bit, a good/great deal, hardly any, a little, a lot, lots, much, no, plenty***

*He got **a bit more information** about the race.*
*I couldn't see **any more milk** in the bottle.*
*There was hardly **any more sugar** in the case.*
*She must give her son **a little more** advice.*
*I haven't drunk **any more tea** since I last visited you.*

■ Quantifier + singular countable noun (Niceleyici+ tekil sayılabilir isim)

Bu şekilde kullanabileceğimiz niceleyiciler:

all (of) the	every	none of the
another	half (of) the	one
any (of the)	most of the	the only
each	neither	the other
either	no	some of (the)
		the whole (of the)

All (of) the ve **the whole (of the)** [önceki sayfalardaki **All** ve **Whole** karşılaştırmasına bakınız] :

***All of the country** was affected by the high inflation.*
***The whole of the factory** was destroyed due to the earthquake.*

Half (of) the: [önceki sayfalardaki **Half**'ın kullanımına göz atınız]

Half of the town *was covered with the lava of Mount Fuji.*
Half of the class *left early today.*

Some of (the): [önceki sayfalardaki **Some**'ın kullanımına göz atınız]

Some of the house *was destroyed.*
Some of the dish *was broken*

Any (of the) : [önceki sayfalardaki **Any**'nin kullanımına bakınız]:

You can take ***any book*** *you want.*
He didn't show ***any evidence*** *to the court.*

Most (of the) [önceki sayalardaki **Most**'un kullanımına bakınız]:

It rained for ***most of the summer.***
Most of the city *is suffering from heavy snow.*

Every:

Bir kümenin, bir grubun içinde tek tek düşündüğümüz üyelerin hepsinden bahseder ve sadece sayılabilir tekil isimlerle kullanılır. Bu yüzden fiil daima tekildir. 'Hepsi ' anlamına yakın bir anlamı vardır:

Every student has *to study this subject.*
Every worker is *to obey these rules.*
He spoke to ***every person*** *at the party.*

NOTE:
Every genellikle ***all*** ile karıştırılmaktadır. Bunun için aşağıdaki noktalara dikkat edin:

**All*, bütün, hepsi anlamındaki geneli ifade eden bir niceleyicidir. Hem sayılabilen çoğul hem de sayılamayan isimlerle kullanılır:

All these cars are *mine.* (Bütün bu arabalar benimdir)
All the sugar was *consumed.* (Şekerin hepsi tüketildi)

**Every*, bir grup içinde tek tek düşündüğümüz üyelerin hepsinden bahsederken kullanılır. Sadece tekil bir isim ile kullanılır. Fiil daima tekildir:

Every woman is *a flower.* (Her kadın bir çiçektir)
Every student in the class has *passed the exam.* (Sınıftaki her öğrenci sınavı geçti)

Each:

Herbir anlamına gelen ***each,*** bahsettiğimiz gruptaki üyelerden tek tek , ayrı ayrı bahsederken kullanılır ve tekil bir isimden önce gelir. ***Each'***den sonra ***(one) of*** geldiği zaman kullanacağımız isim çoğul olmalıdır. Her iki durumda da fiil tekildir:

Each county is *subdivided into several districts.*
Each child learns *at his or her own pace.*
Each day passed *without any news.*
Each (one) of the boys broke into *his house.*
Each (one) of them has *phoned to thank me.*
Each (one) of us has *to produce different programmes. .*
He will see ***each (one) of them*** *separately.*

Each other ve one another:

'Birbirlerine, birbirimize' anlamında kullanılır:

They help one another in the exams.
(Sınavlarda birbirlerine yardım ederler)

I and Bob kicked the ball to each other all afternoon.
(Bütün öğle sonrası ben ve Bob topu birbirimize attık)

We phone each other every day.
(Her gün birbirimize telefon ederiz)

→ ***each other's ve one another's*** şeklinde de kullanılabilirler:

We are listening to ***each other's/one another's records.***
(Birbirimizin kasetlerini dinliyoruz)

Members of this party usually meet in ***one another's homes.***
(Bu partinin üyeleri genellikle birbirlerinin evinde buluşurlar)

We know ***each other's/one another's problems*** *very well.*
(Birbirimizin problemlerini çok iyi biliriz)

NOTE:

Each genellikle ***every*** ile karıştırılmaktadır. Bunun için aşağıdaki noktalara dikkat ediniz. ***Each*** ve ***every*** genellikle tekil sayılabilir isimlerin önünde kullanılır. Fakat;

****Each*, *herbir*** anlamına gelir ve bahsettiğimiz gruptaki üyelerden tek tek , ayrı ayrı bahsederken kullanılır. Ayrıca genellikle belirli ve sınırlı bir sayı ifade eder:

Each child in the scool was questioned
(Okuldaki her çocuk sorguya çekildi)

****Every*, *hepsi*** anlamına yakın bir anlama sahiptir. Bir gruptaki üyeleri bir bütün olarak düşündüğümüzü ifade eder:

Every child enjoys cartoons. =All children enjoy cartoons.
(Her çocuk çizgi filmden hoşlanır)

****Every***'nin önünde ***almost, nearly, practically*** gibi sözcükler kullanılabilir:

Nearly every worker in that factory was dismissed.
(O fabrikadaki hemen hemen her işçi işten atıldı)

****Every*,** ayrıca sayılamayan isimlerle de kullanılabilir. ***Each*** ise kullanılmaz:

He has every chance of success.
(Mümkün olan bütün başarı şansına sahiptir)

Another: İki anlamı vardır:

➔ 'Bir tane daha' anlamında kullanılır.

Would you like ***another*** *cup of tea?*
(Bir bardak daha çay ister misiniz?)

He finished his cigarette, then he lit ***another*** *one.*
(Sigarasını bitirdi, daha sonra bir tane daha yaktı)

➔ 'Başka (farklı) bir' anlamında kullanılır:

He is married to a person of ***another*** *race.*
(Başka (farklı) bir ırktan biri ile evli)

His wife is living here, but he is living in ***another*** *country.*
(Karısı burada yaşıyor, fakat kendisi başka bir ülkede yaşıyor)

➔ ***Another***, ardından sayı (two, three gibi) gelmedikçe tekil isim alır:

He will stay here for ***another three days.***
(Üç gün daha burada kalacak)

They will have ***another two exams*** *today.*
(Bu gün iki sınav daha olacaklar)

The other(s):

➔ ***'Diğer (leri)'*** anlamındadır hem tekil sayılabilir hem de çoğul isim önünde kullanılabilir:

This room is booked; ***the other room*** *is free.*
(Bu oda rezerve edilmiş; diğeri boş)

These rooms are booked; ***the others*** *are free.*
(Bu odalar rezerve edilmiş; diğerleri boş)

➔ Belirli bir şeyden bahsediliyorsa ***the other + one*** yapısını kullanabiliriz:

I didn't like this book. Can I see ***the other one.****?*
(Bu kitabı beğenmedim. Diğerini görebilir miyim?

This shirt doesn't suit you. Try ***the other one.***
(Bu gömlek sana yakışmaz. Diğerini dene)

Either:

Bunların ikisi de iki insan ya da nesneyi ifade eder.

➔ ***Either***, ikisinden herhangi biri (ya o, ya da diğeri) anlamındadır:

Keep ***either one*** *of the forms.*
(Formların birini sakla)

You can use ***either side*** *of this paper.*
(Bu kağıdın herhangi bir tarafını kullanabilirsin)

➔ ***Either of + belirli çoğul isim*** kullanılabilir ve fiil tekil veya çoğul olabilir:

Either of the students is (are) *will be awarded.*
They want to sell ***either of their houses.***

Neither:

İki insan veya şeyden hiç biri anlamındadır:

Neither complaint *will be taken into account.*
(Hiçbir şikayet dikkate alınmayacak)

Neither answer *is correct.*
(Hiçbir cevap doğru değil)

*-**Neither of +belirli çoğul isim*** kullanılabilir ve fiil tekil veya çoğul olabilir:

*They showed me two cars. I liked **neither of them**.*
(Bana iki araba gösterdiler. Hiçbirini beğenmedim)

*He has two sons. **Neither of them is/are** clever.*
(Onun iki oğlu var. Hiçbiri zeki değildir)

EXERCISES

A ■ *Complete the sentences using* some *and* any.

1- I haven't .... lemonade but I can give you .... cold milk.

2- Do .... of these girls speak Turkish? Yes, ... of them speak.

3- Surely there must be .... person who can read Ottoman Language.

4- Bob often brings .... friends home to tea, but today we haven't ....

5- Do you need .... help? No, thank you, I haven't found .... difficulty with this exercise.

6- I'd like to buy .... new clothes but I haven't .... money.

7- She's 99, but there is still .... life in her.

8- Are there .... tomatoes? –Yes, there are .... in the dish.

9- My daughter didn't get .... shoes at the sales. They were too expensive.

10- Jane will lend you .... books to read. Ann hasn't .... new ones.

11- That man never does .... work. He's always trying to get something for nothing.

12- There are .... good plum trees in the garden but we haven't .... apple trees.

13- Shall we visit .... of our friends this evening?

14- Is there .... news from Mary yet?

15- They hope to have .... information tomorrow.

16- He didn't have .... money, so he had to borrow ....

17- I am afraid I haven't .... time this week.

18- Let's do that , we rarely see .... of them these days.

19- Who was at the door? Just .... poor old beggar.

20- There were ....250 noisy people protesting against the new tax.

21- Would you like .... boiled cabbage?

22- They need to earn .... money.

23- There are never .... taxis when you want one.

24- It took .... minutes to see what had gone wrong.

25- I hear your brother has joined .... club or other.

B ■ *Complete the sentences using* no, none, any

1- She hasn't got .... money . Can you lend her some?
2- The questions were very easy. Why couldn't you answer .... of them?
3- We must all work together so there is .... rubbish in the world.
4- .... of them knows what really happened to us that day.
5- I have .... time for play. Tell Mary to play with you.
6- They took a few photographs but .... of them were good.
7- .... of the students were ready to begin the lesson.
8- My father takes .... sugar in his coffee.
9- .... of us could remember what happened, exactly.
10- There aren't .... buses after 12.30.
11- You can find .... space behind our house.
12- Why does your son read .... books?
13- .... of our shops do very much business.
14- They haven't .... flour in their house.

C ■ *Complete the sentences using* much, many, a lot of.

1- Our government spends ....***a lot of***...... money on schools.
2- His brother eats .... fruit .I don't eat ....
3- Why don't you have very .... friends in this town?
4- The boy in the shop gave me too .... change.
5- My father always puts .... salt on his food.
6- Most of the town isn't so modern . There are .... old buildings.
7- .... people drive too fast.
8- Why didn't you take .... photographs when you were on holiday?
9- You can talk to Andy. She hasn't got .... to do.
10- We'll have to hurry. We haven't got .... time.
11- .... depends on the outcome of the inquiry.
12- Don't be discouraged! .... failed to run the marathon.
13- Is there .... demand for silk stockings?
14- Take as .... of the tiles as you wish.
15- She has lived here for .... of her life.

D ■ *Supply* a little, little, a few, few *in the following sentences.*

1- My father is hectic these days. He has ......***little***.... free time.

2- There is ....***a little***.... too much sugar in the shop and too ..... ***few***..... oranges.

3- Give me .... meat and .... tomatoes, please.

4- It was a very difficult text. The students had to look up quite .... words in the dictionary.

5- My grandfather does .... visiting and meets .... of his old friends.

6- Most of the country is modern. There are .... old buildings.

7- Very .... is happening in their office at the moment.

8- My mother didn't let me use much of that perfume because there was only .... in the bottle.

9- He has everything he needs, ... money, ... worries, and good health.

10- Can you lend me .... dollars?

11- Your son must be quick .He has .... time.

12- They must learn .... English every day, then they will make .... mistakes.

13- There are very .... scholarship for students in our university.

14- .... men can act in an emergency when there is .... time for thinking.

15- Today, there was .... traffic, so I arrived at work earlier than usual.

16- If what they say is true, there is .... we can do about it.

17- .... of them share our opinions, so we have .... in common to discuss.

18- It was a surprise that they passed the KPDS exam. .... people expected them to pass.

19- Last year, our country had had .... rain.

20- My father buys very .... books because he has .... time for reading.

E ■ *Complete the following sentences using* fewer *or* less.

1- ..***Fewer***.......... cars have been imported this year than last year.

2- They'll have .... chance of success if they don't change jobs reasonably often.

3- She's had .... lessons than me.

4- The students have had .... complaints this year.

5- My father is buying .... newspapers than he used to.

6- My daughter has .... money to spend this summer.

7- Jane has .... housework than her sister.

8- Newspapers in the past had .... pictures and .... pages.

F ■ *Complete the sentences using the words in brackets. Sometimes you need* the *or* of the

1- Why do you spend ...***most of the time***.... hanging around? (most/time)
2- ....she goes to her bed late.(most/nights)
3- These pencils are all Birol's. .... belong to me. (none/them)
4- The children have eaten .... I bought. There's very little left. (most/food).
5- .... read the newspaper I always read. (most/people)
6- .... have gone to their hometowns. (all/my friends)
7- In Turkey, ... speak Turkish. (most/population)
8- My brother is a pilot. He has been to .... (most/countries)
9- My parents had a lazy holiday. They spent .... on the beach. (most/time)
10- .... is liable to rust. (most/metal)
11- He asked his friends for money but .... were able to help him. (none/them)
12- She helped me with ....but not with........................ . (most/questions; all/them)
13- As soon as she gets money from her parents she spends .... at once (all/it)
14- Although Atalay is a very talkative person, ... like him. (all/his friends)
15- .... carry advertisements. (most/newspapers)
16- .... was copied illegally. (most/book)

G ■ *Complete the following sentences using* none of *or* neither of.

1- She has got two daughters but .....***neither of***...... them are at school.
2- I saw a few letters in the post-box but .... them were for me.
3- He tried a lot of shoes but .... them fit his feet.
4- An old man asked two people for help but .... them helped him.
5- On my way home, I saw an accident. ....the passengers had survived.

H ■ *Complete the following sentences using* all (the) *or* (a/the) whole.

1- My son has spent ....***all the***......... money his father gave him.
2- She has waited her .... life for such a moment as this.
3- They explained .... situation to me.
4- The children spent ....day on the beach.
5- It will take .... century to clean your room.

I ■ *Use all, everyone, everything* **in the following sentences.**

1- ...***All***........... I know is my ignorance.
2- When the famous actor appeared, ... wanted to speak to him.
3- How much do you want for .... in your shop.
4- The patient couldn't tell us how the accident happened. ....he said was 'My son'.
5- .... stood up when the Queen came into the room.
6- Jack told me .... about their new plans.
7- The students all did well in the examination. ....of them passed.
8- He didn't buy anything because .... was very expensive.
9- .... my sister invited came to the party.
10- I wouldn't marry you for .... the tea in China!

J ■ *Complete the following sentences using each or every. Sometimes both are possible.*

1- My mother tried to phone my father two or three times but ...***each***....... time there was no reply.
2- My students have read .... book in the library.
3- She understood most of what I said but not .... word .
4- There is a fire extinguisher on .... floor in the building.
5- My students both did well and they will .... receive prizes.
6- Car seat belts save lives . ... driver should wear one.
7- Nearly .... home in the town has refrigerator.
8- Not .... student is capable of learning Arabic.
9- We are .... fortunate to have such a start in life.
10- My book is divided into four parts and .... of these has two sections.

PREPOSITIONS

Türkçe'de karşılığı ***edat*** olan ***preposition*** isim, zamir ve gerund (-ing'li fiil) 'ların önünde kullanılır. Kişi ve nesneler arasındaki ilişkileri yer, zaman, durum, hareket bakımından belirtirler:

*There is a man **in** the room.*
*The dog is **under** the table.*
*The Smiths are **above** us.*

- ***Prepositions*** her zaman nesne alır. Ama soru ve relative clause (ilgi cümlecikleri)'larda nesneden ayrı kullanılabilirler:

***About** whom were they talking?*
*The man you are talking **to** is my uncle.*

- ***Preposition***'larda dikkat edeceğimiz diğer bir husus da cümlede kaç tane nesnenin bulunduğudur. İki nesneli cümlelerde edat nesnelerin cümledeki yerlerine bağlı olarak bazen kullanılır bazen de kullanılmaz. Bu şekilde kullanılan edatlar: ***To*** ve ***for***'dur:

*She showed **the picture** to **me**.*
Direct O. Indirect O.

*She showed **me** **the picture.***
Indirect O. Direct O.

*I'll buy **a car** for **him.***
Direct O. Indirect o.

*I'll buy **him** **a car.***
Indirect O. Direct O.

Direct object (direkt nesne) : Öznenin yaptığı işten etkilenen kişi veya şey.
Indirect object (dolaylı nesne): Öznenin yaptığı fiilden faydalanan kişi.

- Bu şekilde yaygın olarak kullanılan fiiller: ***Give, bring, show, sell, pay, play, lend, offer, leave, promise, send, sing, take, tell, hand, book, fetch, find, keep, knit, order, reserve, cook, make, get.***

- Rica, davet, tavsiye, emir bildiren fiillerin bulunduğu cümlelerde '***to***' ilgeci kullanılır:

*They invited me **to** the party.*
*He commanded them **to** leave here.*

- Bu şekilde yaygın olarak kullanılan fiiller: ***Ask, beg, command, encourage, invite, order, recommend, implore, remind, request, tell, urge, warn.***

- Bazı fiillerden sonra da hitap edilen kişi önünde edat kullanılır:

*She whispered **to her brother** about us.*
*He explained **to the police** the situation.*
*They complained **to the teacher** about the lesson.*

- Bu şekilde kullanılan fiillerden bazıları: ***Explain, describe, complain, mutter, murmur, say, shout, call, talk, whisper, suggest.***

- Bu fiillerden ***shout*** fiilinin kendisinden sonra alacağı edata göre manası değişir:

Shout at: Birisine kızdığımızdan dolayı bağırmak.;

He shouted at me to tell him the truth.

Shout to: Birisi uzaktayken (duyması için) bağırmak;

He shouted to his friends.

■ Preposition (edat) ve Adverb (zarf) arasındaki fark:

➔ Daha önce de belirttiğimiz gibi ***preposition*** bir nesneden önce gelmelidir. Bu yüzden isim, zamir ve gerund (-ing'li fiil)'ı etkiler. ***Adverb*** (zarf) ise nesne almaz; daha çok fiili etkiler.

➔ Bazı kelimeler hem ***preposition*** hem de ***adverb*** olarak kullanılabilirler:

*There is a farm **beyond** İçel.* (preposition: nesne var)
*There is a farm **beyond**.* (adverb: nesne yok)

➔ Bu şekilde yaygın olarak kullanılan kelimeler: ***By, down, in, near, along, inside, about, above, across, after, around, before, behind, below, beneath, beyond, off, on, opposite, outside, over, past, round, through, under, underneath, up, without.***

➔ Sadece preposition olarak kullanılan kelimeler vardır. Bunlar: ***at, against, beside, despite, during, except, for, from, into, of, onto, per, since, till/ until, to, toward(s), upon, via, with.***

*Television pictures are transmitted **via** satellite.*
*I read all of his books **except** 'Little Dorrit'.*

➔ Ve sonu ***–ing*** ile biten ***preposition***'lar: ***Barring, considering, excepting, including, excluding, regarding, concerning.***

***Barring** accidents, we should arrive on time.*
*He has a letter **concerning** his complaint.*
*She behaved carefully **regarding** his character.*

➔ Sadece zarf olarak kullanılan kelimeler: ***Back , away, backward(s), downward(s), forward(s), out.***

*My friend came **back** .*
*They ran **away**.*
*Suddenly she leaned **forward**.*
*It glides gently **downwards**.*

■ Preposition(edat) ve Conjunction (bağlaç) arasındaki fark:

➔ Bazı kelimeler hem bağlaç hem de edat görevi görürler. Bunların bazıları: ***after, before, since, till, until*** **.**

➔ Bunlarda dikkat edeceğimiz nokta nesne veya cümle önünde gelip gelememeleridir. Nesne önünde gelirse ***preposition*** (edat) cümle önünde gelirse ***conjunction*** (bağlaç) olarak kullanılırlar:

*They haven't seen me **after this morning.*** (preposition)
*They haven't seen me **after I left this morning.*** (conjunction)

➔***As well as, but, than, except*** gibi kelimeler bağlaç olarak kullanıldıklarında kendilerinden sonra gelen fiil yalın haldedir:

*I can do what you want **but wash** the dishes.*

Şimdi belirttikleri konular başlığı altında ***preposition***'ları inceleyelim:

PREPOSITIONS OF TIME
(Zaman Bildiren Edatlar)

At:

➔ Tam zamanlarda, saatlerin önünde kullanılır: *at six o'clock , at 8 p.m.*

*He got up **at six o'clock.***

➔ Günün bazı vakitlerinde: *at dawn, at noon, at night, at midnight*

*I have a date **at night**.*

➔ Yemek vakitlerinde: *at breakfast, at lunch, at dinner, at breakfast, at meal*

*We can meet **at lunch.***

➔ Bazı özel günlerde, festivallerde: *at Christmas, at Easter*

We'll go to Spain ***at Christmas.***

➔Yaş belirtirken: *at eighteen, at the age of eighteen*

He married ***at the age of sixteen.***

➔ ***Time*** sözcüğü ile: *at this time, at that time*

He was a manager ***at that time.***

On:

-Haftanın günleriyle: *On Tuesday On Wednesday*
-Günün belli bölümlerinde: *On Friday morning*
-Tarih belirtirken: *On May 7th, on 10th March*
-Gün ve tarih birarada belirtilirken: *On Saturday, July 4th*
-Bayramlarda, festivallerde: *On Ramadan Fest, on Christmas Day*
-Yıldönümlerinde veya belirli günlerde: *On his birthday, on my departure day*

In:

➔ Günün bazı vakitlerinde: *In the afternoon, in the evening, in the morning*

He was at home ***in the morning.***

➔ Aylarda: *In July, in March , in January*

She will be here ***in July.***

➔ Mevsimlerde: *In (the) winter, in (the) summer, in (the) spring*

They'll take up tennis ***in (the) summer.***

➔ Yüzyıllarda: *In the 6th century, in the 21st century*

➔ Festival ve bayramlarda: *In Ramadan, in Easter week*

He fasts for a whole month ***in Ramadan.***

➔ Zaman aralıklarında, kendisinden daha formal (resmi) olan **within** gibi kullanılır:

within/in an hour	*within/in a week*
in two hours	*in two hours' time*

Karşılaştırın:

*I'll do my homework **in two hours' time.*** (Ödevimi yapmaya başlayacağım saat)
*I'll do my homework **in two hours.*** (Ödevimi yapmamın kaç saat süreceği)

By:

→ 'Bir vakitten önce' veya 'o vakte kadar' anlamındadır:

We have an examination at 4 p.m. We had better be in the classroom by 3.50 p.m.

→ ***By+zaman*** ifadesi ***future perfect tense*** ile kullanılır:

***By the end of March**, we'll have been abroad.*
***By next week**, he will have joined the army.*

Before:

→ Önce anlamındadır. Hem ***preposition*** hem de ***conjunction*** (bağlaç) olarak kullanılır. Belirttiğimiz gibi ***preposition*** olarak kullanıldığında isim, zamir veya gerund (-ing'li fiil) 'dan önce kullanılır. ***Conjuction*** (bağlaç) olarak kullanıldığında cümle alır:

***Before washing the dishes**, I'll have a siesta.* (preposition)
***Before I wash the dishes**, I'll have a siesta.* (conjunction)

→ ***Adverb*** (zarf) olarak kullanıldığında nesne almaz:

*I haven't seen this film **before.*** (adverb)

After:

Sonra anlamındadır. Bu da hem ***preposition*** hem de ***conjunction*** olarak kullanılır. İsim, zamir ve gerund (-ing'li fiil)'dan önce kullanıldığında ***preposition***, cümleden önce kullanılırsa ***conjunction*** görevi görür:

***After this film**, I'll have a bath.*
***After this film has finished**, I'll have a bath.*

Till/until:

'...e kadar' manasındadır:

*They studied **till/until evening.***
*She will sleep **till/until 8 o'clock.***

From.....to/till/until:

'...den....kadar' anlamındadır:
*She'll sing **from** six **to/till/until** eight o'clock.*

➔ ***Till/until*** bağlaç olarak da kullanılabilir:

*They'll play football **till/until** it gets dark.*

During:

'Boyunca, esnasınca, sırasında' anlamlarına gelir. Her zaman ***preposition*** olarak kullanılır:

***during** my childhood*	***during** 1999*
***during** the party*	***during** the winter*

Since:

➔ '...den beri' manasındadır. Genellikle ***present perfect*** ve ***past perfect tense*** ile kullanılır:

*We have done uninterrupted reading **since** Friday.*
*I hadn't talked to him **since** his appointment.*

➔ ***adverb*** (zarf) olarak kullanıldığında cümle sonuna gelir:

*They worked here in 1993. I haven't seen them **since**.*

For:

➔ Zaman aralığı belirtir:

*Talk to her **for** an hour.* *Stay there **for** two weeks.*

➔ ***Present perfect*** veya ***past perfect tense*** ile kullanılır:

*They have studied maths **for** two years* . (İki yıl önce başlamışlar, şimdi de devam ediyorlar)

■ **Zaman edatlarıyla birlikte kullanılan kalıplaşmış ifadeler:**

On time:

➔ 'Tam zamanında, belirlenen vakitte' manalarına gelir:

*The conference began **on time**.*
*Civil servants are still being paid **on time** and in full.*

In time:

'Vaktinde, geç kalmayarak' manalarına gelir:

*Students should be **in time** for examination.*
*He returned to the stadium **in time** to watch another startling finish.*

At the beginning: 'Bir şeyin başında' anlamındadır.

***At the beginning of** this book, there is an introduction.*

At the end: 'Bir şeyin sonunda' anlamındadır.

***At the end of** this book , there is an index.*

In the beginning/At first: 'Öncelikle, başlangıçta' anlamlarına gelirler:

***In the beginning/At first** I explained the accident, later my friend did.*

In the end/At last: 'Sonunda, nihayetinde' anlamlarına gelir.

***In the end/At last** they got married.*
*She went back to England **in the end**.*

PREPOSITIONS OF PLACE
(Yer Edatları)

In:

'İçinde' anlamındadır. Bu edatı kullanırken dikkat edeceğimiz husus belirteceğimiz yerin sınırının olması veya kapalı olmasıdır:

in Turkey
in a room
in a forest
in a picture
in a garden
in a street
in a box
in a building
in a village
in a factory
in a car
in bed
in line
in a city
in a queue
in the sky
in a mirror
in a square
in a row
in the world

*There are many animals **in** our village.*
*I couldn't find the pencil **in** your box.*
*There were little white clouds high **in** the sky.*
*She stared herself **in** the mirror.*

At:

→ Bir yer veya olaydan nokta olarak bahsediyorsak; bu bir lokanta, okul, üniversite, konser yeri, buluşma yeri, ev gibi yerler olabilir:

at the bus stop
at the window
at reception
at school
at the mosque
at the church
at the door
at the cinema
at university
at the office
at college
at a hotel

I saw my teacher ***at*** *the bus stop.*
He had a meeting ***at*** *the Hotel Orontes.*
They told me to wait for them ***at*** *the cinema.*

➔ Fakat binanın kendisinden bahsediyorsak ***in*** kullanırız:

There are magnificent decoration ***in*** *mosques.*
It was very cold ***in*** *the cinema.*

➔ ***At the sea*** dediğimiz zaman kişinin denizin yanında olduğunu anlarız:

They were walking ***at the sea.***

➔ ***In the sea*** dediğimiz zaman kişinin denizin içinde, suda olduğunu anlarız:

When I arrived at the camp all of them were ***in the sea.***

➔ ***At sea*** dediğimiz geminin denizde olduğunu anlarız:

Submarines can stay ***at sea*** *for weeks.*

On:

Üzerinde, üzerine anlamlarına gelir. Hem hareket hem de durum bildiren bir edattır:

on the ground
on the page
on the floor
on the face
on the chair
on the table
on the left
on the right
on a list
on a bus
on a train
on a plane

My book fell ***on*** *the ground.*
Your pencils were ***on*** *the table.*
I couldn't see his name ***on*** *the list.*
She wants to sit ***on*** *that chair.*

Above:

Üstünde anlamındadır. Fakat üstünde olduğu şeyle temas halinde değildir. ***On*** edatı ise temas halindedir:

Balloons were flying ***above*** *our heads.*
The lamp is ***above*** *the table.*

Over:

➔ ***Above*** gibi kullanılır:

The helicopter hovered ***over*** *us.*
We flew ***over*** *Pacific Ocean.*

➔ Temas etme manası vardır:

*He put a rug **over** me.*

➔ Boydan boya manası da vardır:

*There is a bridge **over** the river.*

➔ ***All over:*** ' ...-in her tarafında' manasını taşır:

*He has factories **all over** the world.*
*You can hear about him **all over** the world.*

Below ve Under:

İkisi de 'altında' anlamını taşır. Fakat ***under*** alttaki şeyle temas bildirir. ***Below*** edatında ise temas söz konusu değildir:

*He put the money **under** the pillow.*
*They live **below** us.* (Bizim altımızdaki katta manasına gelir)

Beneath:

'Altında' anlamını taşır. Fakat biraz gizlilik belirtir:

*He concealed the money **beneath** the mattress.*

Underneath:

Below ve ***beneath*** manalarını taşır :

*The dog is **underneath** the table.*

Beside: 'Yanında' anlamındadır:

*She is sitting **beside** her mother.*

➔ Bu edatı besides ile karıştırmamalıyız.

Besides:

-***Preposition*** (edat) olarak kullanıldığında 'in addition to/as well as' yani, 'bununla birlikte, buna ilaveten' anlamlarını taşır:

*He knows four languages **besides** English.*
***Besides** cooking, he can sing very well.*

-***Adverb*** (zarf) olarak kullanıldığında;

1-'Buna ek olarak, ilaveten' anlamlarını taşır:

*I finished my homework and helped my mother **besides**.*

2- '***Anyway***' yani 'nasıl olsa' anlamını taşır:

*We don't have enough money to buy caviar. **Besides**, we don't like it so much.*

Between: 'İki şey arasında' anlamına gelir:

*My friend is sitting **between** Mert and Fatih.*

Among : 'İkiden fazla şey arasında' anlamına sahiptir:

*He wants to live **among** us.*

Behind: 'Arkasında' anlamına sahiptir:

*Our house is **behind** the university.*

In front of : '...-in önünde' anlamına gelir:

*There was a man **in front of** the door.*

Beyond: 'Ötesinde' anlamına gelir:

*Our farm is **beyond** that mountain.*
*The situation has changed **beyond** recognition.*

Opposite: 'Karşısında' anlamına gelir:

*My school is **opposite** the post-office.*

By: 'Right next to, beside' yani 'tam yanında, yakınında' anlamlarını taşır:

*He was standing **by** his mother's bed.*
*I have been sitting **by** the telephone since this morning.*

Near: 'A short way to' yani 'yakınında' anlamına gelir:

*He stood **near** the door.*
*It is a small town **near** the border with Turkey.*

Inside: 'İçerisinde' anlamını taşır:

*When I arrived at the station she was **inside** the taxi.*

PREPOSITIONS OF DIRECTION
(Yön Edatları)

To: Yönelme bildirir. ...-e, ...-a, ...-ye, ...-ya anlamındadır:

*They went **to** Izmir last night.*
*He flew **to** Washington two hours ago.*

Out of: '...-den dışarı' anlamındadır:

*I ran **out of** the house .*
*When the bell rang the students ran **out of** the classroom.*

From.....to: '...-den....-e' anlamındadır:

*It takes eleven hours **from** Çanakkale to Ankara.*

Up: 'Yukarıya' anlamındadır:

*He was walking **up** the hill.*

Down: 'Aşağıya' anlamındadır:

*They were running **down** the street.*

Along: 'Boyunca' anlamındadır:

*They walk **along** the river every night.*

Upon: 'Üzerine, üstüne' anlamındadır:

*The bird perched **upon** the curtain rail.*

Into: 'İçine, içeriye' anlamındadır:

*They saw me going **into** a pub.*

At: Bir noktaya ulaşmayı ifade eder:

*I arrived **at** the meeting in time.*

➔ ***Arrive at:*** Küçük bir yere varmayı belirtir:

*They **arrived at** the station at 6 o'clock.*

➔ ***Arrive in:*** Büyük bir yere varmayı belirtirir:

*We **arrived in** Çanakkale at 10 pm.*

Through: 'İçinden, arasından' anlamlarına gelir:

*He went into the home **through** the window.*

Towards: '...-e doğru' anlamındadır:

*A car was coming **towards** your child.*

PREPOSITIONS OF REASON AND PURPOSE
(Neden ve Amaç Edatları)

For: 'İçin' anlamındadır:

*They were studying **for** their visa exams.*

Of: Bu da neden bildirir:

*He died **of** a heart-attack.*

Due to/thanks to/on account of/ because of:

Bunların hepsi neden bildirir, nesne alırlar:

*They failed in the race **due to** their inefficiency.*
*We managed to hold a party **thanks to** my mother's help.*
*Farms are going bankrupt **on account of** the crisis in agriculture.*
*I can't do anything **because of** my headache.*

PREPOSITIONS OF MANNER AND INSTRUMENT
(Tarz ve Araç edatları)

By: 'Aracılığıyla' (otobüs, araba gibi.)

They want to go to Hatay ***by*** *car.*

By way of: 'Yoluyla, aracılığıyla' anlamındadır:

They are travelling to France ***by way of*** *London.*
By way of *an introduction, I shall explain some of the historical background.*

Via: 'By way of, through' anlamlarına gelir:

We are going to Ankara ***via*** *Eskişehir.*
Television pictures are transmitted ***via*** *satellite.*

In: 'İçinde (elbise)' anlamındadır:

I don't want to go out ***in*** *pyjamas.*

Like: 'Gibi' anlamındadır:

She was crying ***like*** *a baby.*

With: 'İle' anlamındadır:

He is cutting the bread ***with*** *a knife.*
I saw her ***with*** *an old purse.*

Without: 'Olmaksızın' anlamındadır:

She went on a holiday ***without*** *her mother's permission.*

But/except: 'Haricinde' anlamındadırlar:

Everybody ***but/except*** *Ann wants to help you.*

PREPOSITION COMBINATIONS

■ Most Common Noun + Preposition Combinations:

absence from
access to
accusation of
adaptation to
admiration for
advice against
advice to/about
agreement about sth
agreement to (a proposal)
agreement with sby
aim at/for
alternative to
amazement at
anger at/about sth
anger with sby
annoyance at/about
annoyance with
anxiety about/over
apology to sby
application to
appointment as/to
approval of
arrangement for
arrival at/in
assessment of/at
association with
attachment to
attitude to
authority on
awareness of
ban on
belief in sby/sth
betrayal of
blame for
boredom with
capability for
carefulness with
carelessness of
certainty of/about
charge for
charge against
choice between
claim to
cleverness at/in
combination of/with
comment on
comparison with
compensation for
confession to
congratulations on
connexion with
contentment with
conversion to
curiosity about sth
defence against
dependence on
dream of
description of
difference from/to
discussion with
division by
eagerness for sth
effect on
emergence from
exception to
excitement about/at
excuse for
explanation of
failure in
faithfulness to
fear of sby/sth
fondness for
forgiveness of/for
freedom form
gladness about
gratitude to/for
guess at
happiness at/over
identification with
inclusion of stg in
influence on
information about
insistence on
insurance against
interest in
investment in
jealousy of sby/sth
keenness on
kindness to sby
knock at
knowledge of
lateness for (work)
laughter at sth
loan to sby
marriage to sby
meeting with
neglect of
nervousness about
objection to
obligation to
payment for
pleasure about
quarrel with/about
readiness for sth
reference to
reliance on
reminder of sth
repetition of sth
reply to
report to
return of sth to
reservation for
resignation from
restriction on
retirement from
robbery of
sadness about
safety from sth
satisfaction with
search for
shame at sth
separation from
slowness at
smell of sth
solution to
sorrow for
success in
surprise about/at
tax on
talk to sby/about
taste of sth
thankfulness to/for
trust in sby/sth
vote for/against
wait for
wish for
witness to
worry about/over

■ Most common Verb + Preposition Combinations:

Verbs followed by '*From*':

absent oneself from
bar sby from a place
benefit from sth
borrow from sby
claim sth from sby.
derive sth from sth
deter sby from sth
differ from sby/sth
distinguish one thing from another thing
distract sby from sth
emerge from a place
exempt sby from sth
expel sby from a place
hide sth from sby
refrain from sth
resign from a job
result from sth
retire from one's job
steal sth from sby
stem from sth
suffer from an illness
stop sby from doing sth
translate one language from /into another language

Verbs followed by '*In*':

believe in sby/sth
confide in sby
fail in sth
implicate sby in sth
include sth in sth
interest sby in sth
invest money in sth
involve sth in sth
result in
specialise in sth
succeed in sth

Verbs followed by '*For*':

account for sth
admire sby for sth
allow for sth
apologise for sth/sby
arrange sth for sby
ask for sby/sth
blame sby for sth
care for sth/sby
cater for sth
charge sby for sth
count for sth
excuse sby for sth
look for sby/sth
neglect sby/sth for sby/sth
pay for sby/sth
reserve sth for sby
search sby for sth
use sth for sth else
wait for sby/sth
wish for

Verbs followed by '*Of*':

accuse sby of sth
convict sby of sth
remind sby of sby/sth
smell of sth
suspect sby of sth
taste of sth

Verbs followed by '*With*':

acquaint sby with sth
associate sth with sth
charge sby with sth
clutter with sth
coincide with sth
collide with
combine sth with sth
compare sby/sth with sby/sth
comply with
concern with sth
confront sby with sth
confuse sby/sth with sby/sth
connect sby with sth
cram with sth
deal with sby/sth
discuss sth with sby
face with sth

identify sth with sth
ingratiate oneself with sby
meet with sth
pack with sth
plead with sby
share sth with sby
tamper with sth
trust sby with sth

Verbs followed by '*On*':

base sth on sth
blame sth on sby
centre sth on sth
concentrate sth on sth
congratulate sby on sth
decide on sth
depend on sby/sth
elaborate on sth
impose on sby
insist on sth
pride oneself on sth
rely on sby/sth

Verbs followed by '*About*':

advise sby about sth
argue about sth
boast about sth
protest about sth

Verbs followed by '*At*'

aim at
glance at
guess at
hint at
knock at
marvel at

Verbs followed by *To*:

adapt sth to sth
add sth to sth
answer to sth
appeal to sby
apply oneself to sth
apply to sth
attach sth to sth
attend to
attribute to
betray a secret to sby
commit oneself to sth
confess to sth
convert sby to sth
describe sth to sby
devote oneself to sth
explain sth to sby
lend sth to sby
prefer one thing to another thing
react to sth
refer to sth
repeat sth to sby
resort to
return sth to sby
see to
subject sby to sth
succeed to the throne

Verbs followed by 'Against':

advise against doing sth
insure sth against sth
protest against sth

■ Most Common Preposition + Noun Combinations:

Phrases with '*At*':

at all events
at all times
at any rate

at best
at worst
at fault
at first
at hand
at last

at least
at leisure
at length
at a loss
at the moment
at most

at once
at pains
at peace/war
at play
at work
at present
at a profit
at sea
at sight
at table
at the time
at times

Phrases with '*By*':

by accident
by air
by all means
by any means
by no means
by birth
by chance
by cheque/credit card
by day
by night
by degrees
by design
by far
by force
by hand
by heart
by land
by sea
by luck
by marriage
by means of
by mistake
by name
by post
by right(s)
by stage(s)
by surprise
by virtue of
by the way
by way of

Phrases with '*For*':

for the better/the best
for ever
for once
for sale
for a walk, etc.

Phrases with *From*:

from A to Z
from bad to worse
from the first
from hood to bad
from the heart
from now on
from then on

Phrases with '*In*':

in action
in addition
in all
in any case
in any event
in brief
in business
in case of
in cash
in the circumstances
in comfort
in comparison
in conclusion
in control
in danger
in debt
in demand
in depth
in detail
in doubt
in the end
in fact
in fashion
in general
in full
in half
in halves
in a hurry
in ink/in pencil
in love
in a minute
in no time
in order
in pain
in particular
in person
in practice
in public
in return
in silence
in short
in tears
in time
in turn
in view of

Phrases with '*Off*':

off duty
off one's head
off the point
off the record
off the road

Phrases with '*On*':

on account of
on approval
on average
on behalf of
on board
on business
on condition
on the contrary
on credit
on demand
on display
on duty
on fire
on foot
on guard
on hand
on holiday
on the hour
on the job
on a journey
on loan
on no account
on offer

on one's own
on purpose
on the radio/TV
on sale
on strike
on the phone
on time
on a visit
on the way

Phrases with '*Out of*':

out of breath
out of character
out of control
out of danger
out of date
out of debt
out of doors
out of fashion
out of fashion
out of favour
out of focus
out of hand
out of hearing
out of humour
out of love
out of luck
out of order
out of the ordinary
out of pain
out of place
out of pocket
out of practice
out of reach
out of season
under (no) obligation
out of sight
out of step
out of stock
out of style
out of touch
out of tune
out of turn
out of use
out of work

Phrases with '*Past*':

past belief
past care
past control
past hope

Phrases with '*To*':

to advantage
to a great extent
to hand
to the point

Phrases with '*Under*':
under cover
under one's feet

under age
under control
under the impression
under orders
under pressure
under repair
under the rules
under suspicion
under the weather

Phrases with '*Up to*':

up to date
up to mischief
up to much
up to no good
up to one's ears
up to (you)

Phrases with '*With*':

with regard to
with respect to
with the exception of

Phrases '*Within*':

within one's income
within the law
within range
within reach

Phrases with '*Without*':

without bothering
without ceremony
without delay
without exception
without fail
without prejudice
without enthusiasm

■ Most Common Adjective + Preposition Combinations:

absent from
addicted to
afraid of sby/sth
amazed at/by sby/sth
angry at/about sth
angry with sby
annoyed at/about
anxious about/over sby/sth
ashamed of sby/sth
attentive to
aware of sby/sth
awful at (doing) sth
bad at (doing) sth
baffled by
bored by/with sby/sth
busy at/with sth
capable of (doing) sth
careful of/with sby/sth
careless of
certain of/about
clever at
commensurate with
connected with
content with
contrary to
conscious of
curious about sby/sth
deficient in
derived from
detained by
different from/to
distressed by
eager for sth
early for
easy about
eligible for
excited about/at/by/over
experienced in
faithful to sby/sth
famous for
free from (danger)
free of (charge)
fond of
full of sth
glad about sth
good at (doing) sth
grateful to sby for sth
happy about/at/over/with
immune to
impervious to
implicated in
incompatible with
indicative of
indifferent to
interested in/by sby/sth
irrespective of
jealous of sby/sth
keen on sth
kind to sby
late for
liable to/for
married to sby
nervous of sby/sth
obliged to sby/sth
obsessed with
plagued by
pleased about/with sby/sth
preoccupied with
prone to
ready for sby/sth
responsible for
right about sby/sth
sad about sby/sth
safe from sth/ for sby
satisfied with sby/sth
separate from sth
shocked by
slow at (doing) sth
sorry about/for (doing) sth
sorry for sby
surprised about/at/by
terrible at (doing) sth
thankful to sby for sth
upset about
worried about sby/sth
wrong about sby/sth

EXERCISES

A ■ *Complete the following sentences using suitable prepositions*

1- We will meet you .... the office tomorrow.
2- She has lived .... that street for many years.
3- Our village lies .... two high mountains.
4- I was born .... village .... Sweden.
5- Bob's flat is .... the second floor.
6- At noon the sun shone directly .... the town.
7- My grandfather writes with his back to the window to have the light .... him.
8- When I entered .... the room, the children were playing with their toys.
9- My friend always dresses .... black.
10- Fatih lives .... 48, Ulubatlı Street.
11- The distance .... Çanakkale .... Eskişehir is five hundred miles.
12- In Turkey we drive .... the right and pass .... the left.
13- The child stepped .... the house .... garden.
14- This new bridge .... the river measures six hundred yards .... one side .... the other.
15- At this time of the year the sun sets .... eight o'clock.
16- My uncle is staying with us .... next Tuesday.
17- I told him to be here .... three o'clock.
18- It would have been nice to live .... the seventh century.
19- .... the concert I went to a restaurant for a late supper.
20- In fact, I didn't go to bed .... two o'clock in the morning.
21- My cousin was born .... Ramadan Day.
22- He will start his new job .... the next few days.
23- Houses are built ....bricks or stone in our country.
24- Let's share these apples .... us.
25- She divided the cake .... large pieces.
26- A great many articles are made .... nylon.
27- I travel .... and .... my work by bus.
28- My son kicked the ball .... the window .... the room.
29- Tell him not to hurry. I shall wait .... home .... he arrives.
30- My friends may have come .... an earlier train.
31- Shall we go .... foot or .... bus?
32- The rider fell .... his horse as it was jumping .... a stream.

33- I have put a jug full .... water .... the shelf .... the larder.
34- Could you please close the door .... you?
35- Mount Everest is a little .... 28,000 feet high.
36- They sat .... the shade .... the branches .... a huge, old tree.
37- Fish were jumping .... the water as the children .... the stream.
38- Isn't there a bridge .... the river .... the vicinity?
39- My uncle was .... work when the thieves broke into the house.
40- Professor Taneri gave a lecture .... sociology .... the college hall.
41- I broke that chocolate .... pieces and shared it .... all the children.
42- His car had been left .... the side of the road.
43- He was standing .... a queue.
44- Have you ever seen the tallest building .... the world?
45- They would wait for me .... the airport.

B ■ *Complete the following sentences using suitable prepositions*

1- We discussed the matter .... him all afternoon.
2- That radio's programmes don't cater .... all tastes.
3- The police tried to blame the accident .... me.
4- The Minister is resigned .... having to cancel the scheme.
5- He is one of the people who cares .... the environment.
6- We barred several youths .... the disco for rowdy behaviour.
7- I warned them .... the weather.
8- She was complaining .... a pain in her stomach last night.
9- We accused him .... stealing the gold bullion.
10- They had been subjected .... a vicious unprovoked attack.
11- Bob's car collided .... a van.
12- Your husband ought to be looking .... the baby.
13- I complained .... the boss .... my low salary.
14- Everything now depends .... how you cat.
15- I explained .... you what I was thinking about.
16- Why don't you approve .... my pictures?
17- He prefers reading .... watching TV.
18- Why do you never confide .... me?
19- Our conference coincided .... two other major conventions.
20- You have to insure your car .... theft.
21- The problem stems .... the police's lack of action.
22- When I asked Jack, he hinted .... the chance of a promotion for me.

23- Being rich doesn't count .... much on a desert island.

24- I pleaded .... Mr Genç to change his mind but he wouldn't listen.

25- I can't stand the way he is always boasting .... his wealthy parents.

26- My brother is always confusing Madonna .... Maradona.

27- Could you please refrain .... chatting in the lecture hall?

28- I succeeded .... finding a job.

29- She confessed when she was confronted .... the evidence.

30- You have to commit yourself more .... your work.

31- They prided themselves .... being patient.

32- The film managed to distract me .... these problems for a while.

33- I must apologize .... not being able to meet you.

34- I will cater .... everyone's dinner tomorrow.

35- I base my hopes .... the news we had yesterday.

36- What I have to say refers .... all of you.

37- We had days crowded .... activity.

38- I dreamt .... you, my love.

39- John was expelled .... school.

40- Children under 16 are exempt .... prescription charges.

41- This song reminds me .... our holiday in Italy.

42- He wanted me to translate that passage from Turkish .... English.

43- I always associate him .... fast cars.

44- She relies .... what I say.

45- I haven't benefited .... the experience.

46- The restaurant was crammed .... people.

47- He was blamed .... theft.

48- We have devoted all our time .... helping the sick.

49- Why do you worry .... the final exams?

50- I specialise .... oriental history.

51- She tried to ingratiate herself .... director.

52- It isn't the statement I want to elaborate ....

53- She applied herself energetically .... looking for work.

54- On it's first voyage, the Titanic met .... a disaster.

55- She was staring .... me in disbelief.

56- We suspect the truth .... her statement.

57- She objects .... being treated like this.

58- The Minister resigned .... office.

59- I haven't replied .... her letter yet.

60- I wondered how she'd react .... such a blunt question.

61- Someone had tampered .... the register and changed the records.
62- We have learned to deal .... any sort emergency.
63- I'd trust him .... my life.
64- She insisted .... paying for the meal.
65- I am afraid that these resolutions have to be complied ....
66- Public interest centres .... the outcome of next week's by-election.
67- I have derived a lot of things .... my experiences.
68- You will answer .... me for any damage .... the car.
69- He glanced shyly .... her and then lowered his eyes.
70- The boss was acquainted .... the facts.
71- The talks resulted .... reducing the number of missiles.
72- He provided me .... necessary equipment.
73- We can only guess .... the number of the deaths it has caused.
74- Economists attributed the lack of progress .... poor co-operation.
75- She must learn how to care .... the children.
76- They are arguing .... who should sit in front.
77- Failure didn't deter her ....making another attempt.
78- You must allow ...... changes before you set out your journey.
79- We are holding a rally to protest .... the government's defence policy.
80- Three-fifths of the damage resulted .... bombing.
81- They marvelled .... the beauty of the landscape.
82- My enemies tried to implicate me .... the murder.
83- He got very angry and started shouting .... me.
84- She apologized .... the boss for her arrival.
85- Yusuf was suffering .... flu last night.
86- I congratulated Jack .... his success in the exam.
87- My car crashed .... a wall yesterday.
88- He spent too much money .... clothes.
89- They believed that the government should concentrate more .... education.
90- I filled the teapot .... boiling water.
91- Why do you always disagree .... your father?
92- I couldn't prevent the students .... complaining about the exam's results.

C ■ *Complete the following sentences using suitable prepositions:*

1- I am not as keen .... cooking as you are.
2- I was baffled .... her refusal.
3- She is capable .... running a mile in four minutes.
4- I am not content .... my present salary.
5- They were all surprised .... the news.
6- Are you conscious .... how people will regard such behaviour?
7- He is good .... describing things.
8- What she says now is not consistent .... what she said last week.
9- Amasya is famous .... apples.
10- Mr Genç is addicted .... chocolate.
11- I was well satisfied .... the success of the aircraft.
12- She was angry .... herself making such a stupid mistake.
13- We are grateful .... them for their help.
14- The boss was angry .... my delay.
15- We are dependent .... our parents.
16- Jack was implicated .... horrendous murder of a teacher.
17- Ann was married .... a rich man.
18- Why are you extremely fond .... pointing out other's mistakes?
19- We were all confident .... the triumph.
20- A good hostess is always attentive .... the needs of her guests.
21- I am so envious .... him getting so high marks.
22- I feel that the play is liable .... offence to many people.
23- These students are all inclined ....: be lazy.
24- You car is similar .... mine.
25- I must make myself responsible .... paying these bills.
26- They aren't very generous ....pensions.
27- My uncle was anxious .... his job.
28- I am fed up .... waiting for you to telephone.
29- Are you aware .... the risk you are taking?
30- I'd be glad .... a cup of coffee.
31- Jack is always rude .... his friends.
32- My brother was deeply involved .... reading the newspaper when I entered the room.
33- Such a system will be beneficial .... society.
34- These rules are applicable .... all cases.
35- She was jealous .... her sister's success.

36- I am tired .... quarrelling with her.
37- I was ashamed .... my behaviour at the party last night.
38- We'd better leave now if we want to make certain .... getting there on time.
39- My father is absorbed .... his newspaper.
40- Are you acquainted .... the works of Necip Fazıl?
41- The children were all excited .... going on holiday next month.
42- She was delighted .... the present I gave her last week.

CONJUNCTIONS

Türkçe'de karşılığı ***bağlaçlar*** olan ***conjunctions***, adlarından da anlaşıldığı gibi kelimeleri veya cümlecikleri birleştirmek için kullanılırlar.

Üç çeşit bağlaç vardır:

☛ **Co-ordinating conjunctions**	= Birleştirme bağlaçları
☛ **Correlative conjunctions**	= Denklik bağlaçları
☛ **Subordinating conjunctions**	= Yan cümle bağlaçları

Şimdi bunları inceleyelim:

CO-ORDINATING CONJUNCTIONS

'Birleştirme bağlaçları' anlamındaki co-ordinating conjunctions şunlardır: ***and, or, but, so, for, yet, nor:***

And

İsimleri, sıfatları, zarfları ve cümleleri birleştirmek için kullanılan *'ve'* anlamındaki bağlaçtır:

She prepared the breakfast ***and*** *set the table.*
He speaks clearly ***and*** *slowly.*
My father ***and*** *my uncle went fishing.*
The car was beautiful ***and*** *expensive.*

But/Yet

Zıtlık belirten ***'fakat, ama'*** anlamına gelen bağlaçlardır:

Your house is beautiful ***but/yet*** *expensive.*
(Eviniz güzel ama pahalı)

Her work is slow ***but/yet*** *thorough.*
(Onun işi yavaş ama tam)

Everything around him was blown to pieces, ***but/yet*** *the minister escaped without a scratch.*
(Etrafındaki her şey havaya uçtu, ama bakan sıyrıksız kaçtı)

Or

'Ya da' anlamına gelen bağlaçtır. İsimleri veya cümlecikleri birleştirirken kullanırız:

She must be stupid ***or*** *very clever.*
(O, ya aptal ya da çok zeki olmalı)

He goes swimming ***or*** *fishing in his spare times.*
(Boş zamanlarında yüzmeye ya da balık tutmaya gider)

Nor

Bu bağlacın kullanılabilmesi için birinci cümlemizin olumsuz olması gerekir.***Nor***'un bağlı olacağı cümle devrik olmalıdır; yani, cümlenin yardımcı fiili ***nor*** bağlacından hemen sonra gelir:

He didn't help me, ***nor did*** *anyone.*
(O bana yardım etmediği gibi başkası da yardım etmedi)

I can't afford to eat in restaurants, ***nor can*** *anyone I knew.*
(Lokantalarda yemek yemeye gücüm yetmediği gibi tanıdığım kimselerin de gücü yetmez)

She can't see, ***nor can*** *she hear.*
(Göremediği gibi duyamıyor da)

We hadn't gone on a holiday last summer, ***nor had*** *we let our son go.*
(Geçen yıl tatile gitmediğimiz gibi oğlumuzun gitmesine de izin vermedik)

So

Sonuç (result) bildiren bir bağlaç olan so, '***bu yüzden***' anlamındadır, :

It's snowing, ***so*** *we can't go out now.*
(Kar yağıyor ***bu yüzden*** dışarı çıkamayız)

He had no money, ***so*** *he borrowed some money from me.*
(Hiç parası yoktu ***bu yüzden*** benden biraz borç aldı)

She was very sleepy, ***so*** *she went to her bed earlier than usual.*
(Çok uykuluydu ***bu yüzden*** her zamankinden daha erken yattı)

For

Neden (reason) bildirir. '***Çünkü***' anlamındadır, önünde bir virgülle kullanılmalıdır. ***Because***' dan farklı olarak cümle başında kullanılmaz:

This was where he spent his free time, ***for*** *he had nowhere else to go.*
(Bu onun boş zamanlarını geçirdiği yerdir ***çünkü*** gidecek başka hiçbir yeri yoktu)

Don't lend him your money, ***for*** *he doesn't pay it back.*
(Ona paranı ödünç verme ***çünkü*** onu geri ödemez)

We stayed at home, ***for*** *there was a storm outside.*
(Evde kaldık ***çünkü*** dışarıda fırtına vardı)

CORRELATIVE CONJUNCTIONS

'***Denklik bağlaçları***' anlamındaki ***correlative conjunctions*** ikili olarak kullanılırlar. Bu bağlaçlarla cümleleri, sözcük öbeklerini özneleri, nesneleri, sıfatları, zarfları, fiilleri bağlayabiliriz. Bu şekilde kullanılan bağlaçlar: ***both....and, either....or, neither.. ..nor, not only.....but also:***

Both....and:

'***Hem....hem de***' anlamındaki bu bağlacın kullanımına dikkat edilmelidir. Şayet iki özneyi bağlıyorsa cümlenin ana fiili her zaman çoğuldur:

Both *his brother* ***and*** *his sister are married. (özneleri birleştiriyor)*
(Hem erkek kardeşi hem de kız kardeşi evlidir)

These are dangers that threaten ***both*** *men* ***and*** *women. (nesneleri birleştiriyor)*
(Bunlar hem erkekleri hem de kadınları tehdit eden tehlikelerdir)

Both *the students* ***and*** *their teacher were playing in the garden. (özneleri birleştiriyor)*
(Hem öğrenciler hem de onların öğretmeni bahçede oynuyorlardı)

He can ***both*** *speak* ***and*** *write. (fiilleri birleştiriyor)*
(Hem konuşabilir hem de yazabilir)

Our house is ***both*** *beautiful* ***and*** *cheap. (sıfatları birleştiriyor)*
(Evimiz hem güzel hem de pahalıdır)

Both *Mr. Koldemir* ***and*** *Mr. İlker are willing to learn English. (özneleri birleştiriyor)*
(Hem Mr. Koldemir hem de Mr. İlker İngilizce öğrenmeye isteklidir)

I can speak ***both*** *English* ***and*** *Arabic. (nesneleri birleştiriyor)*
(Hem İngilizce hem de Arapça konuşabilirim)

Neither.....nor:

Olumlu yapıdaki cümlelerde kullanılıp cümleye olumsuz bir anlam katan 'ne....ne de' anlamındaki bağlaçtır:

Neither *Mary* ***nor*** *Ann was there.*
(Ne Mary ne de Ann oradaydı)

My father could ***neither*** *read* ***nor*** *write.*
(Babam ne okuyabiliyordu ne de yazabiliyordu)

He has ***neither*** *the talent* ***nor*** *the desire to learn English.*
(Onun İngilizce öğrenmeye ne kabiliyeti ne de hevesi vardır)

The hotel is ***neither*** *spacious* ***nor*** *cheap.*
(Otel ne ferah ne de ucuzdur)

From now on, I will ***neither*** *write* ***nor*** *phone her.*
(Bundan böyle ona ne yazacağım ne de telefon edeceğim)

Either....or

'***Ya.....ya da***' anlamındaki bu bağlaç genellikle olumlu cümlelerde kullanılır:

I will learn ***either*** *Spanish* ***or*** *French in addition to English.*
(İngilizce'nin yanında ya İspanyolca ya da Fransızca öğreneceğim)

You must have left your wallet ***either*** *on the table* ***or*** *in the drawer.*
(Cüzdanınızı ya masanın üstünde ya da çekmecede bırakmış olmalısınız)

He is going to ***either*** *write* ***or*** *phone you after so many years.*
(Bu kadar yıldan sonra sana ya yazacak ya da telefon edecek)

➔ Bu bağlaç olumsuz cümlede kullanıldığı zaman ***neither.....nor*** anlamını verir:

She can't ***either*** *see* ***or*** *hear.* (Ne görebiliyor ne de işitebiliyor) =
She can ***neither*** *see* ***nor*** *hear.* (Ne görebiliyor ne de işitebiliyor)

Your house isn't ***either*** *beautiful* ***or*** *cheap.* (Eviniz ne güzeldir ne de ucuzdur) =
Your house is ***neither*** *beautiful* ***nor*** *cheap.* (Eviniz ne güzeldir ne de ucuzdur)

Not only..... but also:

Yapı olarak olumsuz görünmesine rağmen olumlu bir anlama sahiptir ve olumlu cümlelerde kullanılır. ***Both.....and*** bağlacı gibi bir anlama sahiptir; fakat, ondan biraz daha vurgulu bir anlam taşır:

Not only *my father was there* ***but also*** *my uncle.*
(Sadece babam değil amcam da oradaydı)

She is ***not only*** *arrogant* ***but also*** *selfish.*
(O sadece gururlu değil bencildir de)

Bob ***not only*** *shouted at his son* ***but also*** *beat him.*
(Bob oğluna sadece bağırmadı dövdü de)

The last storm caused ***not only*** *loss of property* ***but also*** *loss of life.*
(Geçen fırtına sadece mal kaybına değil can kaybına da sebep oldu)

SUBORDINATING CONJUNCTIONS

'Yan cümle bağlaçları' anlamındaki subordinate conjunctions bir yan cümleyi temel cümle (main clause)'ye bağlamamıza yarar. Aslında bu bağlaçların hepsini **ADVERBIAL CLAUSES** (Zarf cümlecikleri) adlı konuda da görebilirsiniz:

Adverbial clauses için kullanmamız gereken bağlaçlar (**conjunctions**) vardır. Bunları, belirttikleri durumlara göre sınıflandırıp bir tabloda görelim:

TIME (Zaman)	***when, whenever, while, as, since, after, before, until/till, once, as soon as, now (that), the moment/minute (that), by the time (that), immediately, as long as***
PLACE (Yer)	***where, wherever, anywhere, everywhere***
MANNER (Tarz)	***as, as if, as though***
COMPARISON (Karşılaştırma)	***as + sıfat/zarf +as, not so/as + sıfat/zarf + as, -er than, the....the, more + sıfat/zarf than***
REASON (Sebep)	***because, as, since, seeing (that)***
PURPOSE (Amaç)	***so that, in order that, for fear that, in case, lest***
RESULT (Sonuç)	***so, so that, so + sıfat/zarf + that, such (a) + sıfat + ad + that,***
CONCESSION (Zıtlık)	***although, though, even, fiil/sıfat/zarf + as/though , even if, while, much as, whereas, no matter + QW (soru sözcüğü), however + sıfat/zarf***
CONDITION (Koşul)	***if, unless, provided (that), providing (that), so/as long as, on condition (that), assuming (that), supposing, whether***

Şimdi bu bağlaçlarla ilgili örnek cümleler verelim:

■ **Conjunctions of time** (Zaman bağlaçları)

***When** he reaches his aim, he will be a very rich man.*
(Amacına ulaştığı zaman çok zengin bir adam olacak)

*They decided to climb the mountain **as soon as** the weather improved.*
(Hava düzelir düzelmez dağa tırmanmaya karar verdiler)

Before *he starts his project, he will compile information.*
(Projesine başlamadan önce bilgi derleyecek)

After *he graduates from university, he will get a well-paid job.*
(Üniversiteden mezun olduktan sonra parası iyi olan bir işi olacak)

He had been watching television for eight hours ***until/till*** *his mother came.*
(Annesi gelene kadar sekiz saat boyunca televizyon seyretmekteydi)

I wept bitterly ***as*** *he was telling his life story.*
(O yaşam hikayesini anlatırken acı bir şekilde ağladım)

Whenever *I need help, you are the first person to help.*
(Ne zaman yardıma ihtiyacım olsa yardım edecek ilk kişi sensin)

The plane had already took off ***by the time*** *she arrived at the airport.*
(Hava alanına vardığında uçak çoktan kalkmıştı)

While *her son was playing with toys, she was cleaning the windows.*
(Oğlu oyuncaklarla oynuyorken o, pencereleri siliyordu)

Once *you have understood this rule you will have no further difficulty.*
(Bu kuralı anlayınca daha hiç zorluk çekmeyeceksin)

He won't go anywhere ***as long as*** *you talk to him.*
(Sen onunla konuştukça hiçbir yere gitmeyecektir)

She has been living in Çanakkale ***since*** *she left Van.*
(Van'dan ayrıldığından beri Çanakkale'de yaşamaktadır)

They recognized me ***immediately*** *they saw me.*
(Beni görür görmez tanıdılar)

I want to see him ***the moment/minute (that)*** *he arrives.*
(O varır varmaz onu görmek istiyorum)

➔ ***Now (that)***'in bağlı bulunduğu cümleyle ***present tense*** veya ***present perfect tense*** kullanılır:

Now (that) *our project has finished, we can go for a holiday.*
(Madem şu an projemiz bitmiş, tatile gidebiliriz)

Now (that) *you have enough money, you can buy a new car.*
(Madem şu an yeterince paran var, yeni bir araba satın alabilirsin)

➔ ***No sooner.........than*** ve ***hardly.........when*** yapıları da zaman belirten cümleciklerle kullanılır:

*We had **hardly** gone out **when** it began to rain.* veya devrik cümle yaparak;
***Hardly** had we gone out **when** it began to rain.*
(Dışarı henüz çıkmıştık ki yağmur yağmaya başladı)

*The film had **hardly** begun **when** the lights went out.* veya devrik cümle yaparak;
***Hardly** had the film begun **when** the lights went out.*
(Film henüz başlamıştı ki ışıklar gitti)

*I had **no sooner** closed my eyes **than** I fell asleep.* veya devrik cümle yaparak;
***No sooner** had I closed my eyes **than** I fell asleep.*
(Gözlerimi kapar kapamaz, uyuyakaldım)

Note:

☛Zaman belirten bağlaçlardan sonra ***simple future (will)*** kullanılmaz; yerine ***present tense*** kullanılır:

> *They will go on a holiday. Their son **will come** from abroad.*
> *They will go on a holiday **when their son comes** from abroad.*
> (Onların oğlu yurtdışından geldiğinde tatile gidecekler)

☛Zaman belirten bağlaçlardan sonra ***future perfect*** kullanılmaz; yerine ***present perfect*** tense kullanılır:

> ***I will have finished** my homework by six o'clock. I'll phone you then..*
> *Once/The minute/As soon as **I have finished** my homework, I'll phone you.*
> (Ödevimi bitirir bitirmez sana telefon edeceğim)

Connecting words or phrases used as time references:

(Zaman belirten birleştirici sözcük veya sözcük grupları)

Afterwards :'Sonra, sonraları' anlamındadır:

*Let's go to watch TV first and eat **afterwards**.*
(Önce filmi izlemeye gidelim, sonra yemek yeriz)

***Afterwards** we all helped him prepare the meal.*
(Sonra hepimiz ona yemeyi hazırlamasına yardım ettik)

*We swam in the sea. **Afterwards** we lay on beach.*
(Denizde yüzdük. Sonra plajda uzandık)

At the same time: 'Aynı zamanda' anlamındadır:

*It made us cautious but **at the same time** it made us willing to take a risk.*
(Bizi ihtiyatlı yaptı aynı zamanda riske girmeye istekli kıldı)

Do not speak and eat ***at the same time.***
(Aynı anda konuşup yemek yeme)

She was laughing and crying ***at the same time.***
(Aynı anda gülüyor ve ağlıyordu)

Concurrently: 'Aynı anda' anlamındadır:

Two subjects will be studied ***concurrently.***
(İki konu aynı anda çalışılacaktır)

The criminals were executed ***concurrently.***
(Suçlular aynı anda idam edildi)

In the meantime: 'Bu arada' anlamındadır:

The next programme starts in five minutes; ***in the meantime,*** *let's listen to some music.*
(Diğer program beş dakikada başlar; bu arada, biraz müzik dinleyelim)

They will call our family doctor. ***In the mean time*** *you must sleep.*
(Aile doktorumuzu çağıracaklar. Bu arada uyumalısın)

Meanwhile: 'Bu arada' anlamındadır:

He went to college. ***Meanwhile*** *all his friends got well-paid jobs.*
(O koleje gitti. Bu arada, onun bütün arkadaşları iyi paralı işler edindiler)

I continued working. ***Meanwhile*** *he went out shopping.*
(Ben çalışmaya devam ettim. Bu arada o alışverişe çıktı.

Subsequently: 'Sonradan' anlamındadır:

They ***subsequently*** *heard he had left the country.*
(Sonradan onun ülkeyi terk ettiğini duydular)

Freddie was arrested and ***subsequently*** *sentenced to five years' imprisonment.*
(Freddie tutuklandı ve beş yıllık hapse mahkum oldu)

■ **Conjunctions of place** (Yer bağlaçları)

Put it ***where*** *we can all see.*
(Onu hepimizin görebileceği yere koy)

The meeting took place ***where*** *our Prime Minister once lived.*
(Toplantı bir zamanlar başbakanımızın yaşadığı yerde gerçekleşti)

__Wherever/Everywhere/Anywhere__ Mr. Genç goes, there are always crowds of people waiting to see him.
(Mr. Genç nereye gitse onu görmek için bekleyen daima insan kalabalığı vardır)

You can't park __where/wherever/anywhere__ you'd like.
(İstediğiniz yerde park edemezsiniz)

■ **Conjunctions of manner** (Tarz bağlaçları)

Why didn't you do your homework __as__ I told you to.
(Ödevini neden sana söylediğim gibi yapmadın?)

Leave the table __as__ it is.
(Sofrayı olduğu gibi bırak)

He refused their proposal __as__ Ann had done.
(Ann'in yaptığı gibi onların teklifini reddetti)

➔ ***As if /as though*** bağlaçları genellikle ***be, act, behave, appear, seem, look, feel, smell, sound, taste*** fiillerinden sonra gelirler:

I feel __as if/as though__ I'm going to be sick.
(Kendimi hasta olacakmış gibi hissediyorum)

It looks __as if/as though__ he won't join us.
(Bize katılmayacağı görünüyor)

He behaved __as if/as though__ nothing had happened
(Hiç bir şey olmamış gibi davrandı)

His illness feels __as if/as though__ it's getting better.
(Hastalığı iyileşiyormuş gibi görünüyor)

It feels to me __as if/ as though__ we ought to go.
(Bana gitmemiz gerekiyormuş gibi geliyor)

She looked __as if/as though__ she hadn't slept very much.
(Çok fazla uyumamış gibi göründü)

We acted __as if/as though__ we had never seen each other before.
(Daha önce birbirimizi hiç görmemişiz gibi davrandık)

It seemed __as if/as though__ I had known them for a long time.
(Onları çok uzun zamandır tanıyormuşum gibi göründü)

It looks __as if/as though__ it's going to rain.
(Yağmur yağacak gibi görünüyor)

■ Conjunctions of comparison (Karşılaştırma bağlaçları)

*He is **as good cook as** she (is).*
(Onun kadar iyi bir aşçıdır)

*Mert is **as clever as** his brother (is).*
(Mert kardeşi kadar zekidir)

*Her eyes aren't **as/so blue as** they look in the film.*
(Gözleri filmde göründüğü kadar mavi değildir)

*She is **as good an actress as** she is a singer.*
(Bir şarkıcı olduğu kadar iyi bir aktristir)

*I can't run **as/so fast as** you can.*
(Senin koşabildiğin kadar hızlı koşamam)

*He loves me **more than** you do.*
(O beni senin sevdiğinden daha çok sever)

*She is now a **better player than** she was last year.*
(O şimdi geçen yıl olduğundan daha iyi bir oyuncudur)

*You are **much older than** you look.*
(Göründüğünüzden daha yaşlısınız)

*He works **as carefully as** his father does.*
(Babası kadar dikkatli çalışır)

*Hakan didn't play **as well as** we expected.*
(Hakan umduğumuz kadar iyi oynamadı)

*Today, it seems **nicer than** it was yesterday.*
(Bugün hava dün olduğundan daha hoş görünüyor)

*Atalay spends **more than** he earns.*
(Atalay kazandığından daha çok harcar)

as/so+ much/many + isim + as:

*Some companies don't pay **as/so much tax as** a small shop does.*
(Bazı şirketler küçük bir dükkanın ödediği kadar vergi ödemezler)

*I didn't read **as/so many books as** I thought I would.*
(Okuyacağımı düşündüğüm kadar çok kitap okumadım)

Connecting words or phrases used to show comparison:

(Karşılaştırma göstermek için kullanılan sözcük veya sözcük grupları)

By/In comparison to/with: '...ile karşılaştırıldığında' anlamındadır:

The tallest buildings in Turkey are small ***by/in comparison to/with*** *those in New York.*
(Türkiye'deki en uzun binalar, New York'takilerle karşılaştırıldığında küçüktür)

Their possessions were few ***by/in comparison to/with*** *those of the older men.*
(Onların malları, daha yaşlı insanların mallarıyla karşılaştırıldığında azdı)

Compared to/with: '...ile karşılaştırıldığında' anlamındadır:

The fee here is low, ***compared with/to*** *that at many other private schools.*
(Buradaki ücret, diğer pek çok özel okulunki ile karşılaştırıldığında düşüktür)

Our school's students are more successful ***compared to/with*** *those other school's students.*
(Bizim okulun öğrencileri, diğer okulunkilerle karşılaştırıldığında daha başarılıdır)

Likewise: 'Similarly= aynen, aynı şekilde' anlamındadır:

I was watching TV and wanted them to do ***likewise.***
(TV seyrediyordum aynı şekilde onların da izlemesini istedim)

The meal was excellent ***likewise*** *the yoghurt.*
(Yemek müthişti; aynen yoğurt da)

Equally: 'Aynı şekilde, eşit olarak' anlamındadır:

He must try to think which job is suitable for himself, ***equally*** *he must consider whether it is well-paid or not.*
(Hangi işin kendisi için uygun olduğunu düşünmeye gayret etmelidir, aynı şekilde onun iyi paralı bir iş olup olmadığını da düşünmelidir)

Each country must find its own solution to unemployment. ***Equally,*** *each must find its own way of coping with inflation.*
(Her ülke işsizliğe kendi çözümünü bulmalıdır. Aynı şekilde, herbiri enflasyonla baş etmenin kendi yolunu bulmalıdır)

■ **Conjuntions of reason** (Sebep bağlaçları)

→ ***As*** ve ***since*** genellikle cümle başında, ***because*** ise genellikle ana cümle (main clause)'den sonra kullanılır:

***As/Since** we have no money, we can't buy a new car.*
(Hiç paramız olmadığından dolayı yeni bir araba satın alamayız)

***As/Since** you weren't there, I left a message.*
(Orada olmadığından dolayı mesaj bıraktım)

***As/Since** she has been ill perhaps she will need help.*
(Hasta olduğundan dolayı belki yardıma ihtiyacı olacak)

*We couldn't go out **because** it was raining.*
(Yağmur yağıyor olduğundan dolayı dışarı çıkamadık)

*He did it **because** I told him to.*
(Onu, yapmasını söylediğim için yaptı)

*I got very angry **because** you were late.*
(Geç kaldığınızdan dolayı çok kızdım)

→ ***As, since, seeing (that)*** bağlaçları ***'in view of the fact that'*** anlamında kullanılırlar; fakat ***because***'un böyle bir kullanımı yoktur. Örneklerle görelim:

***As/Since/Seeing (that)** you don't like Mary, why did you invite her?*
(Mary'i sevmediğine göre, onu neden davet ettin?)
(Madem ki Mary'i sevmiyorsun, onu neden davet ettin?)

***As/Since/Seeing (that)** he is ill, he is unlikely to come.*
(O hasta olduğuna göre, gelmesi muhtemel değildir)
(O madem ki hastadır, gelmesi muhtemel değildir)

***As/Since/Seeing (that)** you have no pity for yourself,*
Don't you have tenderness of heart for your own child?
(Merhametin yok diyelim nefsine,
Merhamet etmez misin kendi evladına?)

■ **Conjunctions of purpose** (Amaç bağlaçları)

So that/In order that

→ ***So that ve in order that*** ana cümle (main clause) ***present, present perfect*** veya ***future tense*** olduğu zaman ***may, can*** ve ***will*** ile kullanılabilirler. ***So that, in order that***'e nazaran daha az kullanılır:

*He has studied very hard **so that/in order that he can** pass his final exam.*
(Sınavı geçebilsin diye çok sıkı çalıştı)

*Peter speaks very slowly **so that/in order that I can** understand what he says.*
(Peter, ne dediğini anlayabileyim diye çok yavaş konuşur)

*We will give you a key **so that/in order that you can** get into the house whenever you like.*
(İstediğiniz zaman eve girebilesiniz diye size bir anahtar vereceğiz)

→ ***So that* ve *in order that*** ana cümle (main clause)'deki ***tense, simple past, past continuous*** veya ***past perfect*** olduğu zaman ***should, would, could, might*** ile kullanılabilirler:

*I raised my voice **so that/in order that the students could** hear me.*
(Öğrenciler beni duyabilsin diye sesimi yükselttim)

*She had worked hard **so that/in order that everything would/could** be ready by 8 o'clock.*
(Her şey saat 8'e kadar hazır olsun diye çok sıkı çalışmıştı)

*I left home early **so that/in order that I should/would/might** arrive at the meeting on time.*
(Toplantıya zamanında varabileyim diye evden erken ayrıldım)

In case:

In case, olması düşünülen (olmayabilir de) bir duruma karşı yapılan hazırlık veya önlem almadır:

*I will take my umbrella **in case** it rains.*
(Yağmur yağabilir diye şemsiyemi alacağım)

*They kept a spare room **in case** their guests came.*
(Misafirleri gelebilirler diye boş bir oda bulundurdular)

*Mary is going to take some chocolate **in case** her son gets hungry.*
(Mary, oğlu acıkabilir diye biraz çikolata götürecek)

*He stayed at home all day long **in case** Peter phoned.*
(Peter telefon edebilir diye bütün gün evde kaldı)

→ ***In case*** ile kullanılan ***tense***'ler:

Main verb (Ana fiil)

future **present** **present perfect**	+ in case +	***present tense*** veya ***should***
conditional **past tense** **past perfect**	+ in case +	***past tense*** veya ***should***

NOTE:
➥ ***In case*** genellikle ***If*** ile karıştırılmaktadır. Ancak sahip oldukları anlam çok farklıdır. farkı örneklerle görelim:

We will buy some more food ***in case*** *Mr. Koldemir comes.*
We will buy some more food ***if*** *Mr. Koldemir comes.*

Birinci örnekte Mr. Koldemir'in geleceği belli değil ama, *'ne olur ne olmaz, biraz daha yiyecek satın alacağız'*;

İkinci örnekte ise *'Mr. Koldemir gelirse biraz daha yiyecek satın alacağız, gelmezse sat almayacağız'* anlamı vardır.

lest/for fear (that):

He ran away, ***lest he should/might*** *be seen.*
(Görülebilir diye (korkusuyla) kaçtı)

I will phone you tomorrow, ***lest you should*** *forget the date of the meeting.*
(Toplantının tarihini unutabilirsin diye (korkusuyla) yarın sana telefon edeceğim)

They evacuated the area, ***lest war should*** *break out.*
(Savaş çıkar endişesiyle bölgeyi boşalttılar)

We offered him some more money ***for fear (that) he might*** *go to another team.*
(Başka bir takıma gider korkusuyla ona biraz daha fazla para teklif ettik)

The guests spoke in whispers ***for fear (that) they might*** *wake the baby.*
(Misafirler bebeği uyandırabilirler korkusuyla fısıltıyla konuştular)

■ **Conjunctions of result** (Sonuç bağlaçları)

so + sıfat + that

Her dress was ***so elegant that*** *they couldn't stand looking at her.*
(Elbisesi o kadar zarifti ki kendilerini ona bakmaktan alamadılar)

The book was ***so boring that*** *I gave up reading it half way through.*
(Kitap o kadar sıkıcıydı ki yarısında okumayı bıraktım)

Their dog was ***so fierce that*** *no one dared come near it*
(Onların köpeği o kadar vahşiydi ki kimse yanına yaklaşmaya cesaret edemedi)

so + zarf + that

She was dressed ***so elegantly that*** *they couldn't help looking at her.*
O kadar zarif giyinmişti ki kendilerini ona bakamaktan alamadılar)

She drove the car ***so carelessly that*** *she had an accident ten minutes after her departure.*
(O kadar dikkatsizce araba kullandı ki kalkışından on dakika sonra kaza geçirdi)

Peter speaks ***so foolishly that*** *his friends can't help laughing at him.*
(Peter o kadar aptalca konuşur ki arkadaşları ona gülmekten kendilerini alamazlar)

Ann studied ***so hard that*** *she got the highest mark in the examination.*
(Ann o kadar sıkı ders çalıştı ki sınavda en yüksek notu aldı)

such (a) + sıfat +isim + that

It was ***such a good book that*** *I read it till its end.*
(Öylesine güzel bir kitaptı ki sonuna kadar okudum)

She has ***such a good car that*** *I will borrow it from her.*
(Öylesine güzel bir arabası var ki ondan ödünç alacağım)

Galatasaray has ***such wonderful players that*** *no team can beat it.*
(Galatasaray'ın öylesine muhteşem oyuncuları var ki hiçbir takım onu yenemez)

It was ***such lovely weather that*** *we all went swimming.*
(Hava öylesine hoştu ki hepimiz yüzmeye gittik)

→ ***So***' dan sonra ***much, many, few, little*** gibi miktar belirten ifadeleri kullanabiliriz ; fakat, ***such***'dan sonra sadece ***a lot of*** kullanabiliriz:

There was ***so much noise that*** *we couldn't hear what the teacher said.*
(Öylesine çok gürültü vardı ki öğretmenin ne dediğini duyamadık)

He bought ***so many books that*** *all of his money finished.*
(Öylesine çok kitap satın aldı ki bütün parası bitti)

She has ***so few friends that*** *she always feels lonely.*
(Öylesine az arkadaşı var ki kendini hep yalnız hisseder)

There was ***such a lot of rain that*** *we couldn't go out.*
(Öylesine çok yağmur vardı ki dışarı çıkamadık)

so (that)

That room is very noisy, ***so (that)*** *I want to come to your room.*
(O oda çok gürültülü bu yüzden senin odana gelmek istiyorum)

The shops were closed, ***so (that)*** *I couldn't get any milk.*
(Bütün dükkanlar kapalıydı bu yüzden hiç süt bulamadım)

The boss was ill, ***so (that)*** *I went to the meeting in his place.*
(Patron hastaydı bu yüzden toplantıya onun yerine ben gittim)

These glasses are very expensive, ***so (that)*** *please be careful with them.*
(Bu bardaklar çok pahalı lütfen onlara dikkat et)

NOTE:
➠ ***In order that*** anlamındaki amaç (purpose) belirten ***so that*** ile sonuç (result) belirten ***so (that)***'in kullanımına dikkat ediniz:

They studied very hard ***so that*** *they could/would pass the exam.* (purpose=amaç)
(Sınavı geçebilmek için çok sıkı çalıştılar)

They studied very hard , ***so (that)*** *they could pass the exam.* (result= sonuç)
(Çok sıkı çalıştılar bu yüzden sınavı geçebildiler)

Connecting words or phrases used to show result:

(Sonuç belirten sözcük veya sözcük grupları)

As a result : 'sonuç olarak'
Because of this : 'bundan dolayı'
Consequently : 'sonuç olarak'
For this reason : 'bu sebepten'
On account of this : 'bundan dolayı'
Therefore : 'bu yüzden'
Thus : 'bu yüzden'
Hence : 'bu yüzden'

He was the eldest son oft his family; ***thus,*** *inherited all of his father's fortune.*
hence,
therefore,
as a result,
consequently,
because of this,
for this reason,
on account of this,

Üstteki örnekte gördüğümüz gibi bu sözcük veya sözcük gruplarının hepsi sonuç belirtmektedir

■ **Conjunctions of concession** (Zıtlık bağlaçları)

Although/Though/Even though

Although/Though/Even though *we all tried our best, we lost the game.*
(Elimizden geleni yapmamıza rağmen oyunu kaybettik)

***Although/Though/Even though** we lack finance, we will go on our project.*
(Mali eksiğimiz olmasına rağmen projeye devam edeceğiz)

***Although/Though/Even though** no one had expected, he won the game.*
(Kimsenin ummamasına rağmen oyunu kazandı)

Even if

***Even if** you disagree with her, she's worth listening to.*
(Onunla aynı fikirde olmasan bile o dinlenmeye değer)

*They should see the Trojan Horse **even if** their visit is a short one.*
(Ziyaretleri kısa bile olsa Truva Atı'nı görmeliler/görseler iyi olur)

Much as

***Much as** I would like to stay, I really have to go home.*
(Kalmak istesem bile gerçekten gitmek zorundayım)

***Much as** she likes him she will never consider marrying him.*
(Ondan hoşlansa bile onunla evlenmeği asla düşünmeyecek)

Whereas

*Mr. Genç is lively and talkative, **whereas** I am very quiet and reserved.*
(Mr. Genç'in neşeli ve konuşkan olmasına karşı, ben sessiz ve çekingenimdir)

*I earn £3000 a year **whereas** he earns £5000 a year.*
(Benim yılda £3000 kazanmama karşı, o £5000 kazanır)

While

***While** I have sympathy for these fellows, I think they went too far.*
(Bu arkadaşlara karşı sempatim olmasına karşılık sanırım biraz ileri gittiler)

*English is spoken all over the world **while** German is spoken by only a few people outside Germany itself.*

(Almanca Almanya'nın kendisi dışında çok az insan tarafından konuşulmasına karşılık İngilizce dünyanın her tarafında konuşulur)

***While** I admit that there are problems I don't agree that they cannot be solved.*
(Problemlerin olduğunu kabul etmeme karşılık onların çözülemeyeceği fikrine katılmıyorum)

No matter + QW (soru sözcüğü)

Don't trust him, ***no matter what*** *he says.*
(Ne derse desin ona güvenme)

No matter where *they go, they will be arrested.*
(Nereye giderlerse gitsinler yakalanacaklar)

No mater when *the guests come, we have to be already ready.*
(Misafirler ne zaman gelirlerse gelsinler, biz çoktan hazır olmalıyız)

No matter what *you do, don't open the door.*
(Ne yaparsan yap, kapıyı açma)

Whatever

Keep calm, ***whatever*** *they say.*
(Onlar ne derlerse desinler, sakin ol)

Whatever *other people thihk, you are right.*
(Diğer insanlar ne düşünürlerse düşünsünler, sen haklısın)

However + sıfat/zarf

However hard *he studies, he will never pass the history exam.*
(Ne kadar sıkı ders çalışırsa çalışsın, tarih sınavını asla geçemeyecek)

We will defeat them ***however strong*** *they are.*
(Ne kadar güçlü olsalar da onları mağlup edeceğiz)

I couldn't remember him, ***however hard*** *I tried.*
(Ne kadar çok gayret ettimse de, onu hatırlayamadım)

However fast *he runs, he will never break the world record.*
(Ne kadar hızlı koşarsa koşsun, dünya rekorunu asla kıramayacaktır)

Fiil/Sıfat/Zarf + as/though

Try as/though he might, *he couldn't open the door.*
(Ne kadar gayret ettiyse de, kapıyı açamadı)

Young as/though he is, *he knows more than you do.*
(Ne kadar genç olsa da, senden daha çok biliyor)

Patient as/though I am, *I have no intention of waiting for eight hours.*
(Ne kadar sabırlı olsam da, sekiz saat beklemeye niyetim yok)

Connecting words or phrases used to show contrast/concession:

(Zıtlık göstermek için kullanılan sözcük veya sözcük grupları)

However: 'Bununla birlikte' anlamındadır. Daha önce söylenen söze zıt bir şey söyleyeceğimiz zaman kullanırız:

*He has an exam tomorrow; **however**, he wants to go to the cinema tonight.*
(Yarın sınavı var; bununla birlikte , bu gece sinemaya gitmek istiyor)

*I was very ill yesterday. I went to school, **however**, and tried to listen to the lesson.*
(Dün çok hastaydım. Bununla birlikte, okula gittim ve dersi dinlemeye çalıştım)

*We all tried our best. **However**, we lost the match.*
(Elimizden geleni yaptık. Bununla birlikte maçı kaybettik)

Nevertheless: 'Yine de, buna rağmen' anlamındadır:

*He saw me immediately, but **nevertheless** pretended to look around for me.*
(Beni birden gördü, fakat buna rağmen, beni arıyormuş gibi davrandı)

*Though very rich, he is, **nevertheless** rather modest.*
(Çok zengin olmasına rağmen yine de oldukça mütevazidir)

*Bob is always rude to me, but I like him **nevertheless.***
(Bob bana karşı daima kabadır, ama yine de onu severim)

None the less: 'Bununla birlikte, yine de' anlamındadır:

*It was an easy question but he couldn't answer it **none the less.***
(Çok kolay bir soruydu fakat yine de onu cevaplayamadı)

*That house will cost us too much money. **None the less**, we have to buy it.*
(O ev bize çok paraya mal olacak. Bununla birlikte onu satın almak zorundayız)

By/In contrast: 'Aksine' anlamındadır:

By/In contrast, your previous exam's result was very high.
(Aksine, senin ilk sınavının sonucu çok yüksekti)

Their sales, ***by/in contrast***, increased incredibly.
(Onların satışları, aksine, inanılmaz bir şekilde arttı)

On the contrary: 'Aksine' anlamındadır:

*These questions aren't difficult; **on the contrary**, I think I can answer them all.*
(Bu sorular zor değil; aksine, hepsini cevaplayabileceğimi zannediyorum)

Anyway/Anyhow: 'Nasıl olursa olsun, nasıl olsa' anlamındadırlar:

*Don't try to deceive me. **Anyhow/Anyway**, you can't.*
(Be aldatmaya çalışma. Nasıl olsa yapamazsın)

*Why did you come?. You are late, **anyhow/anyway**.*
(Niye geldiniz? Nasıl olsa geç kaldınız)

All the same: 'Buna rağmen, bununla birlikte' anlamındadırlar:

***All the same**, there is some truth in what he says.*
(Buna rağmen, onun dediğinde biraz gerçek payı vardır)

*The teacher knew the students weren't listening, but he went on **all the same.***
(Öğretmen öğrencilerin dinlemediğini biliyordu, fakat yine de devam etti)

Despite this/In spite of this: 'Buna rağmen' anlamındadırlar:

*They hadn't studied their examination, **despite this/in spite of this**, they didn't fail.*
(Sınavlarına çalışmamışlardı, buna rağmen, başarısız olmadılar)

*She was very ill, **despite this/in spite of this**, she was very cheerful.*
(Çok hastaydı, buna rağmen, çok neşeliydi)

➔ ***Despite/In spite of***'dan sonra ***the fact that*** kullanılabilir:

***Despite the fact that/ In spite of the fact that** I warned my friend he didn't stop drinking.*
(Arkadaşımı uyarmama rağmen içkiyi bırakmadı)

***Despite the fact that/ In spite of the fact that** he was very popular, he didn't win the election.*
(Çok tutulmasına karşın yine de seçimi kazanamadı)

Continuing the same idea with connecting words and phrases:

Bahsettiğimiz konu ile ilgili ilaveten bir görüş belirteceğimiz zaman birleştirici sözcük veya sözcük gruplarına ihtiyacımız vardır: Şimdi bunları inceleyelim:

*We knew that the painting was a forgery. **Moreover**, we knew who had painted it.*
***Furthermore**,*
(Tablonun sahte olduğunu biliyorduk. Dahası, kimin boyadığını da biliyorduk)

*Today, he interviewed with over thirty candidates. **In addition**, there are six other candidates.*
***Besides**,*
(Bugün, otuzun üzerinde adayla görüştü. Bununla birlikte, başka altı aday daha var)

Üstteki örneklerde geçen ***furthermore, moreover, in addition, besides*** sözcükleri hemen hemen aynı anlama sahiptirler. 'Bununla birlikte, buna ek olarak, dahası' anlamlarına gelirler.

➔ Bunlardan başka, ***apart from this*** ve ***aside from that*** sözcük grupları da üsttekilerle aynı anlama sahiptir:

He was very tired, ***apart from this/aside from that****, he was very sleepy.*
They will go swimming tomorrow, ***apart from this/aside from this****, they will have a picnic.*

[Koşul belirten bağlaçlar için **CONDITIONAL SENTENCES** adlı konuya bakınız.]

TENSES IN ENGLISH

İngilizce'de 12 tane ***tense*** (zaman) vardır. Şimdi bunları birer birer yapıları ve kullanımlarıyla birlikte inceleyelim:

THE SIMPLE PRESENT TENSE

Bu zamanın Türkçe karşılğı ***'geniş zaman'*** dır. Kullanımına göre değişik anlamlar taşıyabilir. Bu zamanın yapısı biraz karışık görünse de örneklerle çok rahat bir şekilde anlaşılacaktır.Şimdi bu zamanın yapısını inceleyelim; daha sonra kullanımını göreceğiz:

■ YAPI

Affirmative (Olumlu)	**Negative (Olumsuz)**	**Interrogative (Soru)**
I run every day.	*I do not run every day.*	*Do I run every day?*
You run every day.	*You do not run every day.*	*Do you run every day?*
He runs every day.	*He does not run every day.*	*Does he run every day?*
She runs every day.	*She does not run every day.*	*Does she run every day?*
It runs every day.	*It does not run every day.*	*Does it run every day?*
We run every day.	*We do not run every day.*	*Do we run every day?*
They run every day.	*They do not run every day.*	*Do they run every day?*
Negative interrogative: *Do I not run every day?* **veya** **(Olumsuz soru)** *Don't I run ever day?* gibi.		

Üstteki tabloda gördüğümüz gibi;

- ***Affirmative*** (olumlu) cümlede özneden sonra fiile üçüncü tekil şahıslar, ***he, she, it*** için ***-(e)s*** eklenir, diğer fiiler ise hiçbir şey almaz yalın haldedirler.

➔ Fiile ***-(e)s*** eklenirken dikkat edilmesi gereken hususlardan biri de fiilin hangi sesle bittiğidir. Fiil şayet ***ss, sh, ch, x, o*** ile bitiyorsa fiile ***–es*** eklenir:

She kisses her son.
He goes to school by bicycle.
My father watches TV a lot.
The plumber fixes our taps.

➔ Fiil bir sessiz ve ondan sonra ***y*** ile bitiyorsa ***y*** düşer ***-ies*** eklenir:

*I always **study** alone.*	*He always **studies** alone.*
*I **carry** my boss's luggage.*	*Bill **carries** his boss's luggage.*

➔ Ancak fiil bir sesli ve ondan sonra *y* ile bitiyorsa fiile sadece *–s* eklenir:

*He **obeys** our rules.*
*She **says** good things.*

- ***Negative*** (olumsuz) cümlede ise ***I, you, we, they*** özneleri ***do not***, kısaca ***don't; he, she, it*** özneleri ise ***does not***, kısaca ***doesn't*** alır ve fiil bütün öznelerde de yalın haldedir:

***I don't rely on** what he says.*
(Onun dediklerine güvenmem)

***We don't study** until a night before exam.*
(Sınavdan bir gece öncesine kadar ders çalışmayız)

***She does not lie** to anybody.*
(O yalan söylemez)

He doesn't work honestly.
(Dürüstçe çalışmaz)

- ***Interrogative*** (soru) cümlesinde ise ***do*** yardımcı fiili ***I, you, we, they*** öznelerinden önce, ***does*** fiili ise ***he, she, it*** öznelerinden önce getirilir:

***Do they visit** their relatives every weekend?*
(Her hafta sonu akrabalarını ziyaret ederler mi?)

***Does he behave** politely?*
(Kibarca davranır mı?)

***Do (they) your sons annoy** you ?*
(Çocuklarınız sizi kızdırırlar mı?)

➔ Cevap verirken genellikle kısa cevap vermek tercih edilir:

Yes, he does,	*Yes, I do.*	*Yes, they do.*
No, he doesn't	*No, I don't.*	*No, they don't.*

➔ ***Never , seldom, rarely*** gibi zarflar olumsuz anlam taşıdıkları için ***doesn't*** ve ***don't*** olumsuz cümlede kullanılmamalıdır:

***He never tells** lie.*
(Hiç yalan söylemez)

***They seldom seem** angry.*
(Nadiren sinirli görünürler)

KULLANIM

- **Her zaman yapılan işler, alışkanlıklar belirtilir:**

She gets up at 7 o'clock every day.
(Her gün saat 7'de kalkar)

They always play football in this field.
(Onlar bu sahada daima top oynarlar)

He talks on and on.
(Konuşur da konuşur)

Mert always criticizes his friends.
(Mert arkadaşlarını daima eleştirir)

- **Her zaman geçerliliği olan doğrular, doğal olaylar belirtilir:**

The earth rotates round the sun.
(Dünya güneş etrafında döner)

Water boils at 100°C.
(Su 100°C de kaynar)

It snows a lot in Erzurum.
(Erzurum'da çok kar yağar)

Cats like milk.
(Kediler süt sever)

- **Gelecek zaman zarflarıyla kullanıldığında gelecek zaman bildirir:**

*The festival begins **two weeks later.***
(Festival iki hafta sonra başlar (başlayacak).

*They go to Ankara **tomorrow.***
(Yarın Ankara'ya giderler (gidecekler).

*The President visits here **next month.***
(Başkan burayı gelecek ay ziyaret eder (edecek).

- **Şu anı ifade eden durumlar için kullanılır:**

Fatih is very exhausted.
(Fatih çok bitkin)

They are our neighbours.
(Onlar bizim komşularımızdır)

- **Atasözleri için kullanılır:**

Too many cooks spoil the broth.
He who speaks a lot commits a lot of blunders.
A rolling stone doesn't gather moss.

- **Bir hikaye veya masal anlatırken, kısacası öyküleme yaparken kullanılır:**

The story begins with a murder: "He draws nearer to little princess and strangles her"

Fatih conquers İstanbul in 1453.

- **Gazete başlıklarında geçmiş zaman bildirir:**

Galatasaray beats Fenerbahçe.
Water shortage hits gardeners.
Two people die in the accident.

➔ The simple present tense ile kullanılan sıklık zarfları: ***Always, usually, often, frequently, sometimes, occasionally, rarely, seldom, never.***

*He **always** reads book at this hour.*
(Her zaman bu saatte kitap okur)

*She **never** trusts you.*
(Sana hiç güvenmez)

*They are **often** late for work.*
(İşe sıklıkla geç kalırlar)

*Ali is **occasionally** helpful to me.*
(Ali bana bazen yardımcı olur)

[Sıklık zarflarıyla ayrıntılı bilgi için **bkz. Adverbs of frequency**]

➔ Sıklık zarflarından başka kullanılan yaygın zaman ifadeleri vardır:

***Every (day, week, year, morning, Sunday, summer etc.)**: Her gün, her hafta ...*
***About three times a year:** Yılda hemen hemen üç defa*
***Now and then:** Er geç*
***From time to time:** Zaman zaman*
***Every other day:** Her geçen gün*
***Almost every day:** hemen hemen her gün*

THE PRESENT CONTINUOUS TENSE

Bu zamanın Türkçe karşılığı '***şimdiki zaman***'dır.

■ YAPI

Affirmative (Olumlu)	**Negative (Olumsuz)**	**Interrogative (Soru)**
I am eating.	*I am not eating.*	*Am I eating?*
You are eating.	*You are not eating.*	*Are you eating?*
He is eating.	*He is not eating.*	*Is he eating?*
She is eating.	*She is not eating.*	*Is she eating?*
It is eating.	*It is not eating.*	*Is it eating?*
We are eating.	*We are not eating.*	*Are we eating?*
They are eating.	*They are not eating.*	*Are they eating?*
Negative interrogative: *Are you not eating?* **veya** (Olumsuz soru) *Aren't you eating?* gibi.		

Üstteki tabloda görüldüğü gibi **'to be'** yardımcı fiili öznelere göre değişmektedir. ***I*** öznesinde *'am'*, ***he, she, it*** öznelerinde *'is'*, ***we, you, they*** öznelerinde ise *'are'* şeklini almaktadır. Fiilimiz her zaman **–*ing*** takısını alır. Bu aynı zamanda ***affirmative*** (olumlu) cümlenin yapısıdır:

He is planning *another trick.*
(Başka bir hile planlıyor)

They are moving *to Kardelen Street.*
(Kardelen Caddesi'ne taşınıyorlar)

Why are you talking *behind your friends?*
(Niye arkadaşlarının arkasından konuşuyorsun?)

- ***Negative*** (olumsuz) cümlede ise ***özne + yardımcı fiil*** (am, is, are)'den sonra ***not*** kullanılır:

She isn't trying *her best.*
(Elinden geleni yapmıyor)

They aren't giving *us reliable sources about history.*
(Tarih hakkında bize güvenilir kaynaklar vermiyorlar)

- ***Interrogative*** (soru) cümlesinde yardımcı fiil (am, is, are) başta kullanılır:

Am I disturbing *you?*
(Sizi rahatsız ediyor muyum?)

Are they preparing *for ÖYS?*
(ÖYS' ye hazırlanıyorlar mı?)

***Is it raining** outside?*
(Dışarıda yağmur yağıyor mu?)

➔ Bu tense'de dikkat edilmesi gereken bir husus da ***–ing*** takısının eklendiği fiili nasıl etkilediğidir:

-ing takısı hemen hemen bütün fiillere eklenir ve fiilde herhangi bir değişikliğe sebep olmaz:

watch/watching *enjoy/enjoying* *feed/feeding* *etc.*

-sonu ***–e*** ile biten fiillere ***–ing*** ekleneceği zaman fiilin sonundaki ***–e*** düşer:

*use/us**ing*** *bite/bit**ing*** *love/lov**ing*** *argue/argu**ing***

-sonu ***–ee*** ile bitenlerde ise hiçbir değişiklik olmaz:

*see/see**ing*** *agree/agree**ing***

-*age, dye, singe* gibi fiillerde de değişiklik olmaz:

*age/age**ing*** *dye/dye**ing*** *singe/singe**ing***

-şayet bir fiil bir tane sesliye sahip ve sonu bir sessiz ile bitiyorsa son harf tekrarlanır:

*run/ru**nn**ing* *hit/hi**tt**ing* *sit/si**tt**ing* *stop/sto**pp**ing*

-son hecesi bir sesliye sahip ve sonu bir sessiz ile biten iki veya daha fazla heceli sözcüklerin de son harfi tekrarlanır:

*begi**n**/begi**nn**ing* *admi**t**/admi**tt**ing* *prefe**r**/prefe**rr**ing* *forge**t**/forge**tt**ing*

■ KULLANIM

• Konuşma anında devam eden işler anlatılır:

Why are you listening to such bad music?
(Niye böylesi kötü bir müziği dinliyorsun?)

She is trying another dress for her birthday.
(Doğum günü için başka bir elbise deniyor.)

They are painting the house.
(Evi boyuyorlar)

• Gelecekte planlanmış bir durum belirtir:

They are going to the sea at the weekend.
(Hafta sonu denize gidiyorlar)

We are going on a holiday this summer.
(Bu yaz tatile gidiyoruz)

• Geçici durumlar (temporary situations) için kullanılır:

He is attending an English course.
(İngilizce kursuna gidiyor)

What is he doing these days?
(Bu günlerde ne yapıyor?)

• Tekrar tekrar olan eylemler için kullanılır:

He is always having a charity party.
(Daima hayır partisi düzenliyor)

She is always losing her slippers.
(Papuçlarını her zaman kaybediyor)

• Konuşmacının kararlılığını belirtir:

You are not going anywhere.
(Hiçbir yere gitmiyorsun)

I am not supporting you.
(Sizi desteklemiyorum)

➔ Bu zamanla sık kullanılan zaman zarfları : ***at the moment, now, at present, still, currently.***

■ Continuous tense ile kullanılmayan fiiller (non-progressive verbs):

Verbs of the senses (Duyu eylemleri): *Feel, hear, see, smell, taste*

Verbs expressing feelings and emotions (His ve duygu belirten eylemler): *Desire, admire, detest, adore, appreciate, dislike, fear, hate, like, loathe, love, mind, wish, want, value, respect.*

Verbs of mental activity (Zihinsel etkinlik belirten eylemler): *Understand, know, believe, think, recognize, recollect, remember, forget, mean, suppose, appreciate, realize, recall, perceive, assume.*

Verbs of possession (İyelik eylemleri): *Have, possess, own, belong to, owe.*

➔ Bu fiillerden bazıları continuous tense ile de kullanılabilir ve anlamları değişir. Dikkat etmemiz gereken tek husus bu - etken halde kullanılıp kullanılmadığı- , yani nesne alıp almadığıdır:

think
Consider (düşünmek) manasında : *What are you thinking about ?*
I am thinking of buying a new car.

Believe (inanmak) manasında : *What do you think will happen?*
(What do you believe will happen?)

feel

Dokunmak anlamında: *The nurse was **feeling** his pulse.*
Gibi görünmek anlamında: *You **feel** well today* veya
*You are **feeling** well today.*

smell

Kokmak anlamında: *Your house **smells** superb.*
Koklamak anlamında: *Why are you **smelling** my house?*

taste

Tadında olmak anlamında: *This meal **tastes** delicious.*
Tatmak anlamında : *He was **tasting** the soup.*

look
Gibi görünmek anlamında : *This meal **looks** bad.*

THE SIMPLE PAST TENSE

Bu zamanın Türkçe'deki karşılığı '***di'li geçmiş zaman***'dır.

■ YAPI

Affirmative (Olumlu)	**Negative (Olumsuz)**	**Interrogative (Soru)**
I ate the cake	*I did not eat the cake.*	*Did I eat the cake?*
You ate the cake.	*You did not eat the cake.*	*Did you eat the cake?*
He ate the cake.	*He did not eat the cake.*	*Did he eat the cake?*
It ate the cake.	*It did not eat the cake.*	*Did it eat the cake?*
She ate the cake.	*She did not eat the cake.*	*Did she eat the cake?*
We ate the cake.	*We did not eat the cake.*	*Did we eat the cake?*
They ate the cake.	*They did not eat the cake.*	*Did they eat the cake?*
Negative interrogative: *Did you not eat the cake?* **Veya** **(Olumsuz soru)** *Didn't you eat the cake?* Gibi		

Üstteki tabloda görüldüğü gibi;

- ***Affirmative*** (olumlu) cümlelerde bütün öznelerden sonra fiilin, düzensiz ise 2. hali düzenli ise ***–ed*** eklenir:

He washed the dishes.
They went to their hometown.
She held a party.
Ann criticised her manager.

- ***Negative*** (olumsuz) cümlelerde bütün öznelerden sonra ***did not***, kısaca ***didn't*** getirilip fiilin 1. hali kullanılır:

My friends didn't deny *their faults.*
He didn't tell *the truth.*
Mary didn't like *his way of speaking.*

- ***Interrogative*** (soru) cümlelerinde ise bütün öznelerden önce '***did***' yardımcı fiili getirilir ve fiil yine 1. hali ile kullanılır:

Did you lock *the door?*
Did the telephone ring *last night?*
Did she keep *her promise?*

➔ Kısaca past tense'in sadece olumlu cümlelerinde fiil ikinci haliyle, diğer bütün durumlarda birinci haliyle kullanılır.

→ Dikkat edilmesi gereken diğer bir husus da fiillere *–ed* eklerken bazı harflerin düşebileceği veya tekrarlanacağı durumudur:

-İkinci hecesi bir sesliye sahip ve sonu bir sessiz ile biten iki heceli sözcüklerin son harfi tekrarlanır:

*refer/refe**rred***   *occur/occu**rred***   *travel/trave**lled***   *admit/admi**tted***

- Fiil bir sessiz ve ondan sonra *y* ile bitiyorsa *y* düşer *-ied* eklenir:

*carry/carr**ied***   *bury/bur**ied***   *hurry/hurr**ied***   *cry/cr**ied***

-Sonu bir sesli ve ondan sonra *y* ile biten fiillerde hiçbir değişiklik olmaz, fiile sadece *–ed* eklenir:

*obey/obey**ed***   *delay/delay**ed***   *play/play**ed***

[Irregular verbs (düzensiz fiiller) için kitabın sonundaki **Irregular Verbs** listesine bakabilirsiniz]

■ KULLANIM

- **Geçmişte belli bir anda yapılmış, tamamlanmış işleri anlatır:**

He broke the vase yesterday.
They left nothing for their friends last week.
Bob saw his brother in terrible situation two hours ago.
She talked to the man in a rude way in the previous conference.

- **Geçmişte birbirini izleyen olayları hikaye etme:**

*He **went** to Istanbul, **visited** Topkapı Palace, **saw** the Blue Mosque and **went** to the hotel.*

- **Geçmişte belli bir süre içerisinde devam etmiş olayları, eylemleri anlatmak için kullanılır:**

He lived in Kütahya for a long time. (But he isn't living there now)
She was the Prime Minister from 1992 to 1994.

- **Geçmişteki alışkanlıkları ifade eder:**

He smoked thirty cigarettes a day till he gave up.
I always found it difficult to live with him.
They never deceived us.

- **Anlatmak istediğimiz şeyi vurgulamak istiyorsak 'did' yardımcı fiilini mastar haldeki fiilimizden önce kullanırız:**

I did tell you all I knew.
They did find their treasure.   *He did betray her.*

- *Wonder, hope, think* **gibi fiillerle rica belirtilen cümlelerde:**

*I **wonder** if you could help me carry this bag.* veya
*I **wondered** if you could help me carry this bag.*

➔ Bu tense'de yaygın olarak kullanılan zaman zarfları: ***Yesterday, ago (a week ago, a year ago etc.), last (last month, last day, last year etc)***

THE PAST CONTINUOUS TENSE

Bu tense'in Türkçe karşılığı ***şimdiki zamanın hikayesi'*** dir.

■ YAPI

Affirmative (Olumlu)	**Negative (Olumsuz)**	**Interrogative (Soru)**
I was sleeping.	*I was not sleeeping.*	*Was I sleeping?*
You were sleeping.	*You were not sleeping.*	*Were you sleeping?*
He was sleeping.	*He was not sleeping.*	*Was he sleeping?*
She was sleeping.	*She was not sleeping.*	*Was she sleeping?*
It was sleeping.	*It was not sleeping.*	*Was it sleeping?*
We were sleeping.	*We were not.*	*Were we sleeping?*
They were sleeping.	*They were not sleeping.*	*Were they sleeping?*
Negative interrogative: *Were you not sleeping?* **veya** **(Olumsuz soru)** *Weren't you sleeping?* gibi		

Üstteki tabloda görüldüğü gibi;

- ***Affirmative*** (Olumlu) cümlelerde ***I, he,she, it*** öznelerinden sonra **was**, ***you,we they*** öznelerinden sonra **were** yardımcı fiili getirilir ve fiil ***–ing*** takısı alır:

They were selling *eggs in the bazaar.*
I was writing *a letter to my friend last night.*
He was talking *to Mary on the phone the other day.*
It was barking *incessantly.*

- ***Negative*** (Olumsuz) cümlelerde yardımcı fiilden sonra sadece ***not*** (was not=wasn't , were not= weren't) getirilir fiil yine ***–ing*** takısı alır:

We weren't working *last month.*
I wasn't studying *for the exam yesterday.*
He wasn't expecting *anybody.*

- ***Interrogative*** (Soru) cümlelerinde ***was/were*** yardımcı fiillerini özneden önce getiririz, fiil yine ***–ing*** takısı alır:

Were you sleeping *two hours ago?*
Was he fishing *yesterday?*
Were they having *dinner?*

→ Bu zamanla birlikte ***when, while, as, just as*** gibi bağlaçlar (conjunctions) kullanılır:

When /Just as+ simple past, past countinuous veya
Yan C. Temel C.

Past contınuous, **when/just as** + simple past
Temel C. Yan C.

When *I left home, they were watching TV.*
(Evden ayrılıdığımda TV seyrediyorlardı)

I was having breakfast ***when*** *my brother came in.*
(Kardeşim içeri girdiğinde kahvaltı ediyordum)

While/as + past continuous, past continuous veya
Yan C. Temel C.

Simple past, **while/as** + past continuous
Temel C. Yan C.

While/as *I was studying, she was washing the dishes.*
(Ben ders çalışıyorken o tabakları yıkıyordu)

They stole her money ***while/as*** *she was shopping.*
(Alışveriş yaparken parasını çaldılar)

KULLANIM

- **Geçmişte belli bir anda devam etmekte olan işleri anlatır:**

What were you doing at 8 o'clock yesterday?
(Dün saat 8'de ne yapıyordunuz?)

He was hanging around all day long yesterday.
(Dün gün boyunca boş boş dolaşıyordu)

- **Geçmişte iki zaman noktası arasında devam etmekte olan işleri anlatır:**

They were studying on the project from July to December.
(Temmuz'dan Aralık'a kadar proje üzerinde çalışıyorlardı)

He was surfing from three to five o'clock.
(Saat 3'ten 5'e kadar sörf yapıyordu)

- **Geçmişte oluş zamanları kesişen iki sürekli işi anlatır:**

While he was having a shower, the baby was crying.
(O duş alıyorken bebek ağlıyordu)

They were dancing, while I was preparing the cake.
(Ben keki hazırlıyor iken onlar dans ediyorlardı)

- **Kibar ifadelerde kullanırız:**

I was wondering if you could give me a lift.

THE PRESENT PERFECT TENSE

Bu tense'in Türkçe'de karşılığı yoktur. Bu yüzden bu tense'in öğrenilmesi hem bizim için hem de diğer Avrupa dillerini konuşanlar için biraz zorluk arz ediyor. Öğrenciler bunu genellikle ***past tense*** ile karıştırırlar. Önce yapısını inceleyelim daha sonra kullanımına geçelim. Örneklerle ***past tense***'ten farkı rahatlıkla anlaşılacaktır:

■ YAPI

Affirmative (Olumlu)	**Negative (Olumsuz)**	**Interrogative (Soru)**
I have lost the key.	*I have not lost the key.*	*Have I lost the key?*
You have lost the key.	*You have not lost the key.*	*Have you lost the key?*
He has lost the key.	*He has not lost the key.*	*Has he lost the key?*
She has lost the key.	*She has not lost the key.*	*Has she lost the key?*
It has lost the key.	*It has not lost the key.*	*Has it lost the key?*
We have lost the key.	*We have not lost the key.*	*Have we lost the key?*
They have lost the key.	*They have not lost the key.*	*Have they lost the key?*
Negative interrogative: *Have you not lost the key?* **veya** **(Olumsuz soru)** *Haven't you lost the key?* gibi		

Üstteki tabloda görüldüğü gibi;

- ***Affirmative*** (Olumlu) cümlelerde ***I, you, we, they*** öznelerinden sonra '***have***' yardımcı fiili getirilir ondan sonra fiilin -düzensiz ise- 3. hali, düzenli ise fiile ***–ed*** eklenir:

I have finished *my homework.*
He has compiled *much more information than he needed.*
Students have objected *to new arrangements of their university.*

- ***Negative*** (Olumsuz) cümlelerde ***have/has*** yardımcı fiillerinden sonra not (have not=haven't, has not=hasn't) getirilir:

They haven't fulfilled *many of their ambitions.*
He has not sent *my letter yet.*
We haven't reached *a complete solution so far.*

- ***Interrogative*** (Soru) cümlelerde yardımcı fiil, ***have/has***, cümlenin başına getirilir.

Have you switched *the ignition on?*
Has she lent *you her dictionary yet?*
Have they worked *all day long?*

■ KULLANIM

- **Geçmişte başlayıp halen devam etmekte olan işleri anlatır:**

They have been abroad for years.
He has lost his book.
Your friend has been a representative.
I have been an English teacher.

- **Geşmişte gerçekleşen olayları zaman belirtmeden ifade etmek için kullanılır:**

Have you passed the exam?

➔ Cevap verirken de eylemin ne zaman gerçekleştiğinden eminsek ***simple past*** kullanırız:

Have you found your fountain-pen?
-Yes, I found it yesterday morning.

- **Geçmişte yapılmış olmakla birlikte etkisini şimdi de devam ettiren işleri anlatır:**

My arm has been broken.
He has just finished his homework.
We have beaten Fenerbahçe.

- **Yapılan işin halen zamanın içinde olma durumu:**

He has sold many computers this week. (Hafta halen bitmemiş)
She has written sixteen letters this month. (Ay halen bitmemiş)

- **Tekrarlanan veya alışkanlık haline gelmiş geçmişteki olayları:**

They have watched this film several times.
He has always visited his aunt.

➔ Bu tense ile kullanılan yaygın zaman zarfları: ***So far, up to the present, up till now, before (now), lately, recently, several times (weeks, years etc.), since, for, still, yet, already, just, ever, never.*** (Zaman zarfları için **bkz. Adverbs of time**)

*He has mended many cars **so far/up to the present/up till now.***
(**Şu ana** kadar pek çok araba tamir etti)

*I haven't seen this film **before now**.*
(**Daha önce** bu filmi izlemedim)

*Have you **ever** talked to Collins?*
(**Hiç** Collins ile konuştunuz mu?

*She has **never** been to Antakya.*
(Antakya'da **hiç** bulunmamış)

Since

-Bir bağlaç (conjunction) olarak: *They haven't quarrelled* ***since they left school.***
-Bir zarf (adverb) olarak : *I met Freddie in June and I haven't seen him* ***since.***
-Bir edat (preposition) olarak : *He has been in Çanakkale* ***since 1996.***

For

Genellikle ***present perfect tense*** ile kullanılır, fakat diğer zamanlarla da kullanılır:

He has been abroad ***for*** *eight years.* (halen yurt dışında)
He lived abroad ***for*** *eight years.* (artık yurt dışında değil)

Just 'Henüz' anlamına gelir:

They have ***just*** *finished the meeting.*
(Toplantıyı henüz bitirdiler)

She has ***just*** *washed the dishes.*
(Tabakları henüz yıkadı)

Lately/recently

'Son zamanlarda, geçenlerde' manalarına gelen bu zaman zarflar ***present perfect tense*** ile kullanılırlar. ***Lately, recently'***e nazaran olumlu cümlelerde daha az kullanılır.

John has seemed worried ***lately/recently.***
I lectured to seven hundred Swedes ***lately/recently*** .

→ ***Recently*** 'a short time ago' = 'kısa zaman öncesine kadar' manasına da gelir

The problem has been ignored until very ***recently.***
He has left here ***recently.***

Already

'Hali hazırda, tamamen' manalarına gelir. Olumlu (affirmative) ve soru (interrogative) cümlelerinde kullanılır:

The cease-fire has ***already*** *been violated.*
Have you seen the buttons onto my shirt ***already?***
Relations between the two countries have ***already*** *been strained by the conflict in Kampuchea.*

Yet

'Henüz' manasında kullanılır. Soru ve olumsuz cümlelerde kullanılır:

I haven't made up *my mind* ***yet.***
Have you had *your lunch* ***yet?***

Still

'Halen, yine de' manalarına gelir.

I ***still*** *haven't reached my aim.*
He ***still*** *hasn't found a solution.*

→**It's** + period + **since**+ past veya perfect tense

It's five years since I have seen *Murat.*
(I haven't seen Murat for five years)

It's five years since they (last) moved *to Istanbul.*
(I last saw Murat five years ago)

It's four months since he has listened *to that song.*
(He hasn't listened to that song for four months)

It's four months since he (last) listened *to that song.*
(He last listened to that song four months ago)

THE PRESENT PERFECT CONTINUOUS TENSE

Bu tense'in Türkçe'de karşılığı yoktur. Yapısını inceleyip kullanımını gördükten sonra bu tense'in neyi ifade ettiğini kolaylıkla anlayacaksınız:

■ YAPI

Affirmative (Olumlu)	**Negative (Olumsuz)**	**Interrogative (Soru)**
I have been walking.	*I have not been walking.*	*Have I been walking?*
You have been walking	*You have not been walking.*	*Have you been walking?*
He has been walking.	*He has not been walking.*	*Has he been walking?*
She has been walking	*She has not been walking.*	*Has she been walking?*
It has been walking.	*It has not been walking.*	*Has it been walking?*
We have been walking.	*We have not been walking.*	*Have we been walking?*
They have been walking.	*They have not been walking.*	*Have they been walking?*
Negative interrogative: *Have you not been walking?* veya **(Olumsuz soru)** *Haven't you been walking?* gibi.		

Üstteki tabloda görüldüğü gibi;

- ***Affirmative*** (Olumlu) cümlelerde ***I, you, we, they*** öznelerinden sonra ***have been*** + ***V(ing)***, ***he, she, it*** öznelerinden sonra ise ***has been*** +***V(ing)*** getirilir:

It has been raining *for two days.*
They have been sitting *in the sun all day long.*
We have been living *in Çanakkale for two years.*

- ***Negative*** (Olumsuz) cümlelerde '***have/has***'den sonra ***not*** ondan sonra ***been*** +***V(ing)*** getirilir:

We haven't been swimming *all day.*
I haven't been waiting *for him since morning.*

- ***Interrogative*** (Soru) cümlelerinde ise sadece have/has cümle başına getirilir. Yani; ***Have/has*** + ***özne*** + ***been*** + ***V(ing)?*** şeklindedir. Soru sözcüğü olarak da genellikle ***how long*** kullanılır. Bu tür sorularda zaman belirtirken ***for*** ve ***since*** kullanılır:

How long *have you been working in this company?*
-I have been working in this company ***for*** *eight years.*

How long *have they been living in Japan?*
-They have been living in Japan ***since*** *1970.*

How long *has he been sitting here?*
-He has been sitting here ***for*** *five hours.*

■ KULLANIM

- **Geçmişte başlamış ve konuşma sırasında devam etmekte olan işleri anlatır:**

We have been talking over the unemployment problem since this morning.
(Sabahtan beri işsizlik problemi üzerine konuşuyouz)

He has been waiting for us for more than two hours' time)
(Bizi iki saatten fazla bir zamandır beklemekte)

They have been learning Arabic for three years.
(Üç yıldır Arapça öğrenmekteler)

- **Tekrarlanan eylemler için kullanılır:**

Workers have been blackmailing their employers everynight for a month.
(İşçiler işverenlerine bir aydır her gece şantaj yapıyorlar)

- **Yarıda kalmış, tamamlanmamış işleri ifade eder:**

I have been painting this house for a month.
(Bu evi bir aydır boyamaktayım)

Present perfect continuous tense ile Present perfect tense'in karşılaştırılması:

- Bu iki zamanın arasındaki en büyük fark birisinde eylem devam etmekte, diğerinde ise eylem bitmişir veya bitmek üzeredir:

➔ ***Present perfect tense***'te eylem bitmiş veya bitmek üzeredir:

I have painted this house. (Boyama bitti)

➔ ***Present perfect continuous tense***'te ise eylem devam etmektedir:

I have been painting this house. (Boyama bitmedi)

- ***Non-progressive*** (şimdiki zamanla kullanılamayan) fiiller ***present perfect continuous tense*** ile kullanılmaz. Bu fiillerle ***present perfect tense*** kullanılılabilir:

I have understood *the story.*
He has known *those people in the street.*

THE PAST PERFECT TENSE

Bu tense'in Türkçe karşılığı yoktur. Yapısını inceleyip kullanımını anlattıktan sonra bu tense'in neyi ifade ettiğini kolayca anlayacaksınız:

■ YAPI

Affirmative (Olumlu)	**Negative (Olumsuz)**	**Interrogative (Soru)**
I had slept.	*I had not slept.*	*Had I slept?*
You had slept.	*You had not slept.*	*Had you slept?*
He had slept.	*He had not slept.*	*Had he slept?*
She had slept.	*She had not slept.*	*Had she slept?*
It had slept.	*It had not slept.*	*Had it slept?*
We had slept.	*We had not slept.*	*Had we slept?*
They had slept.	*They had not slept.*	*Had they slept?*
Negative interrogative: *Had I not slept?* **veya** (Olumsuz soru) *Hadn't I slept?* *gibi.*		

Üstteki tabloda görüldüğü gibi;

• ***Affirmative*** (Olumlu) cümlelerde bütün öznelerden sonra ***had*** yardımcı fiili getirilir, fiilimiz düzensiz ise 3.haldedir, düzenli ise ***–ed*** alır.

They had had *lunch before I came in.*
(Ben içeri girmeden önce öğle yemeğini yemişlerdi)

We had visited *Topkapı Palace when we were in Istanbul.*
(Biz İstanbul'da iken Topkapı Sarayı'nı ziyaret etmiştik)

The fire had spread *to the next building before the fire-brigade arrived.*
(İtfaiye yetişmeden önce yangın yan binaya sıçramıştı)

• ***Negative*** (Olumsuz) cümlelerde bütün öznelerden sonra ***had +not*** *+V3* (fiilin üçüncü hali) kullanılır. Kısaca ***hadn't.***

When I phoned him ***he hadn't finished*** *the project.*
(Ona telefon ettiğimde projeyi bitirmemişti)

They hadn't invited all of their friends to the party.
(Bütün arkadaşlarını partiye davet etmemişlerdi)

• ***Interrogative*** (Soru) cümlelerde ***had*** yardımcı fiili başa getirilir. Fiilimiz yine 3.halde kullanılır:
Had they kept *their promise?*
(Sözlerinde durmuşlar mıydı?)

***Had you sent** my greetings to Sekine?*
(Selamlarımı Sekine'ye gödermiş miydiniz?)

⇨ Kısaca ***past perfect tense***'te bütün özneler had ile kullanılır fiilimiz bütün durumlarda, düzensiz ise 3. halde, düzenli ise ***–ed*** alır.

■ KULLANIM

- **Bu tense geçmişte art arda gerçekleşmiş iki işten daha önce olanını belirtir:**

They had stolen the whole money before the police had arrived.
(Polis varmadan bütün parayı çalmışlardı)

They had had lunch before I came in.
(Ben içeri girmeden önce öğle yemeğini yemişlerdi)

- **Dolaylı anlatımda (indirect speech) present perfect tense ve simple past yerine kullanılır:**

Erol said "I have learned English" → *Erol said that he had learnt English.*
Erol said "I learned English" → *Erol said that he had learnt English.*

- **Geçmişte belli bir ana kadar sürmüş olan işleri anlatır:**

By the time he set up his own work, he had experienced many difficulties.
(Kendi işini kurana kadar pekçok zorluk yaşamıştı)

- **Gerçekleşmemiş umut ve dilek ifadelerinde kullanılır:**

I had expected that he would be able to pass the exam, but he couldn't.
(Sınavı geçebileceğini ummuştum fakat geçemedi)

➔ Örneklerde de gördüğümüz gibi ***past perfect tense***'in kullanımı için bazı bağlaçlar gerekiyor. Bu bağlaçlarla ***simple past tense***'li cümle ***past perfect tense***'li cümleye bağlanır. Şimdi bunları görelim:

Before

Bağlaç olarak kullanıldığında genellikle ***simple past tense***'li cümleciklerde kullanılır, ana cümle ise ***past perfect tense*** ile kullanılır:

*Before the police **arrived** the thieves **had** already **gone away**.*
(Polis varmadan önce hırsızlar çoktan kaçmışlardı)

*All the mountaineers **had died** before the rescue team **arrived.***
(Kurtarma ekibi varmadan önce bütün dağcılar ölmüştü)

➔ Zaman zarfı olarak kullanıldığında ***past perfect tense***'li cümlenin sonunda kullanılır:

*We **loved** the zoo so much. We **hadn't seen** an alligator **before.***
(Hayvanat bahçesini çok sevdik. Daha önce bir timsah görmemiştik)

After: Bu bağlacın bulunduğu cümle ***past perfect tense*** iken ana cümle ***simple past tense*** olur:

***After he had found** a solution, **he didn't care** about anything.*
(Bir çözüm bulduktan sonra hiç bir şeyi umursamadı)

***After he had revised** his book **he sent it** to the publisher.*
(Kitabını gözden geçirdikten sonra yayımcıya gönerdi)

As soon as

*They started chatting **as soon as** their teacher had left.*
(Öğretmenleri ayrılır ayrılmaz çene yapmaya başladılar)

*We left home **as soon as** the earthquake happened.*
(Deprem olur olmaz evi terk ettik)

By the time/Until/Till

***Till/Until/By the time** the emergency team came, the man had died.*
(Acil servis ekibi gelene kadar hasta ölmüştü)

***Till/Until/By the time** the students understood the subject the teacher had been exhausted.*
(Öğrenciler konuyu anlayana kadar öğretmen bitmiş tükenmişti)

No sooner.......than

*She had **no sooner** finished cooking **than** her friends came.* **veya**
***No sooner** had she finished cooking her friends came.*
(Yemek yapmayı bitirir bitirmez arkadaşları geldi)

When

Ana cümle ***past perfect tense*** olduğu zaman ***when***'li cümle ***simple past tense*** ile kullanılır:

*He had married her **when** he won the lottery.*
(Piyangoyu kazandığında onunla evlenmişti)

*They had prepared the feast place **when** the guests came.*
(Misafirler geldiğinde ziyafet yerini hazırlamışlardı)

THE PAST PERFECT CONTINUOUS TENSE

Bu tense'in direk olarak Türkçe'de karşılığı yoktur.Yapısını inceleyip kullanımını anlattıktan sonra kolaylıkla anlaşılacaktır:

■ YAPI

Affirmative (Olumlu)	**Negative (Olumsuz)**	**Interrogative (Soru)**
I had been playing.	*I had not been playing.*	*Had I been playing?*
You had been playing.	*You had not been playing.*	*Had you been playing?*
He had been playing.	*He had not been playing.*	*Had he been playing?*
She had been playing.	*She had not been playing.*	*Had she been playing?*
It had been playing.	*It had not been playing.*	*Had it been playing?*
We had been playing.	*We had not been playin.*	*Had we been playing?*
They had been playing.	*They had not been playing.*	*Had they been playing?*
Negative interrogative: *Had I not been playing?* **veya** **(Olumsuz soru)** *Hadn't I been playing?* gibi.		

Üstteki tabloda görüldüğü gibi;

- ***Affirmative*** (Olumlu) cümlelerde bütün öznelerden sonra ***had been+V(ing)*** getirilir:

*They were very exhausted because **they had been working** without stopping for a long time.*
(Uzun bir süre durmadan çalıştıklarından dolayı çok bitkinlerdi)

***He had been watching** TV all day long.*
(Gün boyunca TV seyretmekteydi)

- ***Negative*** (Olumlu) cümlelerde ise durum ***had not been + V(ing)*** şeklindedir. Kısaca ***hadn't been +V(ing)***

***It had been snowing** since Wednesday so we couldn't go out.*
(Çarşamba'dan beri kar yağmaktaydı, bu yüzden dışarı çıkamadık)

***He hadn't been living** in Russia when the war broke out.*
(Savaş patlak verdiğinde Rusya'da yaşamıyordu)

- ***Interrogative*** (Soru) cümlelerinde sadece had yardımcı fiilimiz başa getirilir, diğer bütün durumlar aynıdır:

***Had they been sleeping** when you phoned them?*
(Onları aradığında uyuyorlar mıydı?)

***Had he been working** in this factory when you last saw him?*
(Onu en son gördüğünüzde bu fabrikada mı çalışıyordu?)

■ KULLANIM

- **İki eylemden daha önce yapılmakta olan eylemin sürekliliğini anlatır:**

When he first met me, I had been working as a teacher.
(Benle ilk tanıştığı zaman bir öğretmen olarak çalışıyordum)

It had been snowing since Wednesday so we couldn't go out.
(Çarşamba'dan beri kar yağmaktaydı, bu yüzden dışarı çıkamadık)

- **Present perfect continuous tense gibi tekrarlanan işleri anlatır:**

Bert was so annoyed. He had been looking for you every day for a week.
(Bert çok sinirliydi. Seni bir haftadır hergün arıyordu.)

3-**Dolaylı anlatım** (indirect speech)**'da past continuous ve present perfect continuous tense yerine geçer:**

Mete said " I have been working here for eight years" =
Mete said that he had been working for eight years.

➔ Diğer continuous tense'lerle kullandığımız zaman zarflarını ***past perfect continuous*** tense ile de kullanabiliriz.

THE SIMPLE FUTURE TENSE

Bu tense'in Türkçe'deki karşılığı ***gelecek zaman'***dır.

■ YAPI

Affirmative (Olumlu)	**Negative (Olumsuz)**	**Interrogative (Soru)**
I will escape.	*I will not escape.*	*Will I escape?*
You will escape.	*You will not escape.*	*Will you escape?*
He will escape.	*He will not escape.*	*Will he escape?*
She will escape.	*She will not escape.*	*Will she escape?*
It will escape.	*It will not escape.*	*Will it escape?*
We will escape.	*We will not escape.*	*Will we escape?*
They will escape.	*They will not escape.*	*Will they escape?*
Negative interrogative: *Will you not escape?* **veya** **(Olumsuz soru)** *Won't you escape?* gibi.		

Üstteki tabloda görüldüğü gibi;

• ***Affirmative*** (Olumlu) cümlelerde bütün öznelerden sonra ***will*** yardımcı fiilini getiririz. Fiilimiz bütün durumlarda yalın haldedir. ***Will*** kısaltılıp özneden sonra ***'ll*** şeklinde de kullanılabilir:

They'll share *the same room.*
We'll discuss *the problem later.*
This company will improve *its working conditions.*
The lecture will start *an hour later.*

• ***Negative*** (Olumsuz) cümlelerde ***will'***den sonra not getiririz, fiil yine yalın haldedir. Kısaca, ***özne+ will not (won't)*** *+ V(1)*

The manager won't refuse *his proposal.*
She won't help *you wash the dishes.*
The plane won't fly *today.*
It won't rain *tomorrow.*

• ***Interrogative*** (Soru) cümlelerinde ***will*** başa getirilir özne ve fiilin yalın hali onu takip eder. Yani, ***Will+özne+V(1)?***

Will you support *your team tomorrow?*
Will they accept *his offer?*

■ KULLANIM

- **Gelecekte yapılmak istenen eylemleri belirtmek için kullanılır:**

They will have a picnic.
Don't worry! I'll be with you next week.
I'll clean the other rooms until you finish washing.

- **Resmi ifadelerde genellikle programlanmış olaylar için kullanılır:**

The summit will start two days later.
His engagement will take place at Orontes in July.

- **Tahmin, varsayım, beklenti ve umut ifadelerini belirtmek için kullanılır:**

I expect the foodstuff will be available next week.
They hope the meeting will happen soon.

- **Karakteristik özellikler için kullanılır:**

She'll enter the room, find my bookcase and read for three hours.

- **Belirsizlik ifade eder:**

He won't need any assistant.

Shall'in simple future tense'te kullanımı

Shall simple future tense'te genellikle ***I*** ve ***we*** öznelerinde kullanılır. Diğer öznelerde de kullanıldığı görülür:

- Gelecekte bir şeyi yapmaya niyetlendiğimiz veya bir şeyin başımıza gelebileceğini düşündüğümüz durumlarda kullanırız. Olumsuz şekli ***shan't***'tır:

I shall *get angry in a moment.*
We probably shan't *sleep much.*
I shan't let *you go.*

- ***Shall,*** birşeyin olacağını söylüyorsanız o şeyin olması gerektiğini veya olacağını ifade eder.Bu kullanımı biraz formal (resmi)'dır:

It must be done and therefore ***it shall*** *be done.*
No more films shall *be watched tonight.*

Be going to

- ***Be going to*** da gelecek zaman belirtir. Fakat will'e nazaran daha fazla kesinlik belirtir; özne ne yapacağına karar vermiştir, planını yapmıştır:

Be fiili bilindiği gibi ***I*** öznesinde **am;** ***you, we, they*** öznelerinde **are;** ***he, she, it*** öznelerinde **is** olarak kullanılır:

He has won the lottery and he ***is going to buy*** *a car.*
They ***are going to build*** *a garage.*
I am going to pay *for my debts tomorrow.*

- Gelecekte herhangi bir olayın olacağına dair kesin işaretler varsa ***be going to*** kullanırız:

Look at those clouds! ***It's going to rain.***
She is so pale. ***She is going to faint.***

- ***Was/were going to*** ise bunun past (geçmiş) halidir. İşin yapılmasının planlamış olduğunu fakat sonradan gerçekleşmemiş olduğunu belirtir:

They were going to beat *Galatasaray, but they were disappointed.*
He was going to hold a party*, but he couldn't afford it.*

THE FUTURE CONTINUOUS TENSE

"Gelecekte şimdiki zaman" diye bilinir.

■ YAPI

Affirmative (Olumlu)	**Negative (Olumsuz)**	**Interrogative (Soru)**
I will be sleeping.	*I will not be sleeping.*	*Will I be sleeping?*
You will be sleeping.	*You will not be sleeping.*	*Will you be sleeping?*
He will be sleeping.	*He will not be sleeping.*	*Will he be sleeping?*
She will be sleeping.	*She will not be sleeping.*	*Will she be sleeping?*
It will be sleeping.	*It will not be sleeping.*	*Will it be sleeping?*
We will be sleeping.	*We will not be sleeping.*	*Will we be sleeping?*
They will be sleeping.	*They will not be sleeping.*	*Will they be sleeping?*
Negative interrogative: *Will you not be sleeping?* **veya** **(Olumsuz soru)** *Won't you be sleeping?* gibi.		

Üstteki tabloda görüldüğü gibi;

- ***Affirmative*** (Olumlu) cümlelerde bütün öznelerden sonra ***will be*** + ***V(ing)*** getirilir:

Tomorrow at this hour, ***they will be fishing.***
(Yarın bu saatte balık tutuyor olacaklar)

He will be teaching *at Oxford next year.*

- ***Negative*** (Olumsuz) cümlelerde ***will***'den sonra ***not*** getiririz.Yani, ***özne***+ ***will (won't)be***+ ***V(ing)***

I won't be studying *tomorrow evening.*
He won't be waiting *for you next year at this exact time.*

- ***Interogative*** (Soru) cümlelerde will başa getirilir. Yani, ***will+özne +will be V(ing)***

Will you be living *in Ankara next year?*
Will he be sharing *the room with you next term?*

■ KULLANIM

• Gelecekte belirli bir zamanda devam edecek olan olayları belirtir:

This time next year, he will be playing for the village cricket team.
By this time tomorrow, we'll be swimming.

- **Planlanmış, programlanmış olayları ifade eder:**

They'll be attending Cambridge's English Courses next summer.

- **Kibarca soru sorarken kullnırız::**

Will you be bringing the guitar in here?

THE FUTURE PERFECT TENSE

YAPI

Affirmative (Olumlu)	**Negative (Olumsuz)**	**Interrogative (Soru)**
I will have arrived.	*I will not have arrived.*	*Will I have arrived?*
You will have arrived.	*You will not have arrived.*	*Will you have arrived?*
He will have arrived.	*He will not have arrived.*	*Will he have arrived?*
She will have arrived.	*She will not have arrived.*	*Will she have arrived?*
It will have arrived.	*It will not have arrived.*	*Will it have arrived?*
We will have arrived.	*We will not have arrived.*	*Will it have arrived?*
They will have arrived.	*They will not have arrived.*	*Will they have arrived.*
Negative interogative: *Will you not have arrived?* veya **(Olumsuz soru)** *Won't you have arrived?* gibi.		

- ***Affirmative*** (Olumlu) cümlelerde bütün öznelerden sonra ***will have*** + *V3* getirilir. Bu zamanda en çok kullanılan cümle olumlu cümledir:

The inflation ***will have risen*** *by next winter.*
(Gelecek kış enflasyon artmış olacak)

We ***will have finished*** *the project by October.*
(Ekim'de projeyi bitirmiş olacağız)

- ***Negative*** (Olumsuz) cümlelerde ***will***'den sonra ***not*** getirilir. Yani, ***özne+will not (won't) have*** *+V3*

We ***won't have finished*** *the project by October.*
By this time next week they ***won't have fulfilled*** *their duty.*

- ***Interrogative*** (Soru) cümlelerde ***will*** cümmlenin başına getirilir. Yani, ***will+özne+have+V3?***

Will they have finished the project by October?

KULLANIM

- Bir eylemin, gelecekte belli bir zamandan önce yapılmış olacağını anlatmak için kullanılır:

They will have sold *all of their books* ***by next May.***
(Gelecek Mayıs'a kadar bütün kitaplarını satmış olacaklar)

By the end of this year we will have learnt *Spanish.*
(Bu yılın sonunda İspanyolca öğrenmiş olacağız)

➔ Bu zamanla kullanılan yaygın zaman zarfları: ***By, by then, By this time(next year, next month, next week etc.), by the time.***

THE FUTURE PERFECT CONTINUOUS TENSE

■ YAPI

Affirmative (Olumlu)	**Negative (Olumsuz)**	**Interrogative (Soru)**
I will have been sleeping.	*I will not have been sleeping.*	*Will I have been sleeping?*
You will have been sleeping	*You will not have been sleeping.*	*Will you have been sleeping?*
He will have been sleeping.	*He will not have been sleeping.*	*Will he have been sleeping?*
She will have been sleeping.	*She will not have been sleeping.*	*Will she have been sleeping?*
It will have been sleeping.	*It will not have been sleeping.*	*Will it have been sleeping?*
We will have been sleeping.	*We will not have been sleeping.*	*Will we have been sleeping?*
They will have been sleeping.	*They will not have been sleeping*	*Will they have been sleeping?*
Negative interrogative: *Will you not have been sleeping?* **veya** **(Olumsuz soru)** *Won't you have been sleeping?* gibi.		

Üstteki tabloda görüldüğü gibi;

• ***Affirmative*** (Olumlu) cümlelerde bütün öznelerden sonra ***will have been+V(ing)*** getirilir. Bu zamanda en çok kullanılan cümle olumlu cümledir:

By April, he ***will have been working*** *here for eight years.*
(Nisan'a kadar burada sekiz yıldır çalışıyor olmuş olacak)

By the end of this month, ***I will have been learning*** *English for a year.*
(Bu ayın sonuna kadar bir yıldır İngilizce öğreniyor olmuş olacağım)

• ***Negative*** (Olumsuz) cümlelerde will'den sonra not getirilir. Yani, ***özne+will (won't) have been +V(ing):***

I won't have been teaching *for a month by then*
They won't have been working *for a year by June.*

• ***Interrogative*** (Soru) cümlelerinde will başa getirilir. Yani, ***Will+özne+ have been+V(ing):***

Will they have been working *for a year by June?*
Will he have been playing *for that team two years by this time next week?*

KULLANIM

➔Geçmişte başlayıp gelecekte belirli bir zaman noktasına kadar devam edecek eylemleri ifade etmek için kullanılır:

By April, he will have been working here for eight years.
(Nisan'a kadar burada sekiz yıldır çalışıyor olmuş olacak)

We will have been studying six hours by noon.
(Öğleye kadar altı saat ders çalışıyor olmuş olacağız)

➔ ***Future perfect tense*** ile kullandığımız bütün zaman zarf ve ifadelerini bu zamanla da kullanabiliriz.

GELECEK ZAMAN İFADE EDEN DİĞER YAPILAR

To be to (am, is, are to)

➔ Bu yapı ile genellikle geleceğe ilişkin kararlaştırılmış, planlanmış işler belirtilir:

He is to set up *his own work.*
(Kendi işini kuracak)

Mr. Kocabıyık is to be *chairman.*
(Mr. Kocabıyık başkan olacak)

➔ Ümit etme ifade edilebilir:

If I am to pass *the exam, I have to study so hard.*
If he is to win *the prize, he should be more persevering.*

➔ Yasak veya görev bildirirken:

You are to prepare *the breakfast before we get up.*
He is not to go *anywhere before he finishes his homework.*

Was/were to

➔ Geçmişte planlamış bir iş belirtilir, ama bu işin gerçekleşip gerçekleşmediği bilinmiyor:

She was to go *abroad to attend a conference last month.*
(Geçen ay bir konferansa katılmak için yurt dışına gidecekti)

To be due to

The plane is *due to arrive from Ankara at 14.30.*
(Uçak 14.30'da Ankara'dan gelecek/gelmesi bekleniyor)

To be about to/to be on the point of

Bir eylemin yapılma noktasında olduğu belirtilir:

He is about to be *the head of his school.*
(Okulun müdürü olacak/olmak üzere)

They are on the point of *taking charge.*
(Sorumluluğu alma noktasındalar)

■ The sequences of tenses:

Zaman uyumu İngilizce'de üzerinde önemle durulması gereken konulardan biridir. Karışık cümlelerde ana cümle (main clause)'de kullanacağımız tense ile yan cümle (subordinate clause)'de kullanacağımız tense arasında zaman uyumu olması gerekir. Bu yüzden aşağıda vereceğimiz tabloya dikkat etmeniz gerekir:

Present	→ *She thinks **that it will snow.***	→ **Future**
Past	→ *She thought **that it would snow.***	→ **Conditional**
Present	→ *She knows **that she has made a mistake.***	→ **Present perfect**
Past	→ *She knew **that she had made a mistake.***	→ **Past perfect**
Present	→ *She believes **that she is innocent.***	→ **Present**
Past	→ *She believed **that she was innocent.***	→ **Past**
Present perfect	→ *She has done all **that is necessary.***	→ **Present**
Past perfect	→ *She had done all **that was necessary.***	→ **Past**
Present	→ *She says **that she is going to sleep.***	→ **Pres. cont.**
Past	→ *She said **that she was going to sleep.***	→ **Past. cont.**

Zaman uyumunu gerektiren diğer cümleler de bağlaçların bulunduğu cümlelerdir. Bunun için **Conjunctions** konusuna bakmanızda fayda vardır.

EXERCISES

A ■ ***Put the verbs in brackets into*** *the simple present* ***or*** *the present continuous tense.*

1- The sun .... (rise) in the east, and .... (set) in the west.

2- Computer .... (work) at great speed.

3- Water............. (not exist) on the moon.

4- More and more people............. (own) televisions.

5- They sometimes .... (ask) me to tidy up my room.

6- My father always............. (catch) the same train.

7- Don't take the newspaper away! I still .... (read) it.

8- My brother never............. (smoke) cigarettes.

9- They............. (eat) in the kitchen in this cold weather.

10- I .... (hear) that your father has been promoted.

11- She............. (have) a pension and ....(not need) to work.

12- My sister usually .... (take) the dog for a walk at about this time.

13- Look! A bus .... (come) towards you.

14- Most of the people in our town .... (work) in the local factory.

15- His uncle occasionally .... (go) abroad.

16- It's time you turned off the television. It .... (get) late.

17- I ....(look) forward to going on a holiday.

18- Industry steadily ....(introduce) robots on production lines.

19- He is going to buy a new suit. His old one .... (not fit) any more.

20- Hasan............. (act) strangely these days. What's come over him?

21- They .... (work) at that office all the time.

22- Elephants .... (not eat) meat.

23- Let's sit down for a while. My feet ....(kill) me.

24- I............. (recognize) you now. You are Jack.

25- My father usually .... (keep) some money and his driving licence in his handbag.

26- I............. (shave) myself at present.

27- I haven't decided yet about whether to buy a new bike or a second-hand one. But I .... (think) about it.

28- Our company's activities abroad .... (expand).

29- She usually .... (drink) coffee but today she ....(drink) tea.

30- Every year they .... (visit) Britain to improve their English.

31- Do be quiet! I .... (try) to concentrate.

32- To be fair, I .... (doubt) whether she is innocent or not.

33- The police .... (investigate) the crime.
34- Absolutely! I.............. (agree) with you completely.
35- I hope Murat will be here soon. I .... (depend) on him.
36- Jack often.............. (interrupt) when another person ....(speak)
37- Hardly anyone .... (wear) a hat nowadays.
38- My son .... (prepare) for ÖYS exam these days.
39- The film of 'Independence' is very long. It .... (last) over three hours.
40- Tell her that I .... (want) to see her tonight.
41- This meal .... (taste) excellent.
42- I was very ill but I.............. (get over) my illness now.
43- My father .... (engage) new staff every summer.
44- She .... (study) hard and this.............. (mean) spending a lot of time in the library.
45- I .... (watch)television at the moment.
46- Bob always .... (say) that he will mend the door but he never .... (do) it.
47- I .... (suffer) from flu.
48- I.............. (think) it is a pity your sister doesn't take more exercise. She .... (get) fat.
49- Please be quiet! You continually .... (interrupt).
50- My father is away on holiday so I .... (handle) his work.
51- The apparently inexorable rise in oil prices.............. (create) a search for energy-saving schemes.
52- Ann .... (look like) her mother.

B ■ *Put the verbs in brackets into the simple past or past continuos tense.*

1- Last night my children .... (shout) for hours and I couldn't sleep.
2- Everyone .... (have) a good time, although not many people ....(dance).
3- I .... (feel) I .... (need) another holiday before I went back to work.
4- I .... (look) for you in the theatre all evening. Where you.............. (sit)?
5- Who was that man you .... (talk) to when I .... (pass) you in the street?
6- I .... (manage) to talk to the boss just as he.............. (leave).
7- When our guests.............. (arrive) we .... (prepare) the dinner.
8- He .... (brush) his teeth when one of them.............. (come) out.
9- The students.............. (talk) the moment the teacher .... (enter).
10- The boss .... (give) me a cheque and I .... (spend) it all in one day.
11- They.............. (not take) my remarks seriously. In fact, they .... (think) I ....(joke).
12- My father .... (try) to get in touch with you all day yesterday. Where were you?
13- We .... (sit) down to lunch when someone.............. (ring) the door.

14- My grandfather .... (watch) television when the burglar .... (break) into the house.

15- The workmen.............. (unearth) a treasure while they .... (dig).

16- Bob made a good recovery and when I last.............. (see) him he .... (work) as hard as ever.

17- She .... (suffer) form shock when I .... (see) her in the hospital.

18- While I .... (carve) the chicken Ann.............. (lay) the table.

19- As she .... (talk) on the phone, someone .... (knock) at the door.

20- When we .... (leave) the airport, Bob and his wife still .... (talk) to the customs official.

21- When the storm.............. (break)out , they.............. (work) in the garden.

22- While I.............. (open) the letter, the phone .... (ring)

C ■ ***Put the verbs in brackets into*** *the present perfect* ***or*** *present perfect continuous.*

1- Don't forget that you ....(not see) Ann. She.............. (wait) outside since morning.

2- You two boys look very guilty! What you .... (do) since I left home?

3- I feel really exhausted. I.............. (weed) the garden for two hours and I .... (not rest) for single moment.

4- She.............. (eat) two pizzas already.

5- Hello, Jack. Where you.............. (be) . I .... (look) for you all day.

6- Our firm .... (make) good profits this year.

7- So far I .... (not notice) anything unusual, but I .... (pay) close attention.

8- Turkey ....(be) a republic since 1923.

9- At last you are here! I .... (look) for you for over two hours.

10- Our salaries.............. (rise) three times since January.

11- Nobody.............. (discover) a cure for the common cold yet.

12- Turn the television off. You .... (watch) for a long time.

13- I .... (correct) the mistakes in my composition. Now I am free to go out.

14- Your hands are filthy. –I .... (clean) my car.

15- John left home suddenly and I .... (not hear) from him since.

16- Don't disappoint me! I .... (count) on you.

17- The children .... (go) to bed because they are ill. The doctor.............. (prescribe) some medicine. Their mother is giving them some now.

18- I .... (phone) Bob all evening, but there is no reply.

19- I.............. (read) many books on astronomy and so I really know the subject.

D ■ ***Put the verbs in brackets into*** *the simple past* ***or*** *past perfect tense.*

1- They .... (finish) their work so they.................. (sit) down to talk.

2- I.................. (give) my horse a lump of sugar because it .... (jump) so well.

3- Bob .... (have) nothing to smoke because he.................. (forget) to buy tobacco.

4- The sun .... (go) down so I.................. (light) the lamps.

5- My uncle.................. (have) malaria very badly so he .... (see) the doctor.

6- The children .... (not eat) for sixty hours and were hungry.

7- The bus already.................. (go) so I .... (wait) for the next one.

8- She .... (break) her leg the previous day so she couldn't go to school.

9- When Queen Victoria.................. (die) in 1901, she.................. (reign) for over 60 years.

10- None of her teacher.................. (understand) how she.................. (manage) to fail the examination.

11- The company .... (decide) to continue with a design that.................. (stand) the test of time.

12- A search party.................. (set out) to look for the three climbers, who.................. (leave) their hotel early that morning and who still .... (not return)

E ■ ***Fill the spaces in the following sentences by using*** *for* ***or*** *since.*

1- How long have you been learning English? - .... quite a long time.

2- She has been sleeping .... ten hours-........ eight o'clock.

3- It's six years .... I met him.

4- My grandmother hasn't had a headache .... she began to wear glasses- .... about two months.

5- The weather has been very cold .... January.

6- Our central heating has been on .... September.

7- She has been under water .... an hour.

8- I have heard from her only three times .... she went away.

9- He has been playing for this team .... 1997.

10- .... the last survey was made, conditions have changed considerably.

11- It's eight months .... he went to a hairdresser.

12- We have been living in Çanakkale .... two years.

F ■ ***Supply*** *the future perfect* ***or*** *future perfect continuous* ***to complete these sentences appropriately***

1- If we don't hurry up the meeting already .... (start) by the time we get there.

2- By the end of next month, she .... (leave) the hospital.

3- I .... (live) in Çanakkale for three years by the winter.

4- Mrs Brown................................ (not bake) her cake yet, because she wants to have it fresh for the party.

5- She ....(teach) for eight years by the end of this month.

6- At Ramadan I .... (write) this book for five years.

7- By the end of this week I .... (read) twenty books.

8- On the final examination day we ....(study) English for about four years.

MODALS

Modals nedir?

Modals, kullanıldıkları cümlelere göre, ifadeye olasılık, yeterlilik, yasaklama, izin isteme, öneri, beklenti, rica anlamları veren Türkçe'deki ***kip belirteçleri***'dirler.

Herhangi bir kip belirteci değişik birkaç anlamda kullanılabilir, bir başka kip belirteci ile aynı anlama gelebilir. Bu yüzden biraz karmaşık bir konudur. Şimdi bunları cümlelere verdikleri anlamlara göre inceleyelim:

ABILITY
(YETERLİLİK)

Yeterlilik, kabiliyet belirten kip belirteçlerimiz; ***can, could, be able to.***

- **Can:** Öğrenilmiş veya doğal bir kabiliyet ifade eder:

*My uncle **can climb** the highest mountain in our country.*
(Amcam ülkemizdeki en yüksek dağa tırmanabilir)

*His roommates **can play** football very well.*
(Onun oda arkadaşları çok iyi futbol oynayabilirler)

*Fatih **can play** guitar.*
(Fatih gitar çalabilir)

- **Be able to:** *Can*'in yerine kullanılabilir. Başka zaman veya yardımcı fiillerle de kullanılır:

*You will **be able to pass** the exam if you study.*
(Çalşırsan sınavı geçebileceksin)

*They should **be able to reach** a solution.*
(Bir çözüme varabilmeleri gerekir)

*He may **be able to learn** English.*
(İngilizce öğrenebilir)

➔ ***Be able to***'nun past (geçmiş) şekli olan ***was/were able to*** geçmişte bir zorluğun yenilerek bir işin gerçekleştiğini ifade eder:

*Mary **was able to finish** his homework successfully.*
(Mary ödevini başarılı bir şekilde bitirebildi)

*Mehmet **was able to learn** to play guitar at last.*
(Mehmet sonunda gitar çalmasını öğrenebildi)

➔ Kısaca ***was/were able to*** için ***manage*** ve ***succeed*** fiillerini kullanabiliriz:

Eventually, I ***managed/was able to*** *persuade my father.*
(Sonunda babamı ikna edebildim)

He ***succeeded in overcoming*** *all the obstacles.*
(Bütün zorlukların üstesinden gelmeği başardı)

Could: 'geçmişte' fiziksel ve zihinsel yeterlilik, kabiliyet belirtir.

He ***could run*** *so fast in his childhood.*
(Çocukluğunda çok hızlı koşabilirdi)

I ***could save*** *a lot of money if I was able to do the maintenance myself.*
(Bakımı kendim yapabilseydim, çok para biriktirebilirdim)

He ***couldn't start*** *working without his father's permission.*
(Babasını izni olmasa çalışmaya başlayamazdı)

NOTE
☛ ***Was/were able to*** ile ***could*** birbirleriyle karıştırılmamalıdır. Çünkü ***could*** genel, kuramsal yeteneği anlatır; her zaman geçmişi anlatmaz. ***Was/were able to*** ise geçmişte belli bir zamandaki başarıyı, yeteneği anlatmak için; genellikle belirli (specific) durumlarda kullanılır. Ancak eylem gerçekleşmemiş ise - özellikle duyu fiilleriyle - her ikisini de kullanmamız mümkündür:

When the thieves broke into the house, we ***couldn't/weren't be able to hear*** *any noise.*
(Hırsızlar eve girdiklerinde hiç ses duyamadık)

She talked on and on but I ***couldn't/wasn't able to understand*** *anything.*
(Konuştukça konuştu; fakat ben bir şey anlayamadım)

- **Could have+V3:**

➔ Geçmişte gerçekleştirilememiş bir eylem için izin veya yeterlilik belirtir:

You ***could have borrowed*** *my car. Why didn't you ask me?*
(Arabamı ödünç alabilirdin. Niye bana sormadın?)

He ***could have arrived*** *at the conference on time but his car had been broken down.*
(Konferansa zamanında varabilirdi fakat arabası bozulmuştu)

➔ Bir eylemin gerçekleşmemesi karşısında bir kızgınlık belirtirken kullanılır:

You ***could have informed*** *me that you would be late =*
You ***should have informed*** *me.* . veya *I am annoyed that you didn't inform me.*
(Bana geç kalacağını söyleyebilirdin)

PERMISSION AND PROHIBITION:
(İZİN VE YASAKLAMA)

İzin isterken ***can, could, may, might*** kipliklerini kullanırız

- **Can:** İzin isterken en çok kullanılan kipliktir.

Can I borrow *your dictionary?*
(Sözlüğünüzü ödünç alabilir miyim?)

Can *I turn down the radio?*
(Radyonun sesini kısabilir miyim?)

- **Could:** Daha resmi ve daha kibardır.

Could I turn on *the light?*
(Işığı açabilir miyim?)

Could my children stay *with you?*
(Çocuklarım sizinle kalabilirler mi?)

- **May:** Can ve could'a nazaran daha resmi ve naziktir.

May I use *your bicycle (please)?*
(Bisikletinizi kullanabilir miyim (lütfen)?)

May I join *their trip (please)?*
(Gezilerine katılabilir miyim (lütfen)?)

- **Might:** Nezaket dolu, fakat diğer üçüne oranla en az kullanılan kipliktir.

Might I go *for a swim with you (please)?*
(Sizinle yüzmeğe gidebilir miyim (lütfen)?)

➔ ***Can't*** ve ***couldn't*** ile de izin isteyebiliriz:

Can't I play *with your toys?*
(Oyuncaklarınızla oynayamaz mıyım?)

Couldn't I kiss *you?*
(Sizi öpemez miyim?)

➔ İzin verirken may ve can kullanılır:

You can begin *to eat your own meal.*
(Kendi yemeğini yemeğe başlayabilirsin)

You may come *in.*
(İçeri girebilirsiniz)

➔Yasaklama (**prohibition**) söz konusu ise ***may not*** veya ***cannot*** kullanılır:

He can't come *to this street from now on.*
(Şu andan itibaren bu caddeye gelemez.)

She may not join *any of our conversations again.*
(Hiçbir sohbetimize tekrar katılamaz)

➔ Bazı fiillerle de yasaklama, izin vermeme belirtilebilir:

You ***are allowed/not allowed to*** *share this room with your friend.*
You ***are permitted/not permitted to*** *go on holiday.*
You ***are forbidden to*** *smoke here.*

OBLIGATION /NECCESSITY (ZORUNLULUK/GEREKLİLİK)

Zorunluluk veya gereklilik ifade etmek için kullanılan kiplikler: ***Should, ought to, must, have (got) to, need.***

Should ve ought to:

➔ ***Should*** ve ***ought to*** birbirinin yerine kullanılabilir. Fakat ***should*** kullanım açısından daha yaygındır.

You ***should/ought to come*** *earlier than usual.*
(Her zamankinden daha erken gelmelisiniz)

He ***should/ought to clean*** *his own room.*
(Kendi odasını temizlemesi gerekiyor)

They ***should/ought to pay*** *for the bill.*
(Hesabı ödemeleri gerekiyor)

➔ ***Should*** ve ***ought to*** 'continuous tense' ile de kullanılabilir:

She ***should/ought to be preparing*** *the breakfast now. (But, she is not)*
(Onun şimdi kahvaltıyı hazırlıyor olması gerekir. (Fakat hazırlamıyor)

The pupils ***should/ought to be studying*** *for the exam. (But, they aren't)*
Öğrencilerin sınava çalışıyor olmaları gerekir. (Fakat çalışmıyorlar)

➔ ***Should have*** + V_3 ***ve ought to have*** + V_3 bize geçmişteki bir yükümlülüğün, zorunluluğun yerine getirilmesi gerektiğini veya gerekmediğini bildirir.

You ***should/ought to have told*** *him the truth.*
(Ona gerçeği söylemeliydin)

Mary ***should/ought to have taken*** *the books back to the library yesterday.*
(Mary kitapları dün kütüphaneye geri vermeliydi)

She ***should/ought to have finished*** *her homework last night.*
(Ödevini geçen gece bitirmeliydi)

They ***should/ought to have finished*** *the project on time.*
(Projeyi zamanında bitirmeliydiler)

You ***should/ought to have got up*** *earlier.*
(Daha erken kalkmalıydınız)

Must ve have (got) to:

Bu kiplikler zorunluluk, yükümlülük ifade eder. ***Must*** kipliği ***have (got) to'*** ya nazaran biraz daha güçlü bir anlama sahiptir.

Must kipliğinin en önemli özelliği zorunluluğun kaynağının içeriden gelmesidir ***Have (got) to*** kipliğinde ise zorunluluğun kaynağı dışarıdadır.

I ***must study*** *very hard.* (Because I have an exam tomorrow)
(Çok sıkı ders çalışmalıyım. Çünkü yarın sınavım var.)

I ***have (got) to give up*** smoking. (Doctor said)
(Sigara içmekten vazgeçmeliyim. Çünkü doktor öyle söyledi)

My father is now asleep. I ***mustn't make*** *noise*
(Babam şimdi uykuda. Gürültü yapmamalıyım.)

We ***have (got) to be*** *ready before the teacher comes.*
(Öğretmen gelmeden hazır olmalıyız)

NOTE
➡***Must*** kipliğinin past (geçmiş) hali ***had to***' dur. ***Must have + V_3*** kipliği ise varsayımları ifade eder.İlerideki konularda göreceğiz.

I ***had to*** *wait a long time for an answer to my letter.*
(Mekbumun cevabı için uzun süre beklemek zorunda kaldım)

We ***had to*** *find a shelter as it was raining.*
(Yağmur yağıyor diye bir barınak bulmak zorunda kaldık)

They ***had to*** *cancel their trip due to the bad weather.*
(Kötü havadan dolayı gezilerini iptal etmek zorunda kaldılar)

You ***must have worked*** *hard, for you look exhausted.*
(Çok çalışmış olmalısınız; çünkü çok bitkin görünüyosunuz)

She got here very quickly. She ***must have walked*** *very fast.*
(Buraya çok çabuk ulaştı. Çok hızlı yürümüş olmalı)

Need

Bu kipliğin üç ayrı kullanımı vardır. Bunlara dikkat edelim:

➔ *Need* kip belirteci olarak gereklilik bildirir:

Olumlu şekliyle (*need*) gereklilik, olumsuz şekliyle (*needn't*) gerekliliğin olmadığını (**absence of obligation**) ifade eder. Soru ve olumsuz cümlelerde kullanılır:

***Need I have** my hair cut?*
***They needn't help** you now, need they?*

➔ *Need* birşeye 'ihtiyacı olmak' manasına gelir.

I need a new dictionary.
*He is so exhausted. He **needs a rest.***
*Did you really **need his advice?***
*That dog **needs a bath.***

➔ *Need* bir şeyi yapmak zorunda olmak manasına da gelir. Bu durumda ***to**-*infinitive(mastar) ile kullanılır:

*You **needn't to change** your computer.*
*He **doesn't need to study** tonight.*
*What do you **need to take** with you on holiday?*

Didn't have/need to

Geçmişteki bir eylemin, yapılma zorunluluğunun olmadığını (**absence of obligation**) ve eylemin yapılmadığını bildirir:

*They **didn't have /need to file** all of those documents.*
(Bütün o belgeleri dosyalamak zorunda değillerdi; ve dosyalamadılar)

*He **didn't have /need to buy** so many loaves of bread.*
(Bu kadar çok ekmek satın almak zorunda değildi. (...ve satın almadı)

Bu örneklerde gördüğümüz gibi eylem yapılmamıştır. Fakat bu kiplikleri bazen yapılmış bir eylem için de kullanabiliriz. Bu durumda *have* ve *need* vurgulu söylenmelidir:

*You **didn't have /need to reprimand** him.*
(Onu azarlamak zorunda değildin)

Needn't have + V3

Geçmişte, yapılmasa da olabilecek bir işin, gereksiz yere yapılmış olduğunu ifade etmek için kullanılır:

*He **needn't have studied** so hard because the examination was very easy.*
(O kadar sıkı çalışmasa da olurdu, çünkü sınav çok kolaydı)

*I **needn't have worn** my raincoat because it wasn't rainy.*
(Yağmurluğumu giymesem de olurdu, çünkü hava yağmurlu değildi)

*We **needn't have hurried** because there was plenty of time.*
(Acele etmemiz gerekmezdi, çünkü çok zamanımız vardı)

*You **needn't have fed** the dog because it wasn't hungry.*
(Köpeği doyurmasan da olurdu, çünkü aç değildi)

*You **needn't have had** your hair cut because it wasn't so long.*
(Saçını kestirmen gerekmezdi, çünkü o kadar uzun değildi)

*She **needn't have been** afraid of that dog because it wasn't dangerous.*
(Köpekten korkması gerekmezdi,çünkü tehlikeli değildi)

POSSIBILITY
(OLASILIK)

Olasılık belirtmek için kullanacağımız kiplikler: ***may, might, can, could.***

May /Might

Şimdiki ve gelecek zamana dair olasılık ifade ederler.

*I **may/might go** to Antakya tomorrow. (Perhaps I'll)*
(Yarın Antakya' ya gidebilirim)

*Faruk **may/might be** with his friends. Why are you so worried about him?*
(Faruk arkadaşlarıyla birlikte olabilir. Onun için neden bu kadar endişelisin?)

*She **may/might join** their trip. (Perhaps she'll)*
(Onların gezilerine katılabilir)

*They **may/might be watching** TV. (Perhaps they are)*
(Televizyon seyrediyor olabilirler)

*He **may/might be playing** in the garden. (Perhaps he is)*
(Bahçede oynuyor olabilir)

➔ ***Might*** kipliği ***may***'e oranla biraz daha az kesinlik belirtir.

I ***may finish*** *my project today.* (Belki bitiririm)
I ***might finish*** *my project today.* (Sanırım bitirmem imkansız)

➔ Olumsuz cümlelerde ikisinin arasında hiçbir fark yoktur:

They ***may/might not play*** *with us.*
(Bizimle oynamayabilirler)

He ***may/might not keep*** *his promise.*
(Sözünde durmayabilir)

➔ Soru cümlelerinde ***may,*** nadiren kullanılır:

What ***may*** *this election bring?*
(Bu seçim ne getirebilir?)

When ***may*** *his speech end?*
(Konuşması ne zaman bitebilir?)

➔ ***Might*** ise soru cümlelerinde sık kullanılır:

Might *your friends be deceiving you ?*
(Arkadaşların seni aldatıyor olabilirler mi?)

May/might have + V_3

Geçmişteki olasılıklar için bu yapıları kullanabiliriz:

My friends ***may/might have had*** *an accident with their car.*
(Arkadaşlarım arabalarıyla kaza geçirmiş olabilirler)

They ***may/might have gone*** *to their hometowns.*
(Memleketlerine gitmiş olabilirler)

Betty is not in her office; she ***may/might have gone*** *to restaurant.*
(Betty ofisinde değil; restoranta gitmiş olabilir)

Can

➔ Bu kiplik ile de olasılık belirtebiliriz:

We ***can have*** *a picnic tomorrow.* (It's favourable)
They ***can't swim*** *in this pool.* (It's not safe)
Can *you* ***find*** *a way of escaping from here.* (Is it possible?)

➔ Aynı zamanda arada sırada olan olasılıkları anlatırken kullanabiliriz:

*Measles **can be** very dangerous.* (It's probable)
*She **can talk** on and on for ages.* (It's probable)

Could

➔ Bu kiplik ***may/might*** gibi olasılık bildirir:

I wonder where Servet is.
*-He **may/might/could be** in his village.*
(Servet'in nerede olduğunu merak ediyorum. –Köyünde olmalı.)

The phone is ringing.
*-It **may/might/could be** Fatih.*
(Telefon çalıyor. –Fatih olabilir)

➔ Soru sorarken ***could*** ve ***might*** kullanılabilir. Fakat ***may*** kullanılmaz.

***Might/could** Bill **be looking** for us?*
(Bill bizi arıyor olabilir mi?)

***Might/could** your mother **be waiting** for you?*
(Annen seni bekliyor olabilir mi?)

➔ ***Could have*** + *V3* yapısını ***may/might have*** + *V3* yerine kullanabiliriz:

Do you know where my bag is?
*-You **may/might/could have left** it in the car.*
(Çantamın nerede olduğunu biliyor musun? –Arabada bırakmış olabilirsin)

➔ Soru sorarken ***might/could have*** + *V3* kullanılır:

***Might/could** they **have informed** you to the police?*
(Seni polise ihbar etmiş olabilirler mi?)

➔ Olumsuz cümlelerde anlam değişir:

*He was so far away; thus he **couldn't have seen** you.*
(Çok uzaktaydı; bu yüzden seni görmüş olamaz)

I wonder why she didn't say hello.
*-She **might not have seen** you.*(Belki gördü; belki de görmedi)

LOGICAL CONCLUSION
(MANTIKSAL SONUÇ)

Bir tahminde, varsayım veya çıkarımlarda bulunurken kullanabileceğimiz kiplikler ve yapılar: ***Must, can't, must have*** *+V_3* ***, can't have*** *+ V_3* ve ***have/had to be.***

Must:

Your teacher ***must be*** *so knowledgeable.*
(Öğretmeniniz çok bilgili olmalı)

Muratcan ***must be*** *a very clever boy.*
(Muratcan çok zeki bir çocuk olmalı)

'Croc' ***must be*** *one of the best games.*
(Croc en iyi oyunlardan biri olmalı)

This ***must be*** *the guitar you are looking for.*
(Aradığınız gitar bu olmalı)

He has been travelling all day. He ***must be*** *tired.*
(Bütün gün boyunca seyahat ediyor.Yorgun olmalı)

This restaurant ***must be*** *very good. It's full of people.*
(Bu restorant çok iyi olmalı. İnsanlarla dolu)

Can't

Must kipliğinin olumsuz şeklidir:

This restaurant ***can't be*** *very bad. I see many people in it.*
(Bu restoran çok kötü olamaz. İçinde pek çok insan görüyorum)

You have just had lunch. You ***can't be*** *hungry.*
(Henüz öğle yemeğini yedin. Aç olamazsın)

She ***can't be*** *single. She must be married.*
(Bekar olamaz. Evli olmalı)

He has a 'Porche'. He ***can't be*** *poor.*
(Bir Porche'ye sahip. Fakir olamaz).

Must have + V3

*She got here very quickly. She **must have walked** very fast.*
(Buraya çok çabuk ulaştı. Çok hızlı yürümüş olmalı)

*You **must have worked** hard because you look exhausted.*
(Çok çalışmış olmalısınız; çünkü çok bitkin görünüyorsunuz)

*I haven't seen the people next door for long. They **must have gone** away.*
(Yan kapıdaki insanları çok uzun süredir görmedim.Uzağa gitmiş olmalılar)

*He can't find his umbrella. He **must have left** it in his office.*
(Şemsiyesini bulamıyor. Ofisinde bırakmış olmalı)

Can't have + V3

***Must have** + V3* yapısının olumsuz şeklidir:

*Ali passed the exam without studying. The exam **can't have been** difficult.*
(Ali sınavı çalışmadan geçti. Sınav zor olmuş olamaz)

*Erkan did the opposite of what I said. He **can't have understood** what I asked him to do.*
(Erkan dediğimin tersini yaptı. Ne yapmasını istediğimi anlamış olamaz)

*She **can't have paid** for the bills because she was broke.*
(Meteliksiz olduğundan dolayı faturaları ödemiş olamaz)

Have/had to be

➔ Bu yapı da varsayım ya da çıkarım yaparken kullanılır. Fakat diğerlerine göre kesinlik derecesi daha fazladır:

*There is a tall boy fishing in the river. He **has to be** Matthew.*
(Nehirde balık tutan uzun boylu bir çocuk var. Matthew olmalı.)

*This **has to be** the best film you have seen.*
(Bu izlediğin en iyi film olmalı)

*I couldn't see Tom at home. He **had to be** with his classmates.*
(Tom'u evde göremedim. Sınıf arkadaşlarıyla birlikte olmalıydı)

➔ ***Had to be*** yapısı ***must have been*** ile hemen hemen aynı anlama gelir:

I wonder who stole the money.
*-It **had to be/must have been** your roommate.*
(Parayı kimin çaldığını merak ediyorum. –Oda arkadaşın olsa gerek)

Will

It ***will be*** *Luke. I can hear his voice.*
(Luke olmalı. Sesini işitebiliyorum)

She ***will be waiting*** *for you. Don't be late.*
(Seni bekliyor olacak. Geç kalma)

They ***will be*** *at home by this time.*
(Şu ana kadar evde olmalılar)

That ***will have been*** *Mert. He said he would be back at 8.*
(Bu Mert olmalı. Saat sekizde geri geleceğini söylemişti)

Ring his office number. He ***will be*** *in his office at the moment.*
(Bürosunu ara. Şu an bürosunda olmalı)

Should

He usually comes here about this time. He ***should be*** *here very soon.*
(Genellikle yaklaşık bu saatte gelir. Çok yakında burada olmalı.)

Do you know where he is staying?
-He ***should be staying*** *at Hotel California.*
(Onun nerede kaldığını biliyor musun? –California Oteli'nde kalıyor olmalı.)

What about your letter?
-It ***should have arrived*** *by now.*
(Mektubundan ne haber? –Şu ana kadar varmış olmalı)

Will ile ***should*** arasındaki fark sadece will'in biraz daha fazla kesinlik belirtmesidir.

REQUEST
(RİCA)

Rica için kullanabileceğimiz dört tane kiplik vardır. Bunlar: ***can, could, may, might.***

Can/could/may/might *I have a look at your new computer.?*
(Bilgisayarınıza göz atabilir miyim?)

Can/could/may/might *I see your passport?*
(Pasaportunuzu görebilir miyim?)

Can/could/may/might *I share my thoughts with you?*
(Düşüncelerimi sizinle paylaşabilir miyim?)

Bu kip belirteçlerinin arasındaki farka gelince:

Can : En fazla informal (resmi olmayan) olan.
Could : En çok kullanılan ve formal (resmi olan) olan.
May : Could'tan biraz daha formal'dir
Might : May'e göre biraz daha fazla şüphe belirtir. Yani konuşmacı alacağı cevaptan pek emin değildir.

➔ ***Can't I*** ve ***Couldn't I*** konuşmacı sorusuna olumlu cevap umduğu zaman kullanılır:

Can't/couldn't I borrow your dictionary?
Can't/couldn't I use your son's toys?

➔ Fakat ***may/might*** bu şekilde kullanılmaz.

Will ve Would

Bu iki kiplik de rica belirtir. Fakat could kadar nazik değillerdir:

Will/would you send *my letter, please?*
(Mektubumu gönderir misiniz, lütfen?)

Will/would you lend *me your car, please?*
(Bana arabanızı ödünç verebilir misiniz, lütfen?)

Will/would you cook *anything for us, please?*
(Bizim için birşeyler pişirir misin, lütfen?)

Will/would you pass *the salt, please?*
(Tuzu uzatır mısınız, lütfen?)

OFFER
(İKRAM)

İkram ifadeleri için kullanabileceğimiz kiplikler: ***Can, could, will, would.***

Can/could I offer *you a cup of tea?*
Will/won't you eat *what she prepared for you?*
Would you like *a bar of chocolate?*
Would you like to have *a slice of bread?*

Bu tür sorulara verilecek cevaplar:

Yes , please. *No, thank you.* *I'd like some/one.* *I'd love some/one.*

Bunları ***What?*** soru sözcüğü ile de kullanabiliriz:

What would you like to have?
What would you prefer?
What would you rather have?

SUGGESTION
(TEKLİF)

Teklif ifadelerinde kullanabileceğimiz kiplik: ***Will, would, shall***

Will/won't you go for a swim with me?
Would you prepare the breakfast with me?
Would you like to play football with my classmates?

Bunlara verebileceğimiz cevaplar:

Yes, I'd like to. *Yes, I'd love to.* *No, I'd prefer not to, thank you.*

Shall kipliği teklif ifade etmek için en çok kullanılan kipliktir. ***I*** ve ***we*** zamirleri ile kullanılır:

Shall we have a break?
Shall I ask for two days off?
Shall we go fishing tomorrow?
Shall I make a cake for you?

CHARACTERISTIC HABIT
(ALIŞKANLIK)

Used to:

Geçmişte olan ancak şu anda devam etmeyen alışkanlıklar ya da durumlar için kullanılır:

I ***used to collect*** *stamps (when I was a child).*
(Pul toplardım (çocuk iken). (Artık toplamıyorum)

People ***used to think*** *that the sun travelled round the earth.*
(İnsanlar güneşin dünyanın etrafında döndüğüne inanırlardı)

My father ***used to be*** *a good runner, but he is not anymore now.*
(Babam iyi bir koşucuydu fakat şimdi değil)

They ***used to fight*** *with me.*
(Benle kavga ederlerdi)

She ***used to swim*** *when she was at university, but now she prefers playing tennis.*
(Üniversitede iken yüzerdi, fakat şimdi tenis oynamayı tercih ediyor.)

Soru şekli:	***Did*** *you* ***use to smoke?*** (Sigara içer miydiniz?)
Olumsuz şekli:	*No, I* ***didn't use to smoke*** (Hayır, sigara içmezdim)

Would:

Bu kiplik de, ***used to*** gibi, geçmişte süreklilik gösteren davranışlar için kullanılır:

*I **would** always **wake** up early when I was a boy.*
(Ben çocuk iken daima erken kalkardım)

*We **would spend** our time listening to the music when we were university students.*
(Biz üniversite öğrencileri iken zamanımızı müzik dinleyerek harcardık)

*His mother **would take** him to the zoo when he was a child.*
(Annesi, o çocuk iken onu hayvanat bahçesine götürürdü.)

*She **would** always **visit** her aunt before they moved to Washington DC.*
(Washington'a taşınmadan önce teyzesini daima ziyaret ederdi)

Will:

➔ Şu anda olan alışkanlıkları belirtmek için kullanılır:

*She **will** always **disturb** you if you don't warn her.*
(Onu ikaz etmezsen seni daima rahatsız eder)

*He **will** usually **go** for a walk when it isn't so sunny.*
(Çok güneşli olmadığı zaman, genellikle yürüyüşe çıkar)

*I **will watch** TV when the spirit moves in me.*
(Kafama esti mi, TV seyrederim)

➔ Genel gerçekler için de kullanılabilir:

*Water **will boil** at 100 °C.*
(Su 100°C de kaynar.)

Be used to:

'Alışkın olma' ifade eder. Kendisinden sonra ***gerund*** (fillin –ing hali) gelmesi gerektiğini unutmamalıyız:

*He **is used to walking** every morning.*
(Her sabah yürümeğe alışkındır)

*They **are used to playing** basketball after school.*
(Okuldan sonra basketbol oynamaya alışkındırlar)

*She **is used to talking** in this way.*
(Bu şekilde konuşmaya alışkındır)

*I **am not used to studying** in an untidy room.*
(Dağınık bir odada ders çalışmaya alışkın değilim)

-Be accustomed to da aynı anlama sahiptir.

Get used to :

'Alışmak' ifade eder. Bu da kendisinden sonra gerund (-ing'li fiil) alır:

*They will soon **get used to living** in Antakya.*
(Antakya'da yaşamaya yakında alışacaklar)

*I don't think that he will **get used to sharing** his room with Mary.*
(Odasını Mary ile paylaşmaya alışacağını zannetmiyorum)

*She has **got used to eating** Turkish meals.*
(Türk yemeklerini yemeğe alıştı)

KULLANILAN DİĞER KİPLİK VE YAPILAR

Had better:

Tavsiye, uyarı bildirmek için kullanılabilecek bir yapıdır. Fiil ***to*** almaz:

*He **had better hurry up**; otherwise, we will be late for our meeting.*
(Acele etsen iyi olur; aksi takdirde geç kalacağız)

*You **had better stop** smoking.*
(Sigarayı bırakırsanız iyi olur)

*You **had better not run** if you have just eaten.*
(Henüz yemek yemişsen koşmasan iyi olur)

*He **had better keep** his promise.*
(Sözünde dursa iyi olur)

*They **had better preserve** the food in a warm place.*
(Yiyeceği ılık bir yerde muhafaza etseler iyi olur)

*You **had better apologize** to her.*
(Ondan özür dilesen iyi olur)

Would prefer :

Tercih ifade etmek için kullanırız. Eylemin ***to-infinitive*** (mastar) ve ***gerund*** (-ing) hali kullanılır. Fakat anlamda biraz değişiklik olur:

*I'd **prefer to stay** with you* . (Sakıncası yoksa senle kalmak istiyorum)
*I'd **prefer staying** with you.* (Senle kalıyorum ve bunu yapmayı yeğliyorum)

Would rather/sooner: Bunların ikisi de tercih belirtir:

*I'd **rather/sooner be** a teacher than a treasurer.*
(Veznedar olmaktansa öğretmen olmayı yeğlerim)

*He'd **rather/sooner eat** in the restaurant than at home.*
(Evde yemektense lokantada yemeği yeğler)

*They'd **rather go** by train.*
(Tren ile gitmeği tercih ediyorlar)

➔ Geçmiş zaman ifadelerinde de kullanılırlar:

*If he had enough time, he **would rather have accompanied** you.*
(Yeterince zamanı olsaydı size eşlik etmeği yeğlerdi)

*She'd **sooner have talked** to the wall than that man.*
(O adamla konuşmaktansa duvarla konuşmayı yeğlerdi)

*I'd **rather I hadn't bought** that house.*
(O evi almamış olmayı yeğlerdim)

➔ ***Would rather/sooner +clause(cümle; past tense)*** yapısını bir kimsenin bir şeyi yapmasını yeğlediğimiz zaman kullanırız. Ama anlam present (geniş zaman)'tır:

*I'd **rather/sooner you checked** your pocket.*
(Cebini kontrol etmeni yeğlerim)

*She'd **rather/sooner Bert didn't leave** her alone.*
(Bert'in kendisini yalnız bırakmamasını yeğliyor)

➔ Geçmiş zaman anlamı vermek için ***past perfect*** (had+V$_3$) kullanırız:

*I'd **rather/sooner he had told** the truth.*
(Gerçeği söylemesini yeğlerdim)

*They'd **rather/sooner Tom hadn't made** such a mistake.*
(Tom'un böyle bir hatayı yapmamasını yeğlerlerdi)

Dare:

Bu kelime hem ***modal*** (kiplik) hem de bir eylem olarak kullanılabilir.

- ***Modal*** olarak kullanıldığında:

➔ Cesaret veya korku ifade ederken olumsuz veya soru cümlelerinde:

*She **dare not ask** for the day off.*
(İzin istemeye cesaret edemiyor)

***Dare** you **swim** in this river?*
(Bu nehirde yüzmeye cesaretin var mı?)

*They **daren't say** anything.*
(Hiçbir söylemeye cesaretleri yok)

➔ ***Dare*** ve ***say*** bazen birleşebilir bazen de ayrı kullanılabilir. Daresay, sadece ***I*** öznesiyle kullanılır:

I daresay =I suppose anlamındadır:

*I **daresay** you have to study hard today because you have an exam tomorrow.*
(Yarın sınavınız olduğundan dolayı sanırım bugün çok sıkı ders çalışmalısınız)

*I **daresay** there'll be a good film on TV tonight.*
(Sanırım bu gece TV'de güzel bir film olacak)

*I **daresay** you've spent all your money by now.*
(Sanırım şu ana kadar bütün paranı harcamışsın)

➔ ***How dare(d)*** ile kızgınlık belirtirken:

***How dare you eat** my cake!*
(Benim kekimi ne cesaretle yersin?!)

***How dared she took** my car without my permission!*
(Arabamı benim iznim olmadan ne cesaretle aldı?!)

***How dare you speak** to me like that!*
(Benimle bu şekilde konuşmaya nasıl cesaret edersin?!)

• ***Eylem*** olarak kullanıldığında:

➔ Cesaret gösterirken, ***to-infinitive*** (mastar) ile kullanılması isteğe bağlıdır:

*They **didn't dare (to) object** to what I said.*
(Dediğime itiraz etmeğe cesaret edemediler)

*She **doesn't dare (to) fight** with him.*
(Onunla kavga etmeğe cesaret edemez)

*I don't know how you **dare (to) wear** that dress*
(O elbiseyi giymeğe nasıl cesaret ettiğini bilmiyorum)

➔ Meydan okurken:

*I **dare you to tell** the teacher.*
(Öğretmene söyle de göreyim!)

*I **dare you to jump** off this wall.*
(Bu duvardan atla da göreyim)

There + modal

→ ***There + modal + be:***

***There must be** a misunderstanding.*
(Bir yanlış anlama olmalı)

***There can't be** a football match tomorrow.*
(Yarın futbol maçı olamayacak)

***There may be** someone in the office.*
(Büroda biri olabilir)

***There used to be** many people in this village in my childhood.* =
***There were** many people in this town village in my childhood.*
(Çocukluğumda bu köyde pek çok insan vardı)

***There used to be** a plum tree here until a month ago, but it was cut down.* =
***There was** a plum tree here until a month ago, but it was cut down.*
(Bir ay öncesine kadar burada bir erik ağacı vardı, fakat kesildi)

→ ***There + modal + have been :***

***There can't have been** anyone inside.*
***There might have been** a fight here.*

→ ***There + modal + be + object + Ving:***

***There might be someone looking** for you.*
***There can't be anyone living** here.*
***There must be a baby crying** in this room.*

→ ***There + modal + have been + object + Ving:***

***There could have been someone phoning** you.*
***There must have been something frightening** him.*

EXERCISES

A ■ *Complete the following sentences using* can, could *or* be able to.

1- My son .... play the guitar beautifully at one time.
2- I .... well understand how she feels about the situation.
3- Jack will .... swim like a fish after a few more lessons.
4- You have put too much in your rucksack; you will never .... carry all that.
5- When Bob was 8, he .... run 100 metres in 12 seconds.
6- He will .... play basketball after his broken arm heals.
7- You will........................ see she is bored to death last night.
8- Atalay's new car .... do more than ninety miles an hour.
9- If we don't book seats soon, we won't .... get into the theatre.
10- I .... drive but I haven't got a car.
11- If the teacher spoke more slowly, I .... make notes about the lesson.
12- When the students asked my advice, I .... suggest only one way of solving the problem.
13- Is it true that your brother .... speak six languages?
14- I haven't .... get to the bank, so I haven't any money.
15- When the fog lifts, we'll .... see where we are.
16- My colleagues bought their first house last year: previously they hadn't .... get a loan.
17- If the roads weren't so icy, we .... arrive at the meeting on time.
18- We'll .... lift heavy weights by developing our muscles.
19- When you have taken your degree, you will .... put letters after your name.
20- As I was feeling sick yesterday, I .... eat nothing.

B ■ *Complete the following sentences using* could *or* was/were able to. *In some of these sentences either* could *or* was/were able to *can be used.*

1- After looking at his notes again, she .... complete the exercise.
2- Her sister .... sing like a bird in her childhood.
3- Although I was very sleepy, I .... finish my book last night.
4- Jane was very strong; she .... ski all day and dance all night.
5- Bob was working in French. He .... polish up his French.
6- I .... finish studying while my naughty brother was watching cartoons.
7- When she was four she ....swim very well.
8- My uncle was a very clever man. He .... speak eight languages fluently.

9- At four years old my nephew .... read quite well.

10- The main road was blocked by fallen trees but we .... take an alternative route.

11- They .... climb every tree they saw in their childhood.

12- The police was suspicious at first but Jack .... convince them that we were innocent.

13- After weeks of training, the students .... swim a length of the baths underwater.

14- My brother .... answer every question at the examination.

15- When I was younger I .... memorise the French words easily.

16- My son fell into the river but fortunately I .... rescue him.

17- She .... speak Turkish fluently when I knew her.

18- My grandfather loved music. He ....play the piano very well.

19- For days the rescuers looked for the lost climbers in the snow. On the sixth day they saw them and .... reach without too much trouble.

20- My friends didn't want to come with me at first but I .... persuade them.

21- Mr. Batmaz wasn't at home when I phoned but I .... contact him at his office.

C ■ *Complete the sentences using* can *or* could *to show permission.*

1- Nobody .... leave the office before the boss comes.

2- The children .... stay up late last night.

3- My father says that we .... go to the seaside tomorrow

4- Her interviewer told her that she .... put off making a decision, but no longer.

5- I told my friend he .... borrow my bicycle provided he took care of it.

6- A policeman asked if he .... see my identity card.

7- Of course you .... eat as much as you like.

8- Tell Bob that he .... use my computer during the weekend.

9- You .... see the children's programme on television and then you must sleep.

10- When I was fifteen, I .... stay out till 11.30.

11- İlker .... come in the car with me if he is in a hurry.

D ■ *Complete the following sentences using* may *or* might *to express possibility.*

1- Accept their offer now. They .... change their mind later.
2- Take your coat! It .... turn cold in the evening.
3- Be careful of that dog. It .... bite.
4- Don't wait up for me. I .... have to stay in the town tonight.
5- I don't want the children to sit in this room. They .... disturb the baby.
6- The newspapers say university students .... all go on strike tomorrow.
7- My brother .... become Prime minister when he grows up. Yes, he ...., and pigs ....fly!
8- Mary is late tonight. She .... have extra work at the office.
9- If Ann is free on Tuesday, she .... go swimming with me.
10- Why are you drinking that water? It .... be infected although it looks clean.
11- The doctor is very busy at present. He .... have to ask for an assistant.
12- Buy a lottery. You .... win a large prize.
13- Jane says that her friends .... come round this afternoon.
14- She .... become nothing at all, if she doesn't begin to work soon.

E ■ *Complete the sentences using* must, have to, should (or ought to)

1- My sister can never remember people's phone numbers. She always .... look them up.
2- Tell your friends that they .... visit us again.
3- This beach .... be deserted in advance.
4- I am sorry to .... tell you this, but you are a great trouble in this town.
5- Application forms .... be returned to the office within sixteen days.
6- All students .... report to the registrar's office on arrival.
7- "It's unjust. I always .... do the cleaning myself.
8- You .... hurry, or you will miss your plane.
9- I think you .... take up jogging.
10- You are quiet right Ali, but today is Saturday and I .... pay my employees.
11- Yusuf is losing weight . He ....eat a little more.
12- If she goes on getting fatter, she will .... buy new clothes soon.
13- You really .... try to be a little more thoughtful.
14- I can't repair the car myself, so I .... send it to the garage.
15- She pointed out that we .... hurry, or we will miss the beginning of the film.
16- Jane .... see her doctor about her broken tooth.

17- The boss told me I ....try to be more careful.

18- Nevzat .... eat such heavy meals before bedtime.

19- My brother .... leave home at six every morning.

20- Mr. Koldemir needs a change. He .... go away for a few days.

21- Her cousin sees very badly; he .... wear glasses all the time.

22- I know a man .... eat to live, but really Yiğit, you are so fat I think you .... eat a little less.

23- In this district there is no gas laid on. People ....use electricity for everything.

24- Fishermen .... get up early.

25- If my parents buy that television set, they will................ buy a licence for it.

26- Linda is still too young. She .... have her father's consent before she can marry, according to law.

27- You .... turn off the light before going to your bed.

28- My uncle................ stay at a hotel in town because he knocks off very late.

29- She looks fatigued. She .... rest for an hour or two.

30- My friend's child .... study English for two hours a day.

31- Mert's room isn't so interesting. He .... put some pictures on the wall.

F ■ *Complete the sentences using* mustn't *or* needn't (or don't need to)

1- There is someone sleeping in that room. We .... make any noise.

2- We .... leave so soon. The play doesn't start till nine.

3- Mother to her son : You .... talk to anybody you don't know.

4- You .... tell your brother about our plans. It's none of his business.

5- Students .... smoke in class.

6- Tell him that he .... decide immediately. He can let me know tomorrow.

7- She .... come if she doesn't want to.

8- You .... steal anything from that garden.

9- She .... stay out very late, her mother says.

10- You have got plenty of time. You .... leave yet.

11- You ....smoke in a non-smoking compartment.

12- I won't be able to come tomorrow, but this .... make any difference to your plans.

13- You .... reheat the meal. We can eat it cold.

14- You .... stay in the sun so long; otherwise, you'll get terrible sunburn.

15- I'll lend you the money and you .... pay me back till next year.

16- We .... open the lion's cage. It is contrary to the zoo regulations.

17- You .... cheat during the exam.

18- Tell your son that he .... come in my room so often. I am so busy.

19- You .... lean out of the window.

G ■ *Complete the following sentences using* must have *or* can't have.

1- You don't seem to have your key with you. You .... left it in another jacket.

2- She has no idea what the book is about. She .... read it carefully.

3- I can't find my wallet. I .... fallen it in the restaurant.

4- Your sister ate a huge supper. She .... been very hungry.

5- No one thought she would be offered the job, but she was. The person who interviewed her .... been taken by her charming manner.

6- I have finished my project, sir. -You .... finished it.

7- My friend said he would ring, but he hasn't. He .... forgotten all about it.

8- Jack .... forgotten to telephone: he is always punctual about this.

9- What a lovely sun tan! She .... been sunbathing all the time she was in Bodrum.

10- Ann walked past me without speaking. She .... seen me.

11- My brother passed the exam without studying. It ....been very difficult.

12- Why hasn't Jane come home yet?- She .... missed the bus.

13- Didn't you hear she come in last night? – No, I .... been asleep.

14- Hasan .... arrived in America yet. He left only three hours ago.

15- I phoned him several times last night, but got no answer. He .... gone out.

16- Bob looks brown. He .... had wonderful weather on his holiday.

17- I can't find my umbrella. I .... left it in the school.

18- When I woke up this morning the light was on. I .... forgotten to turn it off.

19- Why did he do the opposite of what I said? He .... understood you.

20- She didn't reply to my letter. She .... received it.

H ■ *Complete the following sentences using* didn't have to (or didn't need to) *or* needn't have done.

1- You .... (tell) Atalay. It was none of his business.

2- They offered me the job on the strength of my letter. I even .... (have) an interview.

3- They were disappointed, I realize, but they .... (make) such a fuss in public.

4- The house had just been decorated, so we .... (do) anything before we moved in.

5- I felt we .... (leave). The play didn't start till nine.

6- You .... (send) an expensive telegram. A letter would have arrived within two days.

7- They told him he ....(decide). He could let them know the next they.

8- There were plenty of tickets left for concert. You .... (buy) them in advance.

9- Jack pointed out to us that we ....(do) everything he told us, didn't he?

10- They had to stop at the frontier, but they ....(open) their cases.

11- The exam was quite easy. We .... (worry) so much.

12- We .... (talk). She took us in her car.

13- Did you know enough German? –No, I .... (say) anything. I bought my ticket at a machine.

14- I was lucky I .... (go out) in such a bad weather.

15- I have just watered the flowers. You ....(water) them. Look, it's raining now!

16- We had plenty of food in the house, so we .... (buy) any last week.

17- I had written my composition correctly, so I .... (write) it again.

18- I bought three bottles of orange juice. You .... (buy) orange juice. We have heaps in the house.

19- My friend used to like going for walks, especially as he ....(spend) much money.

20- My brother went to the seaside as he ....(do) any homework.

21- The doctor said my father was quite well, so he ....(stay) in bed any more.

22- He could do it on his own. You .... (help) him.

I ■ *Complete the following sentences using* should have (+V3) *or* had to.

1- Four of the players spent the night before the big match at a party. That was very foolish of them. They .... (go)to bed early.

2- I'm sorry I couldn't come last night. I .... (work) very late.

3- Murat had forgotten his book so he .... (look) on with me.

4- Jane .... (leave) earlier. She wouldn't have been late.

5- My father ran short of money so .... (borrow) some from his friend.

6- Mr. Genç lost all his money in business and .... (sell) his car.

7- There is nothing to eat. That's too bad of you. You .... (leave) a little for us.

8- My uncle's house burned down and they .... (live) in a hotel.

9- We ran out of oil half way through the journey. We .... (fill) the tank before we set out.

10- They've got soaked in yesterday's downpour. They .... (take) umbrellas with them.

11- My car broke down, and I .... (have) it towed to the garage.
12- He .... (tell) me then I could have helped him.
13- One of the students felt unwell and .... (go).

THE PASSIVE VOICE

Türkçe karşılığı ***edilgen çatı*** olan ***passive voice***' taki cümlenin öznesi daima edilgen durumdadır; eylemden etkilenmektedir.

Bir eylemi edilgen (passive) yapabilmemiz için kullanacağımız fiilin, ***break, make, sell, fry, eat, prepare*** gibi geçişli (transitive); yani, nesne alabilen bir fiil olması gerekir.

Active : Our neighbours' children broke our window.
Passive: Our window was broken by our neighbours' children.

Active : The sun rises in the east.
Passive: Yok. Çünkü üstteki cümlemizdeki ***rise*** fiili geçişsiz (intransitive); yani nesne almayan bir fiildir.

- **Forming the passive** (Edilgen yapılması)

Active (etken) fiilin nesnesi, edilgen (passive) cümlede özne durumuna geçer ve cümlemizdeki tense (zaman)'e göre ***be + past participle*** (fiilin –ed'li veya üçüncü hali) kullanılır:

Active : They are repairing **the car.**
Obj.
Passive: **The car** is being repaired (by them).
Subj.

Active : Finally, the rescue team found **the lost climbers.**
Obj.
Passive: Finally, **the lost climbers** were found by the rescue team.
Subj.

Active : The storm damaged **all the buildings in our city.**
Obj.
Passive: **All the buildings in our city** were damaged by the storm.
Subj.

Active : My uncle has just enrolled **Jack** in evening classes.
Obj.
Passive: **Jack** has just been enrolled in evening classes by my uncle.
Subj.

■ 'By phrase' in passive voice (Edilgen çatıda 'by phrase')

➔Edilgen cümlede eylemi yapan kişi ***by phrase*** ile belirtilir:

The manager *dismissed Ann for her inefficiency.*
Ann was dismissed for her inefficiency ***by the manager.***

The authorities *must take immediate actions against drug smuggling.*
Immediate actions must be taken against drug smuggling ***by the authorities.***

Üstteki örneklerde gördüğümüz gibi ***by phrase*** edilgen cümlede eylemin kim tarafından yapıldığını belirtmek için kullanılmıştır. Ama, eylemi yapan kişi (agent) önemli değilse ***by phrase***'in kullanılmasına gerek yoktur:

They *cancelled all the flights due to the bad weather conditions.*
All the flights were cancelled due to the bad weather conditions.

➔ ***By phrase*** genellikle ***build, compose, damage, design, destroy, discover, invent, make, wreck***, gibi fiillerle kullanılır:

These buildings ***were built*** *by the local council.*

The telescope ***was invented*** *by Galileo.*

All of these songs ***were composed*** *by Pavarotti.*

The ball-point pen ***was invented*** *by Lazslo.*

America ***was discovered*** *by Colombus.*

■ 'Get + past participle' in passive voice (Edilgen çatıda get + 'past partciple')

Get fiili genellikle konuşma dilinde ***be*** fiilinin yerine kullanılır. ***Become*** fiilini de bazen ***be*** fiili yerine kullanabiliriz:

Last week all the houses in our town ***were destroyed*** *by the fire.*
Last week all the houses in our town ***got destroyed*** *by the fire.*

The mayor's son ***was kidnapped*** *last night.*
The mayor's son ***got kidnapped*** *last night.*

➔ **Get** fiilini, aynı zamanda, sıfatları durum bildiren yapıdan eylem bildiren yapıya dönüştürmek için kullanabiliriz:

She couldn't lock the door because the key ***was lost.***
(Kapıyı kilitleyemedi çünkü anahtar **kayıptı**)

*As soon as the key fell on the floor, it **got lost.***
(Anahtar yere düşer düşmez **kayboldu**)

*When I saw him on my way home yesterday, he **was** very **tired**.*
(Dün eve giderken onu gördüğümde çok **yorgundu**)

*Having worked four hours without break, he **got** very **tired**.*
(Durmadan dört saat çalıştığından dolayı çok **yoruldu**)

→ ***Get*** fiilini kendimiz için bir şeyler yaparken de kullanabiliriz :

*I **got prepared** for tomorrow's exam very well.*
*I **got dressed** as quickly as I could.*

→ ***Get*** fiilini kontrolümüz dışında olan durumlarda da kullanabiliriz:

*We **got delayed** due to the heavy traffic.*

→ ***Get + past participle*** yapısını emir cümlelerinde de kullanabiliriz:

Get washed! *Get dressed!* *Get lost!*

■ **Tenses in passive voice** (Edilgende zamanlar)

Simple present tense:

*My mother **prepares** the breakfast.*
*The breakfast **is prepared** by my mother.*

Present continuous tense:

*My mother **is preparing** the breakfast.*
*The breakfast **is being prepared** by my mother.*

Simple past tense:

*My mother **prepared** the breakfast.*
*The breakfast **was prepared** by my mother.*

Past continuous tense:

*My mother **was preparing** the breakfast.*
*The breakfast **was being prepared** by my mother.*

Present perfect tense:

*My mother **has prepared** the breakfast.*
*The breakfast **has been prepared** by my mother.*

Past perfect tense:

*My mother **had prepared** the breakfast.*
*The breakfast **had been prepared** by my mother.*

Simple future tense:

*My mother **will prepare** the breakfast.*
*The breakfast **will be prepared** by my mother.*

Be going to:

*My mother **is preparing** the breakfast.*
*The breakfast **is being prepared** by my mother.*

Future perfect tense:

*My mother **will have prepared** the breakfast by 11 o'clock.*
*The breakfast **will have been prepared** by my mother by 11 o'clock.*

Note:

Future continuous, present perfect continuous, past perfect continuous, future perfect continuous tense'ler edilgen çatıda kullanılmaz.

Zaman zarflarının edilgen çatıda kullanılması:

→ Zaman zarfları genellikle by phrase'den sonra kullanılır:

*It's now clear that his bicycle was stolen by a close friend of his **last week.***

*Our old house is going to be bought by my teacher **tomorrow.***

-vurgu (emphasis) yapmak istiyorsak zaman zarflarını cümlenin başında da kullanabiliriz:

***Last week,** his bicycle was stolen by a close friend of his.*
***Tomorrow,** our old house is going to be bought by my teacher.*

→ Cümlede başka yardımcı fiil yoksa zaman zarfını ***be*** fiilinden sonra kullanırız:

*He is **always** told to be careful.*
*Computers are **never** produced in this country.*

→ Cümlede ***be*** fiilinden başka bir fiil varsa, zaman zarfı yardımcı fiilden hemen sonra veya ***be*** fiilinden sonra kullanılmalıdır:

*Your car has **already** been repaired.*
*Your car has been **already** repaired.*

*He has **never** been invited to the parties held by his classmates.*
*He has been **never** invited to the parties held by his classmates.*

■ The passive form of modals

Modal + be + past participle

They can speak Turkish.	Turkish can be spoken.
could	could
would	would
will	will
must	must
have to	have to
had to	had to
ought to	ought to
should	should
may	may
might	might
are able to	----
are going to	is going to
are to	is to
used to	used to
had better	had better
had rather	----
would rather	----

Modal + have been + past participle

They can have spoken Turkish	Turkish can have been spoken Turkish.
could	could
should	should
must	must
ought to	ought to
may	may
might	might
would	would
were to	were to

■ Using passive voice in interrogatives (Edilgen çatının sorularda kullanılması)

Bir soruyu edilgen bir hale dönüştürmek istiyorsak, yardımcı fiili cümlenin başına getirir, diğer kuralları aynen uygularız:

Active : Is your father selling the car?
Passive: Is the car being sold?

Active : Has the teacher checked our exam papers?
Passive: Have our exam papers been checked?

➔ ***Who*** ile yapılan sorularda eylemin kim tarafından (agent) yapıldığı soruluyorsa sorunun soununa **by** getirilir:

Active : Who has taken my book?
Passive: **Who** has my book been taken **by**?

Active : Who will organize our holiday?
Passive: **Who** will our holiday be organized **by**?

➔ ***Who*** ile nesne soruluyorsa ***by*** kullanılmaz. Nesneye ait edat varsa (preposition) cümle sonunda kullanabiliriz:

Active : Who are you going to invite to your birthday party?
Passive : Who is going to be invited to your birthday party?

Active : Who have they given the prize to?
Passive : Who has the prize been given **to**?

➔ ***What*** ile de edilgen soru yapılabilir. Bu soru zamiri ile soru yaparken bundan sonra gelecek fillerin tekil olmasına dikkat etmeliyiz. Çünkü edilgen cümlede özne durumuna getirebileceğimiz sözcük yoktur.:

Active : What have you prepared for dinner?
Passive: What **has been prepared** for dinner?

Active : What were they talking about?
Passive: What **was being talked** about?

■ **Stative passive** (Durum bildiren edilgen)

İngilizce'de fiillerin üçüncü halleri (past participle) bazı cümlelerde sıfat görevinde bulunurlar. Bazı cümleler edilgen görünmelerine karşın, eylemin kim tarafından yapıldığını belirtmezler, sadece ismi tanımlarlar. Bu yüzden bu sözcükler sıfat görevi görürler.

*Your shirt is very **dirty**.*

*The door is **broken**.*

Üstteki iki cümleye baktığımızda ***dirty*** ve ***broken***, ismi niteledikleri için sıfat olarak kullanılmıştır. Dikkat edilecek olursa ***broken***, ***break*** fiilinin ***past participle*** halidir. Buna rağmen ismi nitelediği için ***dirty*** gibi sıfat olarak kullanılmıştır.

■ **Stative passive with preposition** (Edat ile kullanılan durum bildiren edilgen)

Durum bildiren fiiller genellikle bir edat (preposition) ile kullanılırlar:

*The students **aren't satisfied with** the results of the examination.*

*They **are opposed to** the new laws.*

*The street **was crowded with** the demonstrators.*

■ **Impersonal pronouns in passive voice** (Edilgen çatıda belgisiz zamirler)

Anybody, nobody, anyone, no one, anything, nothing gibi belgisiz zamirlerin bulunduğu etken bir cümleyi edilgen yapacağımız zaman cümlenin olumsuz anlamını bozmamaya dikkat etmeliyiz.

Active : **Nobody** could expect such a bad defeat.
Passive: Such a bad defeat couldn't be expected by **anybody**.

Active : The government wasn't able to do **anything** against the uprising.
Passive : **Nothing** was able to be done against the uprising by the government.

■ **Indirect objects as passive subjects** (Dolaylı nesnelerin edilgen çatıda özne olarak kullanımı)

Bazı fiiller hem direct (dolaysız) hem de indirect (dolaylı) nesne alabilir. Bu nesnelerin cümle içindeki yerleri iki şekilde olabilir: (direct ve indirect object için **bkz. Prepositions**)

They gave ***Henry*** *a* ***present.***
I. O D. O.

They gave a ***present*** *to* ***Henry.***
D. O. I. O.

She bought ***her son*** *a* ***toy.***
I. D. D. O.

She bought a ***toy*** *for* ***her son.***
D. O. I. O.

Yukarıdaki örneklerde gördüğümüz gibi dolaylı nesne fiilden hemen sonra geliyorsa edat (preposition) almaz. Ancak fiilden sonra dolaysız nesne geliyorsa dolaylı nesneye geçerken fiilin anlamına bağlı olarak uygun bir edat kullanırız.

Active (etken) cümlede iki nesneli fiillerin kullanımını gördükten sonra bunların kullanımını passive (edilgen) cümlede görelim:

Active : My driver brought me my suitcase an hour ago.

Passive 1: I was brought my suitcase by my driver an hour ago.
Passive 2: My suitcase was brought to me by my driver an hour ago.
(Bavulum bana bir saat önce şoförüm tarafından getirildi)

Active : She lent Bob some money.

Passive 1: Bob was lent some money.
Passive 2: Some money was lent to Bob.
(Bob'a biraz ödünç para verildi)

Yukarıdaki örneklerde de gördüğümüz gibi iki nesneli fiilleri passive (edilgen) yaparken iki alternatifimiz vardır. Genellikle dolaylı nesnenin özne olarak kullanılması daha yaygındır.

■ The passive with verbs of 'saying' and 'believing'

acknowledge, admit, agree , arrange, assume, believe, claim, consider, decide, declare, discover, expect, fear, feel, find, hope, imagine, know, mean, presume, report, rumour, say, see, show, suggest, suppose, state, think, understand gibi fiillerle değişik şekillerde edilgen cümle yapabiliriz:

➔ Birinci tip passive cimleye **It's + past participle** ile başlar ve **that-clause'u** aynen ekleriz. İkinci tip passive cümleye ise isim cümlesindeki özne ile başlarız:

People think that money is everything.

It's thought that money is everything
Money is thought to be everything.

They acknowledge that he is Turkey's finest writer.

It's acknowledged that he is Turkey's finest writer.
He is acknowledged to be Turkey's finest writer.

➔ Yan cümlenin eylemi past ise **to have + past participle** yapısını kullanırız:

They report that at least five people were killed in the accident..

It's reported that at least five people were killed in the accident.
*At least five people are reported **to have been killed** in the accident.*

People know that PM supported the drug smugglers last year.

It's known that PM supported the drug smugglers last year.
*PM is known **to have supported** the drug smugglers last year.*

EXERCISES

A ■ *Change the following into the passive voice*

1- The manager dismissed her for her inefficiency.
She was dismissed for her inefficiency by the manager.

2- They had to demolish the school building.
3- Many people besieged the pop singer as soon as he arrived at the airport.
4- They will execute all orders promptly.
5- A strong police guard was escorting the referee.
6- They sent the representatives to the neighbouring countries.
7- They will declare a cease-fire.
8- Their opponents must have started this rumour.
9- You should keep meat in refrigerator.
10- People believed that the earth was flat in the past.
11- They cancelled all the flights because of fog.
12- The police arrested the thieves soon after the robbery.
13- The headmaster gave an invaluable prize to the most hardworking student of the school.
14- They owe me a lot of money.
15- They will send Bob into exile two days later.
16- The demonstrators broke all the shop windows in recent riots.
17- They are manufacturing this type of computer in many European countries.
18- They offered a high salary to my friend.
19- They advised him to study hard.
20- Did they say anything interesting?
21- She cleans our office every day.
22- Next month, our company will employ two hundred employees.
23- Someone stole my camera while I was on holiday.
24- Why did you sign all the documents before I arrived?
25- They will pick you up at seven o'clock.
26- The authorities will declare the results of the election tomorrow.
27- People use trains and buses to travel to work.
28- My father didn't allow me to go out last night.
29- A hurricane destroyed many buildings in the city.
30- The kindness of a friend saved our company from bankruptcy.

31- The authorities instructed the police to take firm action.
32- They cancelled all the flights due to the heavy snow.
33- The police must take more strict measures against those violent hooligans.
34- The workmen found a treasure while digging.
35- Fatih conquered Istanbul in 1453.
36- They will give her the job if she has the necessary qualifications.
37- The authorities will declare the lost passengers tomorrow.
38- My boss recommended me a long holiday.
39- They reissued the novel as a paperback.
40- The members of that company must hold a meeting soon.
41- They expected the President at two o'clock.
42- The organizers will exhibit the paintings till the end of the month.
43- When I arrived home I found that someone had stolen my money.
44- You must have finished your homework by seven o'clock.
45- The judge gave them three weeks in which to pay their debt.
46- They will sell all of her valuables.
47- They gave the old councillor the freedom of the city.
48- What did the boss pay you for doing the job?
49- They are opening the case again because they are not satisfied with the verdict.
50- They are taking the refugees to a camp outside the village.

B ■ *Change the following into passive as in the example below.*

1- Scientists think that we are able to find alternative energy.
We are thought to be able to find alternative energy.

2- They consider that this project is too expensive.
3- People say that Mr. Genç is acquainted with some influential people.
4- They say that he is honest and persevering.
5- They have understood that the statements Bob made were false.
6- They expect the farmers will raise the price of the vegetables.
7- People claim that she will be our new president.
8- They report that a hurricane is approaching to our country.
9- They believed that the explosion was caused by a bomb.
10- People know that the mayor's son was kidnapped by Jack.
11- They consider that he is a brain of our university.
12- They rumour that our rivals will start to export their goods.

CONDITIONAL SENTENCES

Türkçe'de karşılığı ***koşul cümlecikleri*** olan ***conditional sentences*** bir şeyin yapılabilmesi veya olabilmesi için başka bir durumun yerine getirilmesi gereği veya zorunluluğunu belirtirler.

Koşul cümleleri iki cümlecikten oluşur: ***If-clause*** (koşul cümleciği) ve ***main clause*** (ana cümle).

If he helps me, I will give him a gift.
(Bana yardım ederse ona bir hediye vereceğim)

If you are hungry, prepare something to eat.
(Açsan yiyecek bir şeyler hazırla)

3 çeşit koşul cümleciği vardır. Bunları teker teker inceleyelim:

TYPE -1

En çok kullanılan yapı : **If + simple present + 'll' future**

Yukarı da da görüldüğü gibi ***type- 1*** de koşul cümleciği present tense (geniş zaman) iken ana cümle future tense (gelecek zaman)' dir.

If it rains, we won't be able to go swimming.
If you don't come early, he will go alone.
If she refuses him, he will commit suicide.

Bundan farklı olarak ***main clause*** (temel cümlede) da başka tense veya modal kullanabiliz:

■ **If + s. present + will be doing/will have done/will have been doing:**

If they promote me, I ***will be working*** *as a manager next week.*
If you don't hurry up, the plane ***will have left****.*
If he stays till June, ***he will have been playing*** *for this team for eight months.*

■**If + s. present + may/might** (possibility: olasılık):

If it snows until the next day, the road ***may/might*** *be blocked.*
If you don't take hasty action now, there ***may/might*** *be a great unrest.*

■ **If + s. present + may** (permission: izin) veya **can** (izin/yetenek):

If you finish your homework within an hour, you ***may/can*** *watch television.*
If it stops raining, you ***may/can*** *go for a walk.*

■ If + s. present + must/should:

If he wants to lose weight, he ***should/must*** *eat less bread.*
If you get wet you ***should/must*** *change your clothes immediately.*
If she finishes early she ***should/must*** *phone me.*

■ If + present + request, advice, command, threat, comment gibi ifadeler:

request (rica) : *If you tell us what to do, we'll get on with it.*

advice (tavsiye) : *If you don't hurry up, you will miss your train.*

command (emir) : *If you want to lose weight, eat less bread.*

threat (tehdit) : *If you go on eating sweets, you won't get any dinner.*

comment (yorum) : *If you fail to pay, they'll cut off the electricity.*

■ If + s. present + s. Present:

Hem koşul cümleciğini hem de ana cümleyi simple present tense ile kullandığımız zaman alışkanlıklarımızdan veya bir koşula bağlı olarak her zaman yaptığımız eylemlerden bahsediyoruz demektir.

If the weather isn't good, I don't like to go out.
If he gets thirsty, he satisfies it drinking cola.
If you heat ice, it turns to water.

Main clause (ana cümle)da kullanabileceğimiz tense ve modal' ları gördükten sonra ***If-clause*** (koşul cümleciği)'da kullanabileceğimiz tense veya modal'ları görelim:

■ If + present continuous tense :

Bu yapı konuşma sırasında devam etmekte olan bir eylemi ifade etmek için kullanılır:

If he is standing *in the rain, he will catch cold.*
If you are studying*, I had better go to the other room.*

■ If + present perfect tense:

If she has arrived at the station*, she will be here soon.*
If you have finished your dish*, I will ask for the bill.*
If he has failed in the exam*, he had better study hard.*

■ If + should:

Bu yapı özellikle kibar ifadelerde, ricalarda,önerilerde kullanılır:

If you should go to Ankara, *don't forget to visit Anıtkabir.*
If you should phone him, *give him my regards, please.*

■ If + will/would:

Rica veya istek ifadelerinde kullanılır. '***Would***' '***Will***' den daha kibar ifadelerde kullanılır:

If you will/would follow me, *I will show you the way.*

➔ İsteklilik (willingness) veya isteksizlik (unwillingness) belirten ifadelerde her ikisini kullanmamız mümkündür:

If you will/would listen to me, *I will be able to help you.* (If you are willing)
If he won't stop smoking, *he'll catch a serious disease.* (If he is unwilling)

NOT

☛ Normalde ***If-clause*** ' da ***will*** kullanılmaz. Fakat nadir olmasına rağmen, eylemin 'şimdi değil, daha sonra' olacağı fikrini vurgulamak için kullanılabilir.
Karşılaştırın:

If it suits you, *I'll change the date of the examination.*
If it will suit you, *I'll change the date of the examination.*

☛ '***If + want/wish***' yerine daha kibar ifadelerde '***If + would like/would care***' kullanılabilir:

If you would like to come, *I'll get a ticket for you.*
If he would care to see the photos, *you can bring them.*

■ If + can (permission veya ability:

İzin (permission) veya yetenek (ability) belirtir:

If you can finish your homework earlier, *I'll give you a present.*
If he can play guitar, *tell him to come to our party.*

■ If + have/has to:

Gereklilik, zorunluluk belirtir:

If I have to prepare your meal, *I won't be able to go with my friends.*
If she has to stay here, *she had better inform her parents.*

TYPE - 2

En çok kullanılan yapı: **If + simple past + would**

Type-2 gerçeğe aykırı olabilecek veya şu anda olabilecek bir olayın veya gerçek olarak düşünülen bir durumu ifade eder. Bu yapıda past tense ve modal'ların geçmiş hali kullanılmasına rağmen, anlam ve durum present'tır. Bu yüzden type-2 '***Unreal Present***' diye de adlandırılır:

If I went by train now, I would get there earlier.
(anlam present : henüz gitmemişim)

If they flew tomorrow, they would be able to see the festival.
(anlam future : henüz uçmamışlar)

If I had more money, I would lend you some.
(anlam present : henüz fazla param yok)

Şimdi If-clause ve main clause'da kullanabileceğimiz tense ve modal'ları görelim:

■ If + were/was + would/should:

➔ ***If-clause***'da, ***I/she/he/it*** 'den sonra gelmesi gereken ***was*** yerine genellikle ***were*** kullanılır. Anlamda fark yoktur. ***Were*** biraz daha resmidir.Ana cümlede ise ***would*** veya ***should*** kullanılır:

If he were me, he'd apply for that job.
If she were you she'd refuse that proposal.

➔ ***If I were you*** veya ***If I were in your position*** genellikle birisine öğüt verirken kullanılır:

If I were you/in your position, I'd stop smoking.
If I were you/in your position, I'd take the money.

➔ ***If it were not for*** ifadesi bize birşeyin neden olduğunu/olmadığını belirtir:

If it weren't for your help, I would still be homeless.
If it weren't for her request, he would never come here.

■ If + simple past + could/might:

Bu yapıda ***would*** yerine ***could*** veya ***might*** kullanılabilir. Buna bağlı olarak da anlamda hafif değişmeler olabilir:

If you tried again, you ***would*** *succeed* (kesin sonuç)
If you tried again, you ***might*** *succeed* (muhtemel sonuç)
If you tried again, you ***could*** *succeed* (kabiliyet)

■ If + were to/was to + would/could/might/should:

'Were to', *'was to'* ya nazaran daha yaygın olarak kullanılır ve nezaket ifade eder.

If Fatih were to apply for the post, he would get it.
If she were to study, she could succeed.
If you were to ask him, he might help you.

TYPE- 3

En çok kullanılan yapı: **If + past perfect + would have +V(3)**

Type-3 **geçmişte gerçek olmayan, tümüyle düşsel bir koşullu durum anlatılırken kullanılır.**

Karşılaştırın:

I am tired : If I was tired, I wouldn't study. (now)
I was tired: If I hadn't been tired, I wouldn't have studied. (past)

Örnekler:

If he had helped me, he would have been late.
(Bana yardım etseydi geç kalırdı)

If they had studied, they would have passed the exam.
(Çalışsalardı sınavı geçerlerdi)

If I had known you were coming, I would have met you at the station
(Geldiğini bilseydim seni istasyonda karşılardım)

If we had found him earlier, we would have saved his life.
(Onu daha erken bulsaydık hayatını kurtarırdık)

If I had studied harder I would have got a better job.
(Daha sıkı çalışsaydım daha iyi bir iş bulurdum)

If we had beaten Fenerbahçe, we would have been champion.
(Fenerbahçe'yi yenseydik şampiyon olurduk)

■ If + past perect tense + modal:

Ana cümle(main clause) de ***would***'un yerine ***could*** veya ***might*** kullanabiliriz:

If he had struggled, he could have reached his aim. (ability=yetenek)
If they had informed me, I might have helped them. (probability=olasılık)

■ If I had been you/in your position :

Bu ifadeleri geçmişte başkasının yerine yapmış olacağımız eylemleri belirtmek için kullanırız:

If I had been you/in your position, I would have refused his offer.
(Yerinde olsaydım onun teklifini reddederdim).

If I had been you/in your position, I would have worked with her.
(Yerinde olsaydım onunla çalışırdım)

If I had been Servet, I would have learned English. veya
If I had been in Servet's position, I would have learned English.
(Servet'in yerinde olsaydım İngilizce öğrenirdim)

■ If it hadn't been for:

Bu ifadeyi geçmişte birşeyin neden olmadığını belirtmek için kullanırız:

If it hadn't been for the snow, we would have arrived earlier.
If it hadn't been for his forgetting, he would have invited you.

Other uses of 'if' and and similar conjunctions (If'in diğer kullanımları ve koşul belirten bazı bağlaçlar)

If...not = unless:

Bunların ikisi bazen birbirinin yerine kullanılabilir bazen de kullanılmaz:

- ***If...not ve unless***'in aynı anlamda kullanılması:

If you don't hurry up, you will miss your train.
Unless you hurry up, you will miss your train.
(Acele etmezseniz treninizi kaçıracaksınız)

If we don't study, we won't be able to pass the exam.
Unless we study, we won't be able to pass the exam.
(Ders çalışmazsak sınavı geçemeyeceğiz)

Bazen if yerine kullanılabilen bağlaçlar ve yapılar: ***so/as long as, even if, if only, on (the) condition that, provided (that), providing (that), suppose (that), supposing (that), what if, Say, whether....or not, If so/If not, otherwise/or else:***

So/As long as:

You may come with us ***so/as long as*** *you don't make a noise.*
(Gürültü yapmadığınız sürece bizimle gelebilrsiniz)

They won't join us ***so/as long as*** *you keep criticizing them.*
(Onları eleştirmeye devam ettiğiniz sürece bize katılmayacaklar)

Even if:

Even if *it rains tomorrow, we'll have a picnic.*
(Yarın yağmur yağsa bile, piknik yapacağız)

Even if *you are tired, you must see this film.*
(Yorgun olsan bile bu filmi izlemelisin)

On (the) condition (that):

You can borrow my car ***on (the) condition (that)*** *you give it back to me tomorrow.*
(Bana yarın geri vermen koşuluyla arabamı ödünç alabilirsin)

Provided/Providing (that):

He will do what you say ***provided/providing (that)*** *the police aren't informed.*
(Polise haber verilmedikçe (verilmemesi şartıyla) ne derseniz yapacak)

They would come ***provided/providing (that)*** *they might bring their friends.*
(Arkadaşlarını getirmek şartıyla geleceklerdi)

Suppose/Supposing (that):

Suppose/Supposing (that) *you won a scholarship, what would you do?*
(Bir burs kazandın diyelim (kazandığını farz et), ne yapardın?)

Suppose/Supposing (that) *it rains, can we play the match indoors?*
(Yağmur yağdı diyelim maçı içerde oynayabilir miyiz?)

What if/Say:

Bunların ikisi 'Let's suppose= farz edelim (ki)' anlamında kullanılırlar

What if/Say *she sees you with another girl? What will you do then?*
(Seni başka bir kızla gördüğünü farz edelim? O zaman ne yaparsın?)

What if/Say *we would be caught while cheating? What would we do then?*
(Kopya çekerken yakalandığımızı farz edelim? O zaman ne yaparız?)

Whether...or not:

*You have to eat this meal **whether** you like it **or not.***
(Beğensen de beğenmesen de bu yemeği yemek zorundasın)

***Whether** you feel well **or not** on Tuesday, you must go to work.*
(Salı günü kendinizi iyi hissetseniz de hissetmeseniz de işe gitmelisiniz)

If so/If not:

*There is a possibility that Mr. Genç will get up late. **If so,** I won't wait for him.*
(Mr. Genç'in geç kalkma olasılığı vardır. ***Öyleyse,*** onu beklemeyeceğim)

*He'll go if you are going –**if not,** he'd rather stay at home.*
(Gidiyorsanız gidecek –***değilse***, evde kalmayı tercih eder)

Otherwise/Or else :

*Thanks for your help; **otherwise/or else**, I wouldn't have been able to find it.*
(Yardımınız için teşekkürler; ***aksi takdirde*** onu bulamayacaktım.

*He must run; **otherwise/or else**, he'll be late.*
(Koşmalı; ***aksi takdirde*** geç kalacak)

*Do as you're told; **otherwise/or else**, you'll lose.*
(Size söylendiği gibi yapın; ***aksi takdirde*** kaybedeceksiniz)

If only:

Ümit, dilek, pişmanlık belirtirken ***if only***'yi kullanabiliriz:

- ***If only***, present tense veya will ile kullanıldığında ümit (hope) ifade eder:

***If only we pass** the exam.*
***If only they win** the match, it will be a great surprise to the other team.*
***If only she will find** a well-paid job.*

- ***If only***, past veya past perfect tense ile kullanıldığında pişmanlık (regret) ifade eder:

***If only you didn't object** to him.*
***If only he hadn't drunk** so much, this wouldn't have happened.*
***If only you hadn't told** me all this.*

- ***If only* + *would*** ile isteklilik (willingness) belirtilir:

If only it would *stop raining.*
If only they would tell *me what they have decided.*
If only the baby would stop *crying.*

[***If only*** ve ***wish*** karşılaştırması için **WISH CLAUSES** konusuna bakınız]

■ Omission of '*If*'

If in atılabildiği bazı durumlar:

Type-1

Sit down*, and I'll help you solve the problem.* =
If you sit down*, I'll help you solve the problem.*
(Oturursanız problemi çözmenize yardım edeceğim)

Given time*, they may join us.* =
If we give them time*, they may join us*
(Onlara zaman verirsek bize katılabilirler)

➔ Üstteki durumlardan başka ***type-1*** cümlelerini devrik yapmak istiyorsak ***if*** 'i atarız yerine ***should* + *subject*** kullanırız:

If you tell us what to do, we'll get on with it.
Should you tell *us what to do, we'll get on with it.*

If he stays till June, he will have been playing in this team for eight months.
Should he stay *till June, he will have been playing in this team for eight months.*

If he helps me, I will give him a gift.
Should he help *me, I will give him a gift.*

Type-2

To hear her talk*, you'd think she was Prime Minister.*
If you could hear her talk*, you'd think she was Prime Minister.*
(Onun konuştuğunu duysan Başbakan olduğunu düşünürsün)

But for his advice*, you would be in trouble.*
If he didn't give you advice*, you would be in trouble.*
(Size tavsiye etmezse başınız belaya girecek)

➔ Üstteki durumlardan başka ***type-2*** cümlelerini devrik yapmak istiyorsak '***be***' fiilinin bulunduğu cümleler için ***were* + *subject*** yapısını, diğer fiillerin bulunduğu cümleler için de ***were* + *subject* + *to do*** yapısını kullanırız:

If he were me, he'd apply for that job.
Were he me*, he'd apply for that job.*

If she were you, she'd refuse that proposal.
Were she you*, she'd refuse that proposal.*

If it weren't for your help, I would still be homeless.
Were it not for your help*, I would still be homeless.*

If I went by train now, I would get there earlier.
Were I to go by train now*, I would get there earlier.*

If you tried again, you would succeed.
Were you to try *again, you* ***would*** *succeed.*

If they flied tomorrow, they would be able to see the festival.
Were they to fly tomorrow*, they would be able to see the festival.*

Type-3

Without your help*, I wouldn't have found the house. =*
If you hadn't helped me*, I wouldn't have found the house*
(Bana yardım etmeseydiniz evi bulamazdım)

But for his encouragement*, I would have given up doing that work .*
If he hadn't encouraged me, *I would have given up doing that work.*
(Bana cesaret vermeseydi o işi yapmaktan vazgeçecektim)

➔ Üstteki durumlardan başka type-3 cümlelerini devrik yapmak için ***Had*** + ***subject*** kullanırız

If they had informed me, I might have helped them.
Had they informed *me, I might have helped them.*

If he had struggled, he could have reached his aim.
Had he struggled*, he could have reached his aim.*

If I had been you/in your position, I would have worked with her.
Had I been you/in your position*, I would have worked with her.*

If it hadn't been for the snow, we would have arrived earlier.
Had it not been for the snow*, we would have arrived earlier.*

If'in koşul bildiren anlamından farklı anlamlardaki kullanımı:

- ***If =when:***

If/when *you boil water, it turns into steam.*

- ***If = although/even if:***

He will go for a picnic, ***if/although/even if*** *it snows.*

- ***Whether***'in yerine ***if:***

We want to know ***if*** *you can help us.*

Mixed tense sequences in conditional sentences:

Bu bölümde temel cümle (main clause)'deki tense ve koşul cümle (if-clause)'sindeki tense'in farklı type'lara ait olduğunu göreceğiz. Bu tür cümlelerde dikkat etmemiz gereken, eylemin asıl ne zaman yapıldığı veya söylenen ifadenin ne zaman ait olduğunu tespit etmektir. Aşağıdaki tablodaki örneklere dikkat ederseniz bu tür cümlelerin mantığını çok rahat kavrayacaksınız:

Type-1 *If he is so hungry,* *If she is as clever as you think,*	→ **Type-3** *he shouldn't have missed the breakfast.* *she should have been very rich now.*
Type-2 *If she was a man,* *If I were you,*	→ **Type-3** *they would have given her the job.* *I would have applied for the job.*
Type-3 *If he had saved money,* *If I had seen the doctor,*	→ **Type-2** *he wouldn't be poor now.* *I wouldn't be so ill now.*
Type- 2 *If he played basketball yesterday,* *If she missed the train,*	→ **Type-1** *he will be feeling very tired.* *she won't be here on time.*

EXERCISES

A ■ *Put the verbs in brackets into the correct tenses.* (Type-1)

1- If she .... (drop) that vase, her father .... (kill) her.
2- If it .... (be) a boy, we'll call it Joseph.
3- If Jack .... (pass) his exam, he'll go on university.
4- If those shoes in the window .... (fit) me, I .... (buy) them.
5- We haven't got a key but Ahmet...................... (let) us in if he ....(be) at home.
6- If you .... (set) your alarm clock, you .... (not oversleep).
7- If we .... (catch) the bus, we .... (arrive) at ten o'clock.
8- If flowers .... (not water), they die.
9- Jane .... (join) us later if she .... (can) find time.
10- If one .... (want) to visit a foreign country, one must have a valid passport.
11- If I get a rise in my salary next year, I .... (think) of buying a new car.
12- If you .... (finish) with your book, I'd like to borrow it.
13- If you'd like to see the photographs, I .... (bring) them round tonight.
14- She had better take day-off if she .... (not feel) well .
15- They can use my phone if theirs .... (not work).
16- If he .... (drink) this medicine, he .... (feel) better.
17- I .... (accept) your explanation only if you .... (support) it with evidence.
18- If you...................... (not tell) me the truth at once, I never .... (trust) you again.
19- If you .... (not practise) speaking English, you never .... (become) really fluent.
20- If she .... (take) a pill, she .... (not be) seasick.

B ■ *Put the verbs in brackets into the correct tenses.* (Type-2)

1- If he .... (change) his job, he probably...................... (earn) a lot more than elsewhere.
2- We .... (offer) you, if we thought it .... (be) any use.
3- If we .... (have) some wood, we ....(can) light fire.

4- If you .... (explain) the situation to your solicitor, he .... (advise) you much better than I can.

5- If you .... (read) the book for the second time, you .... (begin) to appreciate what the writer is trying to say.

6- If it...................... (be) necessary, we .... (do) it.

7- If I .... (not know) the meaning of the word I never .... (have) to look it up.

8- If we .... (have) enough money, we .... (buy) a larger house.

9- She .... (make) a fortune if she...................... (take) my advice.

10- If I .... (know) that it was dangerous I .... (not come).

11- If you .... (work) more slowly, you .... (not make) so many mistakes.

12- Your health .... (improve) if you .... (sleep) longer.

13- If you .... (think) it over carefully, you .... (form) a clear opinion.

14- If he .... (take) the shoes to the shop back, they .... (change) them for him.

15- If she...................... (go) to see a doctor, he soon .... (tell) her whether it was serious or not.

16- If I .... (love) her, I .... (marry) her.

17- If Turkey...................... (export) enough, she .... (not have) constant balance of payments problem.

18- If I .... (have) a watch, I .... (can) tell you the time.

19- If that exam...................... (be) difficult, not everyone...................... (can) pass it.

20- We .... (not have) so much trouble with our car if we .... (have) it serviced regularly.

C ■ *Put the verbs in brackets into the correct tenses.* (Type-3)

1- If he had tried again, he .... (can) do better.

2- If she...................... (swear) to keep it a secret, I would have told her.

3- If he .... (ask) me, I would have told him the answer.

4- I..................... (do) well, if I had taken your advice.

5- If you had trusted us, we .... (provide) you with all of your requirements.

6- If they .... (have) time, they would have helped us.

7- I..................... (stay) there if I had missed the last train.

8- If you had known the whole story, you .... (be) so angry.

9- If they hadn't arrived just at that time, we .... (leave) without them.

10- She...................... (pass) the exam if she had taken a little more care.

11- If you .... (support) us, we would have improved our conditions.

12- If the tourists...................... (speak) more slowly, I might have understood them.
13- I .... (read) the book if I had been able to get a copy.
14- She .... (accept) their proposal if they had offered.
15- If you had told me about the exam, I...................... (study) it.
16- I am sure he .... (marry) her if he had known her better.
17- If you .... (give) me your number, I could have telephoned you.
18- If she had packed the goods properly, they .... (not get) damaged.

19- If he .... (work) more efficiently, he .... (be) promoted.
20- If they had warned me, I .... (do not do) such a mistake.

D ■ *Rewrite the following sentences with If.* (Mixed types)

1- You didn't bring the map with you, and now you don't know which road to take.
....

2- Since Jack is in hospital now, his friend cancelled the garden party.
....

3- They didn't borrow money from anybody, and they are in a bad situation now.
....

4- As he didn't take my advice, he's in a difficult situation now.
....

5- She failed her examination last year, so she is taking it again in April.
....

6- There was a very sharp frost last night, so we're able to go skating today.
....

7- He is ill because he didn't see a doctor.
....

8- I didn't apply for the job because I am not you.
....

E ■ ***Rewrite the following sentences using*** *Unless.*

1- If you don't hurry up, you will miss your train.
....

2- I wouldn't work so hard if it weren't necessary.
....

3- If they don't receive money soon, they will go bankrupt.
....

4- I wouldn't have sold my car if I hadn't had to.
....

5- They wouldn't have come if you hadn't invited them.
....

6- I can't possibly advise you properly if you don't take me into your confidence.
....

7- You can't go out, if you don't finish your homework.
....

8- If she doesn't apologise at once, I will never speak to her again.
....

9- If you didn't explain the situation to me , I wouldn't be able to advise you.
....

10- I wouldn't phone you if it weren't urgent.
....

F ■ ***Rewrite the following sentences using*** *Even if.*

1- We won't go to his party whether he invites us or not.
....

2- No difference would it have made whether we had used your plan or not.
....

3- You won't be able to catch the bus whether you run or not.
....

4- I wouldn't accept their proposal whether they offered me $ 10.000 or not.
....

5- We shall go for a walk tonight whether it rains or not.

....

6- They would have gone bankrupt whether we had helped them or not.

....

7- He's worth listening to whether you agree with her or not.

....

8- They wouldn't be able to make ends meet whether they worked overtime or not.

....

9- I won't forgive her whether she apologises to me or not.

....

10- We'll get there on time whether we have to walk all the way or not.

....

G ■ *Rewrite the following sentences, making an inversion in the conditional clauses.*

1- If you had written down my directions, this wouldn't have happened.

....

2- If you had studied more hard, you wouldn't have failed.

....

3- If it hadn't been for the snow, we could have arrived at the meeting on time.

....

4- If you hadn't helped me, I would be in a great difficult situation now.

....

5- If it weren't for your help, I would be homeless.

....

6- If you should need money, don't hesitate to ask me for it.

....

7- If you were to win a scholarship, what would you do?

....

8- If you went by train, you would get there earlier.

....

9- If I came into a fortune, I would give up working.

....

10- His health will improve if he sleeps longer.

....

11- If you drink this medicine, you'd feel better.

....

12- If you see John, give him my regards please.

....

13- If I see her again, I'll tell her what you said to me.

....

THE GERUND

Türkçe'de karşılığı ***ulaç*** olan **gerund** fiil köküne –ing eklenmesiyle yapılır. Cümlede özne, nesne veya tümleç görevi görür. Her –ing alan fiil **gerund** olmayabilir. ***Present participle*** (-en ,-an yapılı ortaç) da –ing alır. Bunun için aşağıdaki örneklere dikkat etmekte fayda vardır:

I like ***running*** *in the morning.*
(Sabahları ***koşmayı*** severim)

I saw a ***running*** *boy this morning.*
(Bu sabah ***koşan*** bir çocuk gördüm)

Birinci örnekte running isimdir, bu yüzden **gerund**'tır. İkinci örnekte running ismi nitelediği için sıfat görevi görüyor, bu yüzden *present participle*'dır. (**Participles/Ortaçlar** konusuna bakınız)

USE OF THE GERUND
(Gerund'ın kullanımı)

- Özne görevinde:

Swimming *in this river is impossible.*
(Bu nehirde yüzmek imkansızdır)

Playing *tennis is my favourite sport.*
(Tenis oynama benim favori sporum)

Climbing *seems to be a dangerous sport.*
(Tırmanma, tehlikeli bir spor gibi görünüyor)

- Fiilin nesnesi görevinde:

He ***likes listening*** *to classical music.*
(Klasik müzik dinlemekten hoşlanır)

I ***fancy going*** *for a walk in the rain.*
(Yağmurda yürüyüşe çıkmayı hayal ediyorum)

She doesn't ***enjoy dancing.***
(Dans etmekten hoşlanmaz)

Gerund alan fiiller:

- admit
- anticipate
- appreciate
- avoid
- celebrate
- consider
- contemplate
- defer
- delay
- deny
- detest
- discontinue
- dislike
- dispute
- endure
- enjoy
- escape
- excuse
- explain
- fancy
- feel like
- finish
- forgive
- can't help
- hinder
- imagine
- involve
- keep
- loathe
- mean
- mention
- mind
- miss
- pardon
- postpone
- practise
- prevent
- recall
- report
- resent
- resist
- risk
- suggest
- understand

- '***Be***' fiilinin tümleci olarak:

Their aim ***is beating*** *Fenerbahçe.*
(Onların amacı Fenerbahçe'yi yenmektir)

His favourite pastime ***is playing*** *chess.*
(Onun favori eğlencesi satranç oynamaktır)

- '***Come***' ve '***go***' fiillerinden sonra da **gerund** kullanılır. *Öneri* veya *davet* ifade eder:

Come swimming *this weekend.*
Come fishing *tomorrow.*
Why don't we ***go shopping*** *an hour later?*
They want to ***go sailing*** *next week.*

- '***Need'***, '***want'*** ve ***require*** fiillerinden sonra da **gerund** kullanılır:

Your car ***needs/wants/requires washing.***
Murat ***needs encouraging.***

- ***Fiil + accusative*** (-i hali= me, you, him, Ann gibi) + ***gerund:***

➔ ***Hear, keep, smell, start, stop, watch*** fiilleriyle:

I heard him laughing.
He ***smelt something burning.***
We bandaged his wound but couldn't ***stop it bleeding.***
The smoke ***started her coughing.***
She ***watched us crossing*** *the road.*

➔ ***Catch, find, leave, notice, observe, perceive, see*** fiilleriyle de:

They ***saw him stealing*** *a bike.*
I ***caught him stealing*** *apples from our garden.*
Our teacher ***found us cheating.***

- ***Fiil + possessive*** (iyelik=my, your, his, Ann's gibi) ***+ gerund:***

Bu şekilde kullanılan fiiller: ***appreciate, avoid, consider, defer, delay, deny, enjoy, postpone, risk, suggest***

They have ***delayed our opening*** *the school.*
She ***denied her being*** *guilty.*
I didn't ***enjoy his behaving*** *like that.*

- ***Fiil + accusative*** veya ***possessive + gerund***:

Bu şekilde kullanılan fiiller: ***anticipate, contemplate, detest, dislike, dispute, endure, escape, excuse, fancy, forgive, hate, hinder, imagine, involve, like, love, mention, mind, miss, pardon, prevent, resent, resist, understand, can't bear, can't help, can't stand***

He ***disliked us/our working*** *late.*
She ***resented him/his being promoted*** *before her.*
I didn't ***forgive them/their disturbing*** *me last night.*
Excuse me/my not obeying *the rules.*
Would you ever have ***imagined him/his becoming*** *a politician.*

- Edatlardan (prepositions) sonra:

Bütün edatlardan sonra **gerund** kullanılabilir:

They didn't tell me ***about going*** *on a holiday.*
After running *two hours, I felt tired.*
She left home ***without asking*** *for permission.*
Despite trying *to improve the working conditions, they couldn't take even a step forward.*
Instead of sleeping*, you should have studied for your visa exams.*

- Sıfat (adjective) + edattan sonra gerund:

He is good ***at swimming****.*
I am sorry ***for disturbing you.***
They weren't content ***with working*** *in poor conditions.*
She is interested ***in collecting*** *stamps.*

[En çok kullanılan 'Sıfat+edat' listesi için bkz. **prepositions**]

- İsim (noun) + edattan sonra gerund:

Their ***fear of flying*** *surprised everybody.*
His ***interest in climbing*** *frightens his parents.*
She gave me ***information about visiting*** *the monuments.*

[En çok kullanılan 'İsim+edat' listesi için bkz. **prepositions**]

- Fiil + edat + gerund:

➔ Pek çok fiilden sonra edat kullanılır, sonra da gerund gelir:

*He didn't apologize **for cheating** in the exam.*
*They insisted **on complaining** about the conditions.*
*She dreamt **about being** a teacher.*
*I approve **of your trying** to earn some money.*

[En çok kullanılan 'Fiil+edat' listesi bkz. **prepositions**]

- 'To' edatı ile biten fiillerden sonra **gerund**:

accustom (oneself) to
face up to
look forward to
be reduced to
be resigned to
sink to
be accustomed to
in addition to
object to
resign oneself to
resort to
be used to

*He **is used to living** in such conditions.*
*She **objects to paying** twice for the same thing.*
*I **look forward to going** out with her.*
*They had to **face up to working** till late hours.*
*We **are accustomed to cooking** together*
*I think it is preferable to **accustom babies to sleeping** on the stomach.*

- Sıfatlardan sonra **gerund**:

➔ Bu tür cümleler genellikle '*it*' öznesi ile başlar. Sıfattan sonra **gerund** kullandığımız gibi to-infinitive de kullanabiliriz. Aradaki anlam farkına dikkat edin:

*It's **difficult finding** a job these days.* (Şu an devam etmekte olan eylem)
*It's **difficult to find** a job these days.* (Genel bir ifade)

➔ Sıfatlardan sonra ***accusative*** (-i hali= me, him, them, Ann gibi) veya ***possessive*** (iyelik=my, your, his, Ann's gibi)

*It's **ridiculous him/his talking** like that.*
*It's **strange you/your living** with her.*

➔ ***It+be+of+accusative*** (-i hali= me, him, them gibi) yapısından sonra da gerund kullanılır:

***It was kind of him inviting** us to his home.*
***It is rude of you behaving** like that.*

- İsimlerden sonra **gerund**:

➔ Sayılabilir olsun olmasın pek çok isimden sonra **gerund** gelebilir. Özne '*it*' tir:

It's a pleasure being *here with you.*
It's fun being taken *to the zoo.*
It's a hell sharing *the same room with him.*

➔ Üstteki cümlelerde **gerund'** tan önce accusative veya possessive gelebilir:

It's a luck his/him winning *the football lottery.*
It's a tragedy their/them going *bankrupt.*

- Yaygın olarak kullanılan ifadelerden sonra **gerund**:

It's no use complaining *about the results of yesterday's exam.*
(Dünkü sınavın sonuçları için şikayet etmenin faydası yok)

There is no point in warning *him.*
(Onu uyarmanın hiçbir anlamı yok)

He ***wastes time watching*** *TV.*
(Televizyon seyrederek zaman harcar)

Bu ifadeler şunlardır:

it's no use
it's hardly any use
it's little use
it's worth
it's worthwhile
spend money/time
there is no point in
it's no good
there is no
what is the point/use

- ***What about*** ve ***How about*** yapılarından sonra **gerund**:

What about/How about fishing *tomorrow.*
What about/How about going *to the cinema tonight.*

- Yasaklamalarda '***No***' dan sonra:

No smoking! *No parking!* *No swimming!*

■ Hem gerund hem de to-infinitive alan fiiller:

Bazı fiiller hem *to-infinitive* hem de *gerund* alabilir. Bu durumda aralarında hiç veya çok az anlam farkı olur:

• Her iki durumda anlam farkı olmayan fiiller:

➔ ***Attempt, cease, begin, can't bear, commence, continue, omit, start, intend*** fiilleri gerund veya to-infinitive aldıklarında anlamlarında hiçbir değişiklik olmaz:

*They **began to live/living** together.*
*He **can't bear to see/seeing** me working.*
*The film 'Titanic' **continued to take/taking** the attention of many people.*
I intend to sell/selling my car.
*We never **ceased to complain/complaining** about the results of our exams.*

➔ ***Begin, continue, cease, start*** fiilleri ***progressive*** (-ing almış) durumdayken to-infinitive alırlar:

*They **are beginning to understand** what I told them two months ago.*
*We **are continuing to make** fun with him.*

➔ ***Allow, advise, permit, forbid, recommend*** fiillerinden sonra nesne gelirse to-infinitive gelmezse direkt olarak gerund alırlar:

*He **recommends his students to study** English.*
*He **recommends studying** English.*

*They didn't **permit me to go** on a holiday.*
*They didn't **permit going on** a holiday.*

➔ ***Need, want, require*** fiilleri de to-infinitive veya gerund alabilir:

*Your son **needs/wants/requires encouraging.***
*Your son **needs/wants/requires to be encouraged.***

Her iki durumda kullanıldığında biraz anlam değişikliğine uğrayan fiiller:

Dread, hate, like, love, prefer fiillerinden sonra to-infinitive veya gerund getirilebilir. Anlamlarında çok az değişiklik olur:

*He **prefers reading** book before going to his bed.* (Genel bir durum)
*He **prefers to read** book before going to his bed.* (Belirli bir durum)

*I **dread swimming** in this sea.* (Genel bir durum)
*I **dread to hear** about yesterday's accident.* (Belirli bir durum)

*I **hate interrupting** your speech.* (Genel bir durum)
*I **hate to interrupt** your speech.* (Belirli bir durum)

- **İki durumda kullanıldıklarında anlamları farklı olan fiiller:**

Remember, forget, regret, try, stop, go on fiilleri hem to-infinitive hem de gerund alabilir. Fiilin durumuna göre anlam değişir:

Remember+to-infinitive: Gelecekte yapılması beklenen bir eylemin hatırlanması:

He remembered to make a phone call.

Remember+gerund: Geçmişte yapılmış bir eylemin hatırlanması:

He remembers going to the zoo with me.

Forget+to-infinitive: Gelecekte yapılacak bir eylemin unutulması:

I forgot to make a phone call.

Forget+gerund: Geçmişteki bir eylemin unutulması

I forgot meeting you at Ann's party.

Try+to-infinitive: Gayret etmek anlamındadır:

He ***tried to dissuade*** *me from smoking.*

Try +gerund:Denemek anlamındır:

I have a fever. Let me ***try taking*** *an aspirin.*

Go on+to-infinitive: Önceki eylem ile ilgili, fakat aynısı olmayan eylemin devamı:

After attacking the Government's economic policy, he ***went on to describe*** *how the Labour Party would reduce unemployment.*

Go on+gerund: Aralıksız devam etmek anlamındadır:

She is ***going on working*** *even though it is late.*

Stop+to-infinitive: Bir şey yapmak için durmak; yani, 'intend=niyet etmek' anlamındadır:

They ***stopped to check*** *the oil level in the engine.*

Stop+gerund: Devam etmekte olan bir eylemin durması:

I ***stopped studying*** *an hour ago.*

Regret+to-infinitive: Üzülmek anlamındadır. Kısaca '*I'm sorry*' anlamındadır

I ***regret to inform*** *you that you have failed in the exam.*

Regret+gerund: Pişman olmak anlamındadır:

*I **regret wasting** so much time.*

Mean+to-infinitive: Niyet etmek anlamındadır:

*He **meant to finish** the project in time.*

Mean+gerund: Anlamına gelmek manasındadır:

*The new rules will **mean working** overtime.*

Propose+to-infinitive: 'intend=niyet etmek' anlamındadır:

*They **propose to go** fishing tomorrow.*

Propose+gerund: 'suggest=önermek' anlamındadır:

*They **propose going** fishing tomorrow.*

EXERCISE

■ ***Complete the sentences putting the verbs in brackets into the correct form (gerund or infinitive)*** **(You had better study *the infinitive* before doing this exercise.)**

1- The children are looking forward to .... (see) their grandfather.

2- Unless this company risks .... (lose) money, it cannot take any step forward.

3- Can you imagine .... (live) with someone who never stops .... (talk)?

4- My boss agreed .... (give) me a day off.

5- She stopped .... (smoke) on her doctor's advice.

6- I was so upset that I couldn't help .... (cry)

7- She suggested .... (arrange) another garden party next week.

8- You concentrate on .... (improve) your pronunciation, don't you?

9- Would you mind .... (open) the windows?

10- Forgive my .... (interrupt) you.

11- We shall limit ourselves to .... (talk) the two aspects of the subject.

12- Everyone knows how much she enjoys .... (dance)

13- If a thing is worth .... (do) at all it is worth ....(do) well.

14- I think this car isn't worth .... (buy).

15- Jane reminded me .... (study) for the history exam.

16- After Atalay had finished .... (tell) the joke, we all burst out .... (laugh)

17- You should stop .... (worry) about the examination.

18- When I finish .... (do) my homework, I will make you a phone call.

19- Do you recall .... (turn) off the gas?

20- I wish you wouldn't keep .... (tell) me what I already know all too well.

21- He didn't consent .... (let) her get married to him.

22- The thieves denied .... (have) stolen the money.

23- All day long, the little boy tried to avoid .... (disturb) me.

24- She offered me .... (help), but I said I could do it myself.

25- You must be tired of .... (watch) the same film.

26- In the end, we managed .... (persuade) him to come with us.

27- Her parents were very happy to hear that their son gave up .... (take) drug.

28- Why am I the last person that you expect .... (see)?

29- Don't waste time .... (talk) to her.

30- Our teacher decided against .... (introduce) the new topic immediately.

31- My father encouraged me .... (take) a more optimistic view of the matter.

32- I can't afford .... (waste) time .... (discuss) a topic like this.

33- They confine themselves to .... (discuss) the weather.
34- This firm is engaged in .... (manufacture) radio sets.
35- He claims .... (be) a president when he grows up.
36- Hard work is the key to .... (pass) examinations.
37- Nobody isn't allowed .... (smoke) here.
38- All of the students succeeded in .... (pass) the exam.
39- The Ministry congratulated the police on their .... (handle) of the affair.
40- It's very hot inside. –Why don't you try .... (open) the window?
41- It was thought that a small troublemakers were inciting the workers .... (strike)
42- We are looking forward to .... (get) a rise in our salaries.
43- She dreads .... (stay) here alone.
44- It's no use .... (warn) him about the situation.
45- Why do you always refuse .... (listen) to what I have to say to you?
46- Who is responsible for .... (look) after these children?
47- The police hope .... (arrest) the thieves.
48- She said she wasn't used to .... (speak) in public.
49- It would be unwise to refuse ....(invite) him to your party.
50- The thief had worn dark glasses to avoid .... (be) recognized.
51- You risk .... (miss) your plane if you wait.
52- They invited me .... (stay) with them last night.
53- Do you mind .... (look) after our baby while we are on holiday?
54- Try .... (forget) it; it's no worth .... (worry) about.
55- Half way through my speech, everyone burst out .... (laugh)
56- Mr. Genç resents .... (be) treated as a child.
57- This pass enables me .... (travel) half-price on trains.
58- It was so ridiculous that I couldn't resist .... (laugh) outright.
59- The old lady appreciated me .... (give) her a lift.
60- They demanded .... (see) the boss.
61- He seems to be very fond of .... (criticise) other people.
62- These letters require .... (type).
63- He ordered the maid .... (clean) his room immediately.
64- What does your father intend .... (do) after his retirement?
65- I can't imagine .... (live) anywhere but Turkey.
66- Fatih is considered .... (be) the best guitarist.
67- Do you envisage our plan .... (work)?
68- They only missed .... (have) a nasty accident.
69- I just avoided .... (run) over the cat.

70- Her parents postponed .... (tell) her anything about her present until after Ramadan.

71- The two boys were to luck to escape .... (be) sent to prison.

72- I am sure that your father didn't mean .... (make) you unhappy.

73- When you've finished the book, you can tell me if it's worth .... (read).

74- Without .... (study) hard, you won't be able to pass that exam.

75- I recall you .... (give) me a toy.

76- Has your father ever considered .... (buy) a private jet?

77- Excuse me for............................ (be) late.

78- She taught us .... (speak) English.

79- I remember .... (meet) her before.

80- She hates .... (be) asked so many questions.

81- My conscience compelled me .... (admit) my guilt.

82- The injured man swore .... (take) his revenge.

83- The news of my friends' failure caused me .... (give up) hope completely.

84- Taking the job will mean .... (travel) a lot.

85- They preferred me .... (say) nothing about it at present.

86- I prefer .... (travel) by train to .... (travel) by bus.

87- The doctor advised me .... (give up) .... (smoke).

88- Why does your father dislike .... (see) me with you?

89- I missed you .... (tell) me stories.

90- Do you remember .... (meet) him before?

91- Did remember .... (telephone) Jack last night?

92- This job necessitates .... (work) perseveringly.

93- The secretary hesitated .... (ask) for a day off.

94- I do wish you didn't keep .... (interrupt) me.

95- She repents .... (have) committed such a crime.

96- He will delay .... (start) for eight months.

97- Let's invite them. I'm sure that they would love .... (come).

98- If you go on .... (criticise) us, we'll stop .... (make) friends with you.

99- They are preventing them from.......................... (get) married.

100- He detests .... (answer) telephone.

101- (Swim) .... in a swimming-pool is better than ....(swim) in the sea.

102- I suggested .... (take) the children to the zoo.

103- They can't help .... (think) he's still alive.

104- Ali couldn't resist .... (make) jokes about his baldness.

105- You should practise .... (throw) the ball into the net.

106- It's no good .... (talk) to him.
107- Why doesn't your son enjoy .... (play) anything?
108- Jack denies .... (know) anything about it.
109- Have you ever imagined .... (stand) up there and .... (give) a speech?
110- Your duty includes .... (check) the post and ....(distribute) it.
111- He detests people .... (warn) him.
112- I grudge .... (pay) so much for such inferior goods.
113- He is contemplating .... (move) to Kütahya.
114- It's too cold .... (go) swimming.
115- The boys escaped .... (be) punished.
116- It's no use .... (pretend) you didn't know.
117- He is very sad .... (lose) his wallet.
118- How can I trust you if you keep .... (lie) to me?
119- Let's postpone .... (make) a decision until we have more information.
120- Why do you defer .... (make) a decision?
121- It's easy .... (pass) this teacher's exams.
122- Does he anticipate .... (meet) any trouble?
123- Keep .... (go) until you reach a large roundabout.
124- It's kind of you .... (invite) me to your party.
125- He hates anyone .... (listen) when he is telephoning.
126- There is no point in .... (rebuke) him.
127- Fancy him .... (be) so rude.
128- She admitted .... (have) stolen the car.
129- My doctor recommended me .... (try) .... (take) sleeping pills for a while.
130- Jack decided ....(postpone) the party on .... (hear) one of his friends was very ill.
131- In the end, Clinton admitted .... (have) sexual relationship with Monica.
132- My father's business matter compels him .... (stay) overnight, but he'll try ....(be) back tomorrow.
133- The President admitted .... (take) bribes.
134- This job involves .... (advise) people how to avoid this disease.
135- Will you see to ....(heat) some water for him .... (use) later?
136- I intend .... (make) a fortune before I am thirty.
137- Do you advocate .... (ban) trucks in the city centre?
138- They are considering .... (go) to Antakya.
139- He denied .... (commit) adultery with her.

THE INFINITIVE

Türkçesi ***eylemlik*** olan infinitive ***'to' alan eylemlik*** (full infinitive) ve ***'to' almayan eylemlik*** (bare infinitive) olmak üzere ikiye ayrılır:

Full infinitive: I want ***to sleep***.
Full inf.
Bare infinitive: I had better ***sleep.***
Bare inf.

THE TO-INFINITIVE (FULL INFINITIVE)
('to' Alan eylemlik)

- To-inifinitive, ***appear, be, seem,*** fillerinin öznesi olarak kullanılabilir:

To reach an agreement ***appears*** *to be impossible.*
To keep the environment clean ***is*** *incumbent upon every individual.*
To find a work ***seems*** *to be difficult nowadays.*

- Üstteki örneklerdeki anlamı ***it*** zamirini özne olarak kullanarak da verebiliriz:

It appears too impossible to reach an agreement.
It is incumbent upon every individual to keep the environment clean.
It seems to be difficult to find a work nowadays.

Fiilin nesnesi durumunda kullanılabilir. Genellikle aşağıdaki fillerden sonra:

agree
decide
claim
hesitate
ask
endeavour
attempt
fail
bother
forget
offer
choose
happen
learn
long
manage
neglect
consent
repair
pretend
hope
care
aim
decline
prove
refuse
appear
demand
remember
resolve
proceed
condescend
guarantee
arrange
determine
swear
seem
promise
tend
threaten
try
trouble
undertake
volunteer

I ***managed*** *to pass the exam.*
He ***agreed*** *to help his mother.*
She ***refused*** *to share her room with Mary.*
They ***learnt*** *to trust nobody.*
Ali ***forgot*** *to pay for the bill.*
Prices always ***tend*** *to go up.*

• Aynı şekilde bazı phrase (kelime grubu)'lerden sonra da kullanılır. Bunlardan bazıları:

do what one can
make up one's mind
make an effort
be able
take the trouble
do one's best
be about
turn out
set out

The money turned out to be forgery.
The lesson is about to finish.
He is able to drive a car.
She took the trouble to fight personally.

• Amaç ifade eder. ***So as to, in order to*** gibi:

They went to Antakya ***to/ so as to / in order to visit*** *St. Peter Church.*
We are working ***to / so as to /in order to earn*** *money.*

• ***Nesne*** + ***to-infinitive*** kullandığımızda nesnenin amacından bahsederiz. Bu genellikle belgisiz zamirlerle yapılır:

She didn't buy ***anything to make*** *a cake.*
He wants ***something to cheer*** *him up.*
They need ***a knife to cut*** *the bread.*

• Bazen ***hope, intend, mean, (would) like*** fiilleriyle gelecek veya hayal ürünü geçmiş ifade eder:

He ***would like to see*** *that film.* (şimdi veya ilerde)
He ***would like to have seen*** *it.* (daha önce izlememiş)
He ***would have liked to see*** *it.* (O zaman izlemeye fırsatı yoktu)

• To-infinitive, ***be*** fiilinin complement (tamamlayıcısı)'i durumunda kullanılabilir:

His promise ***is to be*** *at home as early as possible.*
Their fault ***was to weaken*** *the defence.*

• ***Do*** fiilinden sonra ***be+ to*** (***to*** isteye bağlı olarak kullanılır) getirilebilir:

All I do ***is (to) study*** *according to a programme.*
What he did ***was (to) turn off*** *the lights.*

- ***The infinitive after verb or verb + object;*** yani, bazı fiiller to-infinitive'den önce bir isim (noun) veya zamir(pronoun) ile veya olmaksızın kullanılabilirler. Bu fiillerin en yaygınları:

ask	beg	choose
expect	hate	help
intend	like	love
need	prefer	promise
want	wish	mean

*He **wants to speak** to the history teacher.*
(Tarih öğretmeniyle konuşmayı istiyor)

*He **wants you to speak** to the history teacher.*
(Tarih öğretmeniyle konuşmanı istiyor)

*She'**d like to share** the room with you.*
(Odayı senle paylaşmak istiyor)

*She'd **like you to share** the room with her.*
(Odayı onunla paylaşmanı istiyor)

➔ ***Promise*** fiili istisnadır. Her iki durumda da aynı anlama sahiptir:

*I **promise to help** him.*
*I **promise you to help** him.*

- ***The infinitive after verb+object***; yani, bazı fiiller to-infinitive'den önce isim (noun) veya zamir (pronoun) mutlaka almalıdır. Bu şekilde yaygın olarak kullanılan fiiller:

advise	bribe	compel	enable
forbid	encourage	feel	hear
implore	instruct	let	make
oblige	permit	remind	request
see	teach	tempt	train
urge	watch	order	warn
allow	command	show	persuade
force	entitle	invite	tell
induce	challenge	condemn	

*He **advised me to save** money.*
*I **encouraged him to pass** the exam.*
*They **persuaded him to go** swimming.*
*She **told me to prepare** the breakfast.*
*We **enabled him to take up** a sport.*

- ***Verb+object* + *'to be'***; yani, bazı fiiller ***to be*** fiilinden önce nesne alır. Bu şekilde kullanılan fillerin bazıları:

assume	believe	calculate	understand
acknowledge	consider	declare	know
discover	estimate	fancy	feel
find	suppose	guess	imagine
think	maintain	proclaim	prove
reckon	see	show	take

*I **consider them to be** the best singers.*
*He **is known to be** trustworthy.*
*They **are estimated to be** over one thousand dollars.*
*She **is thought to be** one of the most famous violinists.*

➔ Diğer infinitive yapılarıyla (continuous and perfect infinitive) da kullanılabilir:

*He **is supposed to be studying/to have studied.***
*She **is thought to be waiting/to have waited** for us.*

- ***Verb+to-infinitive or that clause***; yani, pekçok fiilden sonra hem to-infinitive hem de that cümleciği kullanılır. Bu şekilde kullanılan fiillerden bazıları:

agree	contrive	expect	intend
arrange	decide	pretend	learn
care	demand	beg	plan
choose	determine	hope	prefer
claim	promise	resolve	swear

*He **agreed to work** with his brother*
*He **agreed that he should** work with his bother.*

*They **decided to divide** the profits equally.*
*They **decided that the profits should** be divided equally.*

*She **pretended to read** the book.*
*She **pretended that she was reading** the book.*

- ***Verb+Question Word+to-infinitive or that-clause***; bazı fiillerle to-infinitive'den önce, ***why*** hariç, soru sözcüğü gelebilir. Bu şekilde kullanılan fiillerin başlıcaları:

consider	hear	see
decide	learn	think
discover	observe	understand
explain	know	wonder
find out	perceive	ask
forget	remember	show+object

He ***explained how to use*** *that machine.*
I have already ***decided what to do.***
They didn't ***know when to go*** *on a holiday.*
In the end, we found out ***where to go*** *for our honeymoon.*

➔ Bu fiillerden sonra ***soru sözcüğü(QW)*** veya ***that*** ile başlayan cümleleri kullanabiliriz:

She didn't ***remember when*** *the garden party would be held.*
She didn't ***remember that*** *the garden party would be held.*

They ***understood why*** *he concealed himself.*
They ***understood that*** *he concealed himself.*

I ***forgot what I promised*** *to do.*
I ***forgot that I promised*** *to help him.*

We couldn't ***understand how*** *the children in this street vanished.*
We couldn't ***understand that*** *the children in this street vanished.*

➔ ***Whether.......should*** veya ***whether to*** ile de bu fiilleri kullanabiliriz:

He hasn't ***decided whether he should prepare/whether to prepare*** *a term paper.*

➔ ***Learn*** fiili beceri elde etme manasına geliyorsa anlamı değişmeden ***to*** veya ***how to*** ile kullanılabilir:

She ***learnt to/how to drive*** *a car.*

➔***Learn*** fiili yaşantı, deneyim sonucu bir şeyi öğrenme anlamına geliyorsa sadece to-infinitive alır:

He ***learnt to trust*** *nobody.*

- ***Verb+Object+Question Word +to-infinitive or that-clause;*** yani, bazı fiillerin ardından nesne kullandıktan sonra soru sözcüğü ile birlikte ***to-infinitive*** veya ***that-clause*** kullanılır. bu şekilde kullanılan fiillerin başlıcaları: ***Advise, instruct, remind, teach, tell.***

He ***told me to stay*** *at home.*
He ***told me which course to attend.***
He ***told me that*** *I was innocent.*

She ***reminded me to study.***
She ***reminded which bus to take.***
She ***reminded me that*** *there was nobody at home.*

- ***Negative of to-infinitive:*** To-infinitive'in olumsuz şekli, önüne ***not*** getirilerek yapılır:

*He **decided not to take up** tennis.*
*They **advised me not to go** there alone.*

➔ Cümlede ***not*** sözcüğünü kullanacağımız yere göre cümlenin anlamı değişir:

Karşılaştırın:

*They **told me not to go** there alone.* ('Bana gitme' dediler.)
*They **didn't tell me to go** there alone.* (Bana bir şey demediler)

➔ Bazen cümlenin hem yardımcı fiilinden sonra hem de to-infinitive'den önce ***not*** getirilebilir:

*I **can't** promise **not to be** late.*

- Kalıplaşmış ifadelerde kullanılır:

to be honest
to put it another way
to begin with
to be fair
to cut a long story short
to get back to the point
not to make too much of it
to tell you the truth

■ Adjective + to-infinitive:

Sıfatların (adjectives) çoğundan sonra to-infinitive gelir:

➔ Subj+be+adj+to-infinitive:

Mary was rude to shout at me.
Mehmet is right to criticise you.

➔ It+be+adj+noun(isim)/pronoun(zamir)+to-infinitive:

*It was kind of you **to** invite me to your house.*
(Beni evinize davet etmeniz kibarlığınızdı)

*It is foolish of me **to** accept his offer.*
(Onun teklifini kabul etmek benim aptallığımdır)

*It was careless of her **to** break the glasses.*
(Bardakları kırması onun dikkatsizliği idi)

➔ ***For+isim/zamir*** pek çok sıfattan sonra kullanılabilir.

*It's important **for me to take up** tennis.*
(Tenise başlamak benim için çok önemlidir)

*It was useless **for them to study** so much.*
(Bu kadar çalışmak onlar için lüzumsuzdu)

*It was very easy **for her to deceive** Freddy.*
(Freddy'i aldatması onun için çok kolaydı)

➔ **Subj+be+superlative (en üstünlük derecesi) + to-infinitive:**

*I was the first **to** win the race.*
(Yarışı ilk kazanan bendim)

*He is the cleverest person **to** solve this problem.*
(O bu problemi çözecek en zeki kişidir)

*She is the most suitable one **to** overcome these obstacles.*
(O bu zorlukların üstesinden gelecek en uygun kişidir)

➔ ***the only +isim***'den sonra da ***to-infinitive*** kullanılır:

*You are **the only person to disturb.***
*She is **the only one to talk to.***

Too+Adj+to-infinitive:

Too, 'çok, aşırı' anlamına gelir. Cümle yapı itibariyle olumlu fakat anlam açısından olumsuzdur :

*The path was **too slippery to walk** along.*
(Patika yürünemeyecek kadar kaygandı)

*The film is **too boring to watch.***
(Film izlenmeyecek kadar sıkıcı)

*He is **too young to live** alone.*
(Tek başına yaşayamayacak kadar gençti)

*Ann is **too angry to talk** to today.*
(Ann bugün kendisiyle konuşulmayacak kadar sinirli)

Adj+Enough+to-infinitive:

They were ***polite enough to apologize.***
(Özür dileyecek kadar naziklerdi)

She is ***clever enough to solve*** *that problem.*
(O problemi çözecek kadar zekidir)

You are ***strong enough to overcome*** *these obstacles.*
(Bu zorlukların üstesinden gelecek kadar güçlüsün)

He is ***old enough to live*** *alone.*
(Tek başına yaşayacak kadar yaşlı)

So.....as+to-infinitive:

➔ Üstteki '***enough***' ile hemen hemen aynı anlama sahiptir:

They were ***so foolish as to forget*** *the date of their examinations.*
(Sınavlarının tarihini unutacak kadar aptallardı)

➔ Kibar ifadelerde de kullanılır:

Would you be ***so good as to bring*** *me a glass of water.* =
Would you be ***good enough to bring*** *me a glass of water.*

■ Noun (isim) +to-infnitive

Bazı isimlerden sonra direk olarak to-infinitive gelebilir. Bu isimlerden en çok kullanılanları:

ability	*attempt*	*desire*	*effort*	*refusal*	*willingness*
ambition	*decision*	*determination*	*plan*	*request*	*wish*
anxiety	*demand*	*eagerness*	*promise*	*scheme*	*offer*

His ***determination to pass*** *the exam was so high.*
(Sınavı geçme kararlılığı çok yüksekti)

Your ***decision to copy*** *the documents was wise.*
(Belgeleri kopye etme kararınız akıllıcaydı)

It's a great ***pleasure to know*** *you.*
(Sizi tanımak büyük bir zevktir)

Bob's ***eagerness to know*** *everything may disturb some people.*
(Bob'un her şeyi bilme isteği bazı insanları rahatsız edebilir)

BARE INFINITIVE
('TO' ALMAYAN EYLEMLİKLER)

- Modal (kip belirteci)'lardan sonra to-infinitive kullanılmaz:

He ***can swim*** *very well.*
They ***may cancel*** *the meeting.*
You ***should find*** *another job.*
I ***would rather study*** *than watch TV.*
She ***had better give up*** *smoking.*

- '***Let***' ve '***make***' fiillerinden sonra to-infinitive kullanılmaz:

➔ ***Let***, kip belirteci olarak kullanıldığında öneri bildirir:

Let's drink *a cup of tea.*
(Bir bardak çay içelim)

Let's go *on a holiday.*
(Tatile gidelim)

➔ ***Let's***'in öneri cümlelerindeki olumsuz şekli:

Let's not go *to the cinema.*
Don't let's go *to the cinema.*

➔ ***Let***, normal fiil olarak kullanıldığında izin vermek manasında kullanılır, fiilden önce isim veya zamir alır:

Please ***let me change*** *my computer, will you?*
Don't let him bother *you.*
He ***didn't let us play*** *football.*
Let him help *you.*

➔ ***Make*** fiili ettirgen çatı (causative)'da kullanıldığı zaman isim veya zamirden sonra ***to***'suz fiille kullanılır, '***compel = zorlamak***' manasına gelir:

Ann ***made me change*** *my mind.*
(Ann beni fikrimi değiştirmeye zorladı)

I ***made the students tell*** *me the truth.*
(Öğrencilere gerçeği söylettim)

➔ Edilgen çatıda (passive voice) make fiilinden sonra to-infinitive kullanılır:
The students ***were made to tell*** *the truth.*
(Öğrenciler gerçeği söylemeye zorlandı)

I ***was made to change*** *my mind.*
(Fikrimi değiştirmeye zorlandım)

- Kalıplaşmış ifadelerde ***let*** ve ***make*** fiillerinden sonra to-infinitive gelmez:

let fall	*live and let live*
let slip	*let me see*
make believe	*make do*
let go	*make believe*

- ***Would rather, had better***'dan sonra:

*I **would rather study** than watch TV.*
(Televizyon izlemektense ders çalışmayı yeğlerim)

*She **had better give up** smoking.*
(Sigara içmekten vazgeçse iyi olur)

*They **had better not swim** today.*
(Bugün yüzmeseler iyi olur)

- ***Why/Why not***'tan sonra:

***Why sleep** now?*
(Şimdi niye uyumalı?)

***Why not talk** to the boss?*
(Niye patronla konuşmayalım?)

■ **The Infinitive with or without 'To'** (To'lu veya to'suz kullanılabilen eylemlik)

➔ ***Help*** ve ***know*** gibi birkaç fiilden sonra ***bare infinitive*** ('to'almayan eylemlik) veya to-infinitive kullanılır. To-infinitive'in kullanımı formal (resmi)dır:

*They **helped me (to) carry** my suitcase.*
*He **helped her (to) clean** the house.*

➔ ***Not***'tan sonra ***to*** kullanılmalıdır:

*I wanted to **help you not to worry** about the results of your exams.*

Edilgen çatıda (passive voice) ***help*** fiilinden sonra to-infinitive kullanılmalıdır:

*She **was helped to give up** smoking.*
*The students **were helped to solve** the problems.*

➔ ***Know*** fiili perfect halde, yani üçüncü halde (known), kullanıldığı zaman bare infinitive alır:

*I **have never known you (to) be** punctual.*
*They **have never known me (to) be** lazy.*

Edilgen çatıda (passive voice) ***know*** fiilinden sonra to-infinitive kullanılmalıdır:

*We **were known to have left** the country.*
*He **was known to have been** a neurotic.*

■ The bare infinitive veya V(ing)

➔ Bazı fiillerden sonra *bare infinitive* (to'suz eylemlik) veya fiilin ***–ing*** almış şekli gelebilir. Genellikle duyu eylemlerinden sonra bu kullanım görülmektedir.

➔ Duyu fiillerinden sonra isim /zamir yoksa direk olarak fiilin ***–ing*** almış şekli getirilir:

*We **smell burning** in the kitchen.*
*I **hear shouting** in the office.*

➔ Duyu fiillerinden sonra isim /zamir geliyorsa *bare infinitive* (to'suz eylemlik) veya fiilin ***-ing*** almış şekli getirilir. Örnekleri karşılaştırın:

*He **watched a man paint** his house.* (Eylem tamamlanmış)
*He **watched a man painting** his house.* (Eylem devam ediyor)

➔ Seri şekilde olan eylemlerde *bare infinitive* tercih edilir:

*The crowd **watched** the fireman **climb** the ladder, **break** a window on the first floor, and **enter** the building.*

➔ Duyu fiillerinin edilgen (passive) olduğu durumlarda fiilin -ing almış şekli veya to-infinitive gelebilir:

*We **were heard talking** about our boss.* (Devam etmekte olan bir eylem)
*We **were heard to talk** about our boss.* (Bitmiş olan bir eylem)

*The boy **was seen stealing** the bicycle.* (Devam etmekte olan bir eylem)
*The boy **was seen to steal** the bicycle.* (Bitmiş olan bir eylem)

Have + object(şahıs) + bare infinitive:

Bu yapıyı birine bir şey yaptırırken, yani ettirgen yapıda kullanırız:

*They will **have the plumber fix** the faucet.*
(Su tesisatçısına musluğu tamir ettirecekler)

*My computer was old, so I **had my father change** it.*
(Bilgisayarım eskiydi, bu yüzden onu babama değiştirttim)

Have + object (şahıs) + V(ing)

Bu yapıda da ettirgenlik var, fakat üsttekinden biraz daha farklı durumlar için kullanılır:

Murat will ***have us speaking Spanish*** *in five months.*
(Murat beş ayda bize İspanyolca'yı konuşturtacak)

Don't shout at the boy! You'll ***have him crying.***
(Çocuğa bağırma! Onu ağlatacaksın)

'Rather than' ve 'sooner than' yapılarından sonra :

İkisi de aynı anlama sahiptir. ***Rather than*** daha fazla kullanılır:

Rather than hang/hanging around*, why don't you study your exams?*
(Aylak aylak dolaşmaktansa neden sınavlarına çalışmıyorsun?)

EXERCISES

A ■ *Complete the sentences using full infinitive (to alan eylemlik) or bare infinitive (to almayan eylemlik)*

1- I tried .... (take) that medicine you gave me but I couldn't swallow it.
2- The teacher had made me .... (study) hard when I was at school.
3- My father encouraged me .... (apply) for the job.
4- They can't .... (arrive) at the station meeting on time.
5- Does your friend happen .... (know) where Topkapı Palace is ?
6- Mete offered .... (carry) my luggage.
7- I hardly dare............... (ask) how much it cost.
8- The boss and my colleagues arranged .... (meet) at eight o'clock.
9- Jack managed .... (finish) all his work on time.
10- We shall .... (hold) a party next week.
11- All of you are required .... (leave) cash deposit.
12- Our government hopes .... (reduce) inflation by strict control of economy.
13- Bob may ....(visit) you tonight.
14- Jane persuaded the customs officer .... (ignore) the gold bars in her bag.
15- They should .... (find) another way to solve the problem.
16- In the end, they agreed .... (split) the cost of all bills.
17- We couldn't .... (attain) our aim .
18- Our boss doesn't really like .... (ask) staff to work overtime.
19- I dare you .... (ask) Jane to come with you to the party!
20- We resolved .... (bring) the matter up at the next meeting.
21- She made me .... (do) all over again.

B ■ *Replace the words in italics by an infinitive construction.*

1- The police hope ***that they will arrest*** the thieves soon.

....

2- The defeated champion swore ***that he would have*** his revenge.

....

3- She claimed ***that she was*** an expert in such matters.

....

4- The speaker challenged his opponent ***that he would state*** his views openly.

....

5- He vowed ***that he wouldn't follow*** my advice again.

....

6- No teacher would profess ***that he knows*** all the answers.

....

7- The members resolved ***that they would export*** their goods.

....

C ■ *Rewrite each pair of sentences using TOO and ENOUGH construction.*

1- She was terrified. She couldn't move.

....

2- He is rather old. He can't wear that kind of hat.

....

3- These shoes are too cheap. They can't be very good.

....

4- My brother was very tired. He couldn't walk any further

....

5- They saw him clearly enough. They should know him.

....

6- I can't drink this water. It's too cold..

....

7- She isn't very old. She can't understand these things.

....

8- Mr. Genç is lazy . He won't get up early.

....

9- I can't explain the situation. It's too complicated.

....

10- They couldn't climb over the wall. It was too high.

....

11- He is too young. He can't stay out late at night.

....

12- This cup of coffee is too sweet. My mother won't drink it.

....

13- Tap water is hot enough. You can shave with it.

....

14- Bob isn't well enough. He can't go to school today.

....

THE CAUSATIVE

Türkçe'de karşılığı ***ettirgen çatı*** olan causative ***have, get, make*** ve ***let*** fiilleri ile yapılır. Bu fiillerin hepsi aynı anlama gelmez, cümleye kattıkları anlam biraz değişmektedir.

- **Have +somebody + do something:**

Have fiilinden sonra bir şahıs gelirse fiilin yalın hali kullanılır. Bunun anlamı ise kişiye doğal görevi olan bir şeyi yaptırmaktır:

I'll have the gardener plant trees. (Bu, bahçıvanın doğal görevidir)
(Bahçıvana ağaç diktireceğim)

Have the driver bring the car round at 2. (Bu, şoförün doğal görevidir)
(Şoföre arabayı saat 2'de getirt)

She had the photographer take her photograph. (Bu, fotoğrafçının doğal görevidir)
(Fotoğrafçıya fotoğrafını çektirdi)

Why didn't you have your teacher explain that subject? (Bu, öğretmenin doğal görevidir)
(Öğretmenine neden o konuyu açıklatmadın?)

- **Have something done / Get something done**

➔ ***Have*** ve ***get*** fiillerinden sonra bir nesne (cansız) gelirse fiilin üçüncü hali kullanılır. Bunlar, işi yapacak olan kişiyi belirtmeden yapılacak olan işi belirtirler:

I am going to ***have/get my car repaired.***
(Arabamı tamir ettireceğim)

She went to ***have/get her hair cut.***
(Saçını kestirmeye gitti)

You should ***have/get your home cleaned.***
(Evini temizletmen gerekiyor)

➔ Ama şu iki cümleye dikkat ediniz:

Why don't you ***have your hair cut****?*
Why don't you ***get your hair cut****?*

Birincisi biraz öneri mahiyetindeki bir ettirgenlik ifade ediyor. İkincisi ise emir mahiyetinde bir ettirgenlik belirtiyor:

- **Get somebody to do something:**

Get fiilinden sonra kişi ve ondan sonra ***to-infinitive*** (to alan eylemlik) gelir. Bunun anlamı birini ikna ederek bir şey yaptırmaktır.

*I always **get Bob to help** me.*
(Bob'u daima bana yardım ettiririm)

*He couldn't **get his friend to do** his homework.*
(Arkadaşına ödevini yaptırtamadı)

*They want to **get the government to abolish** that law.*
(Hükümete o kanunu yürürlükten kaldırtmak istiyorlar)

*She finally **got the teacher to give** an A.*
(Sonunda öğretmene bir A verdirtti)

- **Make somebody do something:**

Make fiilinden sonra şahıs ve ondan sonra ***bare infinitive*** (to almayan eylemlik) gelir: Bunun anlamı ise birine bir işi zorla yaptırmaktır:

*The teacher **made the student tell** the truth.*
(Öğretmen öğrenciye gerçeği söyletti)

*Her mother **made her stay** at home.*
(Annesi onu evde kalmaya zorladı)

*The officer **made the soldiers fire** at the enemy.*
(Komutan askerleri düşmana ateş etmeğe zorladı)

*We **made him tell** everything.*
(Ona her şeyi söylettik)

→ ***Make*** edilgen (passive) olduğu zaman hemen kendisinden sonra ***to-infinitive*** (to alan eylemlik) alır:

***They were made to wait** for two hours by the security forces.*
(Güvenlik güçleri tarafından iki saat bekletildiler)

***She was made to stay** at home by her mother.*
(Annesi tarafından evde kalmaya zorlandı)

- Bu kullanımlardan farklı olarak ***have*** ve ***get*** fiilleri değişik anlamlarda kullanılır:

*He **had his wallet stolen**. (Kontrolü dışında olan bir durum)*
(Cüzdanını çaldırdı)

The basketball players ***had eggs thrown*** *at them. (Kontrolleri dışında olan bir durum)*
(Basketbol oyuncuları kendilerine yumurta attırdılar)

They have had their request rejected. (Kontrolleri dışında olan bir durum)
(Kendi ricalarını reddettirdiler)

- **let somebody do something**

Bu kalıp da İngilizce'de ettirgenlik ifade eder. İzin vermek (allow) anlamındadır:

My brother never ***lets anybody else drive*** *his car.*
(Kardeşim başka birinin arabasını kullanmasına izin vermez)

Please ***let me stay here and help*** *you with your housework.*
(Lütfen burada kalmama ve size ev işlerinizde yardım etmeme izin verin)

She ***let me see*** *her photograph album.*
(Fotoğraf albümünü görmeme izin verdi)

EXERCISES

A ■ *Rewrite these sentences using* have somebody do *construction:*

1- The landlord asked the police to keep an eye on the house.
....

2- My father told the maid to wash everything in the house.
....

3- Ask your secretary to make a list of companies that will be interested in our service.
....

4- Will you ask the boss to come, please?
....

5- My brother's teacher made them learn poems by heart.
....

6- The manager ordered us to keep all the windows open.
....

7- We got Mr. Brown to paint our house plain white.
....

B ■ *Rewrite these sentences using* have somebody do *or* get somebody to do *causative forms according to the sense required:*

1- In the end, I persuaded him to lend me some money.
....

2- Jane's husband obliges her to account for every penny she spends.
....

3- The manager ordered everybody to come to his room.
....

4- Mary is so charming that she can make anybody do anything for her.
....

5- He made us do all the work again.
....

6- I can't think that we can persuade the mayor to come to our party.
....

7- He made me carry all of his luggage.
....

C ■ ***Rewrite these sentences using** have/get something done **causative forms. The causative subject is in italic type to help you. Convert it to the subject form where necessary.***

She is going to ask someone to take our photograph.
She is going to have/get our photograph taken.

1- *Ann's* clothes are made for her in Istanbul.
....

2- *My* teeth are inspected every three months.
....

3- *Bob* goes to the barber's at the corner for his haircut.
....

4- *We* asked the plumber to fix our faucets.
....

5- A woman comes to clean *his* office every week.
....

6- *My boss* always asks his driver to take the shopping home.
....

D ■ ***Supply** make **or** let **causative forms o complete the sense required.***

1- He doesn't .... anyone know what he aims at.

2- The thieves .... me hand over my valuables.

3- It's no good. The car's broken down and I can't .... it go.

4- I have no wish to .... her tell if she doesn't want to.

5- She asks me to .... her stay a little longer.

6- My father doesn't .... anybody have the key to his car.

7- Many unions seem unable to .... their members follow the instructions of the official leadership.

8- As the car was being driven erratically, the police .... the driver take a breathalyser test.

9- Does Jane .... you borrow her bicycle?

10- Will you .... me use your pencil?

CLEFT SENTENCES

Türkçe karşılığı ***ayrık cümleler*** olan ***cleft sentences***, cümle içerisinde herhangi bir öğe vurgulanmak isteniyorsa kullanılır. Ayrık cümleler diye adlandırılmalarının sebebi basit bir cümle (simple sentence)'yi ***it*** kullanarak ikiye ayırmamızdır:

Ayrık cümleyi ***it is/was*** ile başlayarak ikiye ayırabiliriz. Vurgulamak istediğimiz öğe de ***it is/was***'dan hemen sonra gelir. Örnekle inceleyelim:

'*I phoned you last night*' cümlesini ayrık cümle haline getirelim:

It was me who phoned you last night.
(Geçen gece seni arayan bendim)

It was you who(m) I phoned last night.
(Benim geçen gece aradığım sendin)

It was last night that I phoned you.
(Sizi aradığım, geçen gece idi)

➔ '*My friend had thrown an egg at this singer last week.*' cümlesini ayrık cümle haline getirelim:

It was my friend who had thrown an egg at this singer last week
(Bu sanatçıya geçen hafta yumurta fırlatan benim arkadaşımdı)

It was this singer whom my friend had thrown an egg at last week.
(Arkadaşımın geçen hafta yumurta fırlattığı, bu sanatçıydı)

It was an egg that my friend had thrown at this singer last week.
(Arkadaşımın geçen hafta bu sanatçıya fırlattığı bir yumurtaydı)

It was last week that my friend had thrown an egg at this singer.
(Arkadaşımın bu sanatçıya yumurta fırlatması geçen haftaydı)

EXERCISE

■ ***Rewrite these sentences using*** *it is/it was* ***so as to emphasize the words in italics.***

1- ***Altan*** took your jacket, not Murat.
....

2- The trouble started ***when the police arrived.***
....

3- ***Three persistent journalists*** uncovered the scandal.
....

4- I use ***a laptop*** computer, not a desktop.
....

5- ***Jack*** phoned me last night, not Bob.
....

6- ***We*** need quality, not quantity.
....

7- She telephoned me ***in order to warn me about what was happening.***
....

8- Our government now needs ***a sense of purpose.***
....

9- You can learn a foreign language ***only by constant practice.***
....

10- I need ***your help,*** not your sympathy.
....

11- This city gets really cold ***only in the winter.***
....

12- She takes after ***her father*** rather than her mother.

PARTICIPLES

Türkçe'de karşılığı ***ortaçlar*** olan ***participles*** cümlelerde bağ fiil ve sıfat fiil görevini görürler. Üç grupta inceleyebiliriz:

1- **Present participle** : *V(ing)*
2- **Past participle** : *V(3)ed*
3- **Perfect participle** : *Having + V(3)ed*

Şimdi participles yapısını tablo halinde görelim:

YAPI

	Present	Perfect	Past
Active	*doing*	*having done*	-
Passive	*being done*	*having been done*	*done*

KULLANIM

■ Present participle

active cümlede : V(ing)
passive cümlede : being + V(3)

- Continuous tense'lerin kuruluşunu sağlar:

She ***is studying.***
They ***were playing*** *football.*
I ***have been waiting*** *here for ages.*
Our house ***is being painted.***

- Sıfat olarak kullanılabilir:

dripping *taps* (damlayan musluklar)	***falling*** *star* (düşen yıldız)
rising *prices* (artan fiyatlar)	***flying*** *rug* (uçan halı).

- ***Have*** + ***subject*** + ***present participle*** şeklindeki bir kalıpla kullanılabilir:

Murat will ***have us speaking*** *Spanish in five months.*
(Murat beş ayda bize İspanyolca'yı konuşturtacak)

Don't shout at the boy! You'll ***have him crying.***
(Çocuğa kızma! Onu ağlatacaksın)

- Co-ordinate clauses (and, but, yet vb. ile birleştirilen cümleler) yerine kullanılır:

He went out of the school and hurried to the bus station
*He went out of the school, **hurrying** to the bus station.*
(Acele ederek, okuldan, otobüs durağına çıktı.)

She walked out of the room and slammed the door.
*She walked out of the room, **slamming** the door.*
(Kapıyı çarparak odadan çıktı)

- Zaman ifade eden zarf cümlecikleri (***adverbial clauses of time***)'nin yerine kullanılır.

➔ Bunlardan sadece ***after, before, since, while, when*** bağlaçlarından sonra ***present participle*** gelir:

Before he begins his project, he will compile information.
***Before beginning** his project, he will compile information.*
(Projesine başlamadan önce bilgi derleyecek)

Since she came from Van, she has been living in Çanakkale
***Since coming from** Van, she has been living in Çanakkale.*
(Van'dan geldiğinden beri Çanakkale'de yaşamaktadır)

After he graduates from university, he will get a well-paid job.
***After graduating** from university, he will get a well-paid job.*
(Üniversiteden mezun olduktan sonra iyi maaşlı bir iş bulacak)

When he reaches his aim, he will be a very rich man.
***Reaching his aim**, he will be a very rich man.*
(Amacına vardığında çok zengin bir adam olacak)

➔ ***When*** ve ***while*** bağlaçlarının yerine ***on*** ve ***in*** kullanabiliriz:

***On/When arriving home**, I discovered the burglary.*
***On/When asking for the manager**, I was told I must wait.*

***In/While attempting to save a child from drowning**, he nearly lost his life.*
***In/While trying to open the can,** she cut her hand.*

- Neden belirten zarf cümlecikleri (***adverbial clauses of reason***) yerine kullanılır:

As we have no money, we can't buy a new car.
***Having no money**, we can't buy a new car.*

Since she has been ill perhaps she will need help.
***Being ill,** perhaps she will need help.*

- Zıtlık belirten zarf cümlecikleri (***adverbial clauses of concession***)'nin yerine kullanılır:

Although we lack finance, we will go on our project.
***Although lacking finance**, we will go on our project.*
(Mali eksiğimiz olmasına rağmen projemize devam edeceğiz)

While I admit that there are problems, I don't agree that they cannot be solved.
***While admitting that there are problems**, I don't agree that they cannot be solved*
(Problemlerin olduğunu kabul etmeme karşılık, onların çözülemeyeceği fikrine katılmıyorum)

- Koşul cümlecikleri (***conditional sentences***)'nin yerine kullanılır:

➔ Present participle ***unless***'den sonra gelmelidir:

Unless you take hasty action, you can't get rid of these problems.
***Unless taking hasty action**, you can't get rid of these problems.*
(Acele önlem almazsan bu problemlerden kurtulamazsın.)

Unless you finish your homework within an hour, you can't watch television.
***Unless finishing your homework within an hour**, you can't watch television.*
(Bir saat içerisinde ödevini bitirmezsen, televizyon seyredemezsin.)

Unless we study hard, we won't be able to pass the exam.
***Unless studying hard**, we won't be able to pass the exam.*
(Sıkı ders çalışmadıkça sınavı geçemeyeceğiz)

Unless you hurry up, you will miss your train.
***Unless hurrying up**, you will miss your train.*
(Acele etmezsen trenini kaçıracaksın)

- Sıfat cümlecikleri (***adjective/ relative clauses***)' nin yerine kullanılır:

*The secretary **who works** for an engineering company is our neighbour.*
*The secretary **working** for an engineering company is our neighbour.*
(Bir mühendislik şirketi için çalışan sekreter bizim komşumuzdur)

*The boy **who is** waiting at the door wants to see you.*
*The boy **waiting** at the door wants to see you.*
(Kapıda bekleyen çocuk sizinle görüşmek istiyor)

*Mr. Genç, **who refused** my offer yesterday, has changed his mind now.*
*Mr. Genç, **refusing** my offer yesterday, has changed his mind.*
(Dün teklifimi reddeden Mr. Genç şimdi fikrini değiştirdi)

- Duyu fiilleri (***verbs of sensation***) ile present participle kullanımı:

→ ***See, hear, feel, smell, listen, notice, watch*** gibi duyu fiillerinden sonra ***object + present participle*** gelebilir:

*I **heard him laughing**.*
*He **smelt something burning**.*
*She **watched us crossing** the road.*
*They **saw him stealing** a bike.*

→ ***See, hear, feel, notice, watch, listen*** fiillerinden sonra ***object + bare infinitive*** ('to' alan eylem) gelebilir. Bu durumda cümlenin anlamı biraz değişir:

Karşılaştırın:

a- *The teacher **saw the students cheating** in the exam.*
(Öğretmen öğrencileri sınavda kopya çekerken gördü)

b- *The teacher **saw the students cheat** in the exam.*
(Öğretmen öğrencilerin sınavda kopya çektiklerini gördü)

a- cümlesinde, eylemin ya tamamlanmış ya da tamamlanmamış olduğunu, konuşmacının eylemin ya bütününü ya da bir bölümünü gördüğünü anlıyoruz.

b- cümlesinde ise, eylemin tamamlanmış olduğunu ve konuşmacının eylemin hepsini gördüğünü anlıyoruz.

- ***Catch, find, leave*** fiillerinden sonra da ***object + present participle*** gelebilir:

*I **found him stealing** apples from our garden.*
(Onu bahçemizden elma çalarken buldum)

*Our teacher **caught us cheating** in the exam.*
(Öğretmenimiz bizi sınavda kopya çekerken yakaladı)

*I **left him talking** to Ann.*
(Onu, Ann ile konuşurken bıraktım)

- ***Go, come, spend, waste, be busy*** fiillerinden sonra present participle kullanılabilir:

*We are **going fishing**.*
*He **went shopping**.*
***Come dancing** tonight.*
***Come playing** tennis this afternoon.*

*I **am busy talking** on the phone.*
*She **is busy looking after** the child.*

• ***Spend/waste*** fiillerinden sonra zaman veya para ifadesi geldikten sonra present participle kullanılır:

*She **spent much money buying** new dresses.*
*He **spent five hours chatting**.*
***I wasted a lot of money modernizing** my house.*
*They **wasted the whole day watching** TV.*

■ Perfect Participle:

active cümlede : having + V(3)ed
passive cümlede : having been + V(3)ed

Perfect participle yapısı ***present perfect, past perfect*** ve ***simple past tense***'in yerine kullanılabilir. Perfect participle'da belirtilen eylem daima ana cümlede belirtilen eylemden önce yer alır:

***They have finished the project**, so they will hand it to their teacher tomorrow.*
***Having finished the project**, they will hand it to their teacher tomorrow.*

***After we had driven for more than eight hours incessantly**, we got very tired.*
***Having driven for more than eight hours incessantly**, we got very tired*

***Because he has taken an F in the test**, he is happy.*
***Having taken an F in the test**, he is happy.*

***She has been dismissed from the factory**, so she is looking for a job.*
***Having been dismissed from the factory**, she is looking for a job.*

***He had been reprimanded by his teacher**, so he didn't go to school the other day.*
***Having been reprimanded by his teacher**, he didn't go to school the other day.*

■ Past participle: V(3)ed

• Bu ortaç, önünde hiçbir bağlaç kullanılmaksızın edilgen çatı (**passive voice**) yerine kullanılabilir:

***When it was viewed from a distance**, the island of Gökçeada looked like a cloud.*
***Viewed from a distance**, the island of Gökçeada looked like a cloud.*

***She was aroused by the crash** and she leapt to her feet.*
***Aroused by the crash**, she leapt to her feet.*

- Bu ortaç, zarf cümlecikleri (**adverbial clauses**)'nin yerine kullanılabilir:

***Although he was given a great pain by her**, he still loves her.*
***Although given a great pain by her**, he still loves her.*

***Because she was deceived by him**, she deserted him.*
***Because deceived by him**, she deserted him.*

***If Bob is given an A in the test,** he will go on having a scholarship.*
***If given an A in the test,** he will go on having a scholarship.*

- ***After, before, since, on, in***'den sonra direkt olarak past participle gelmez, ondan önce ***being*** gelir:

***After they were released from prison**, they went on committing crimes.*
***After being released from prison**, they went on committing crimes.*

***Since I was promoted to this position**, I have been very rich.*
***Since being promoted to this position**, I have been very rich.*

EXERCISES

A ■ ***Join each of the following pairs of sentences, using either a*** *present participle,* ***a*** *past participle* ***or a*** *perfect participle.*

1- They were all interested to see what would happen. They therefore stayed till the end of the meeting.

....

2- She found no one at home. She left home in a bad temper.

....

3- I didn't know her address. So I wasn't able to contact her.

....

4- He was brought up in the belief that pleasures were sinful. As a result, he now leads an ascetic life.

....

5- The rescue team decided that it would be hopeless to carry out a search party while the fog persisted. They put off their rescue bid until the next day.

....

6- We heard that the caves were dangerous. We didn't like to go any further without a light.

....

7- I didn't want to hear the story again. I had heard it all before.

....

8- She has looked through the fashion magazine. She realizes that her clothes are hopelessly out of date.

....

9- I had to put off buying a car. The bank was unable to lend me money at the moment.

....

10- I was listening to the radio. I fell asleep.

....

11- The woman slipped. She was getting off the bus.

....

12- He found his revolver. He loaded it. He sat down facing the door.

....

13- My uncle was driving to the school yesterday. He had an accident.

....

14- He believed that he could trust her absolutely. He gave him a bank cheque.
……………………………………………………………………………………………….

15- I travelled a lot. So I know a lot about other countries..
……………………………………………………………………………………………….

16- They had spent nearly all their money. So they couldn't afford to stay in a hotel.
……………………………………………………………………………………………….

B ■ *Replace the clauses in italics by non-finite clauses, using participles.*

1- ***When she heard a noise***, she went outside to see what was happening.
……………………………………………………………………………………………….

2- ***After he had finished his homework***, he went to his bed.
……………………………………………………………………………………………….

3- ***While they were digging***, the workmen unearthed the remains of Persian Castle.
……………………………………………………………………………………………….

4- ***Since you promised to give him every assistance***, you can't go back on your word.
……………………………………………………………………………………………….

5- ***After I got to know her better***, I regretted judging her unfairly.
……………………………………………………………………………………………….

6- ***As he was forbidden to read the book***, he was even more anxious to get hold of a copy.
……………………………………………………………………………………………….

7- Motorists should take extra care ***when they drive on icy roads.***
……………………………………………………………………………………………….

8- ***As she had witnessed the crime***, she was expected to give evidence in court.
……………………………………………………………………………………………….

9- ***The demonstrator, who protested violently***, was led away by the police.
……………………………………………………………………………………………….

10- ***When they were told that bad weather was on the way***, the climbers decided to put off their attempt on the Everest until the following month.
……………………………………………………………………………………………….

WISH CLAUSES

Wish cümlecikleri dilek ifade eden cümleciklerdir. ***Tense***'in durumuna göre de pişmanlık ifade edebilir.

Wish clauses (dilek cümlecikleri), öğrenenlerin en çok karıştırdığı konulardan biridir. Bunun sebebi, geniş zaman (present) veya gelecek zaman (future)'a dair bir dilekte bulunacağımız zaman past tense kullanmak zorunda olmamızdır. Şimdi bu ve bunun gibi durumları inceleyelim:

■ Wish + subject + past tense: (Present situation)

Bu kullanımıyla ***wish cümleciği***, kişinin konuşma anındaki durumdan hoşnutsuzluğunu, memnuniyetsizliğini belirtir. ***Be*** eylemi de bütün öznelerde ***were*** şeklinde kullanılır. ***Wish***'ten sonra ***that*** kullanmak isteğe bağlıdır:

I don't know the answer to your question.
I wish I knew *the answer to your question.*
(Keşke sorunuzun cevabını bilsem)

Mary isn't as hardworking as Bob.
Mary wishes she were *as hardworking as Bob.*
(Mary, Bob kadar çalışkan olmak istiyor)

He works until late hours, so he can't go with you.
He wishes he didn't *work until late hours.*
(Geç saatlere kadar çalışmamayı istiyor)

Mr. Genç isn't here. I want to study with him.
I wish Mr. Genç were *here.*
(Keşke Mr. Genç burada olsa)

I don't know what is going to happen, so I can't help you.
I wish I knew *what was going to happen.*
(Keşke ne olacağını bilsem)

I can't finish my term paper by the end of this week.
I wish I could finish *my term paper by the end of this week.*
(Keşke bu haftanın sonuna kadar dönem ödevimi bitirebilsem)

■ Wish + subject + past perfect tense: (Past situation)

Wish cümleciği, bu kullanımıyla geçmişte gerçekleşmiş eylemlerden pişmanlık (regret) belirtmek için kullanılır. ***Wish*** eylemi de ***wished*** olarak da kullanılabilir; anlamda hiçbir değişiklik olmaz:

I spent my money so extravagantly that I remained penniless now.
I wish (wished) I hadn't spent *my money so extravagantly.*
(Keşke paramı böyle müsrif bir şekilde harcamasaydım)

I didn't stay at home last night. There was a very good film on TV.
I wish I had stayed *at home last night.*
(Keşke geçen gece evde kalsaydım)

You told me all this, so I became very sad about the situation.
I wish you hadn't told *me all this.*
(Keşke bunun hepsini bana söylemeseydin)

I didn't take his advice, so I failed in the exam.
I wish I had taken *his advice.*
(Keşke onun tavsiyesini alsaydım)

We couldn't find the combination of the safe, so we were disappointed.
I wish we could have found *the combination of the safe.*
(Keşke kasanın şifresini bulabilseydik)

I had to wait outside last night, so I caught a cold.
I wish I hadn't had to wait *outside last night.*
(Keşke geçen gece dışarıda beklemek zorunda kalmasaydım)

■ 'Would' ve 'could' after wish:

- ***I wish you would/wouldn't*** ifadesi genellikle kibarca emir belirtir:

I wish you wouldn't make *so much noise.*
(Keşke bu kadar gürültü yapmasanız)

I wish you would help *me.*
(Keşke bana yardım etseniz)

I wish you wouldn't smoke *here.*
(Keşke burada sigara içmeseniz)

- ***Wish*** + ***subject*** + ***would*** ile , isteklilik (willingness) veya isteksizlik (unwillingness) belirtebiliriz:

I wish the baby would stop *crying .*
(Keşke bebek ağlamayı kesse)

I wish he would come *here tomorrow.*
(Keşke yarın burada olsa)

I wish the teacher would read *our exam papers tomorrow.*
(Keşke öğretmen yarın sınav kağıtlarımızı okusa)

I wish it would stop *raining.*
(Keşke yağmur dursa)

- ***Wish + subject + could*** ile 'yetenek, gücü yetebilme' (ability) belirtebiliriz:

I wish I could play *guitar.*
(Keşke gitar çalabilsem)

I wish I could run *as fast as you.*
(Keşke senin kadar hızlı koşabilsem)

I wish Mr. Kılıç could have graduated *last year.*
(Keşke Mr. Kılıç geçen yıl mezun olabilseydi)

If only ve wish:

Bunların ikisi hemen hemen aynı anlama sahip ve aynı şekilde kullanılırlar. ***If only***, ***wish***'e nazaran daha dramatik bir anlama sahiptir:

If only he could have lived *a little longer!*
(Keşke biraz daha uzun yaşayabilseydi!)

If only we had helped *them!*
(Keşke onlara yardım etseydik!)

Ayrıca ***if only*** ile yapılan cümleden sonra bir sonuç cümlesi gelebilir. Ama ***wish***'in bağlı bulunduğu cümleden sonra sonuç cümlesi getirilmez:

If only we had studied *harder, we would have passed the exam.*

If only I knew *your address, I would visit you.*

If only I hadn't spent *my money last summer, I could have bought a new car.*

EXERCISE

■ ***Rewrite the following sentences using a** wish **construction.***

1- I am sorry I spent much time swimming last summer.

....

2- I am sorry I went to her party after all.

....

3- I'd like Jack stop criticising people so much.

....

4- You are lucky going to Japan. I am sorry I am not going with you.

....

5- He is sorry he can't pass the university exam.

....

6- I'd like it to stop raining.

....

7- I am sorry I don't own a private jet.

....

8- I am sorry I didn't buy that motorbike.

....

9- I am sorry I can't speak several languages.

....

10- I'd like Bob to come.

....

11- I am sorry I don't know the answer.

....

12- I'd like Ann to try to listen to me just for once.

....

13- I am sorry I took your advice before.

....

14- I'd like you to lend me your book.

....

15- I am sorry I can't go to the theatre with you.

....

16- I am sorry you are driving so fast.

....

17- I'd like my parents to buy me a motorbike.

....

18- I am sorry Mr. Koldemir isn't here now.

....

19- I am sorry I can't help you.

....

20- I'd like your son to stop making so much noise late at night.

....

INDIRECT SPEECH

Birinin söylediği sözü dolaysız (direct) ve dolaylı (indirect) olmak üzere iki şekilde aktarabiliriz.

➔ ***Direct speech***, günlük yaşantıda birisiyle karşı karşıya konuşurken kullanılır:

"I am writing a letter", Mary said.
Mary said, "I am writing a letter."

"Do you want to drink a cup of tea?", John asked
John asked, "Do you want to drink a cup of tea?"

Üstteki cümlelerde kişinin ağzından çıkan sözün aynen aktarıldığını görüyoruz. Bu yüzden bu tür aktarıma ***direct speech=dolaysız anlatım*** adı verilmektedir.

➔ ***Indirect speech***, kişinin ağzından çıkan sözün üçüncü kişiye aktarılacağı zaman kullanılır:

a- "I am listening to the radio", Bob said. (direct speech)
(Bob, "Ben radyo dinliyorum" dedi.)

Bob said that he was listening to the radio. (indirect speech)
(Bob radyo dinlediğini söyledi.)

b- "Do you want to see this film?" John asked. (direct speech)
(John, "Bu filmi izlemek ister misin?" diye sordu.)

John asked me if/whether I wanted to see that film. (indirect speech)
(John bu filmi izlemek isteyip istemediğimi sordu.)

Üstteki cümlelerde ***direct speech***'i ***indirect speech***'e aktarırken bazı değişikliklerin olduğunu gördünüz. Örneğin; ***a*** örneğinde dolaysız cümledeki ***I*** zamiri dolaylı cümleye aktarılırken ***he*** olarak aktarılmış, ***b*** örneğindeki ***you*** zamiri ise ***I*** olarak aktarılmıştır.

Bu gibi değişiklikleri ***statement*** (düz cümle), ***question*** (soru), ***imperative*** (emir) cümlelerini indirect speech'e aktarırken inceleyeceğiz.

Şimdi indirect speech'i bu üç grupta inceleyelim:

STATEMENTS
(Düz cümleler)

Statements (düz cümleler), genellikle ***say*** ve ***tell*** fiilleriyle aktarılırlar. İşte bu aktarıma aktarma sözü veya giriş eylemi adını veririz. ***Say*** fiilinden sonra genellikle cümle gelir. ***Tell*** fiilinden sonra sözün kime söylendiği bir zamir aracılığıyla mutlaka belirtilmelidir ***Say*** fiilinden sonra da zamir kullanabiliriz. Ama zamirden önce ***to*** edatını kullanmamız gerekir. Aktarılan cümleden önce ***that*** kullanımı isteğe bağlıdır:

She said (that) she would sell her car.
She said to me (that) she would sell her car.
She told me (that) she would sell her car.

➔Düz cümlede dikkat edeceğimiz en önemli hususlardan biri aktarma sözünün; yani, ***say*** ve ***tell*** ile yapılan giriş eyleminin hangi ***tense***'te olduğudur.

➔ Aktarma sözü, ***present, present perfect*** veya ***future tense*** olduğu zaman aktarılacak olan cümlede tense değişikliği yapılmaz:

Bob : " I watch TV from eight to eleven o'clock".

Bob says that he watches TV from eight to eleven o'clock.
Bob has told me (that) he watches TV from eight to eleven o'clock.
Bob will tell me (that) he watches TV from eight to eleven o'clock.

➔ Üstteki örnekte görüldüğü gibi tense değişikliği yapılmamış sadece zamir değişikliği yapılmıştır. Bunun için muhtemel zamir değişikliklerini görelim:

I	→ he/she	me/you	→ him/her	my	→ his/her
we	→ they	us	→ them	our	→ their
mine	→ his/hers	ours	→ theirs	myself	→ himself/herself

➔ Şayet aktarma; yani, ***say*** veya ***tell*** fiili ile yapılan giriş eyleminin ***tense***'i ***simple past*** veya ***past perfect tense*** ise aktarılan cümlenin ***tense***'inde varsa zaman zarfında ve zamirinde değişiklik yapılır:

Ann : "I **am waiting** for you now"
*Ann told me (that) she **was waiting** for me then.*

➔ Üstteki cümlede gördüğümüz gibi aktarma sözü ***simple past*** olduğu için aktarılan sözün ***tense***'i değişikliğe uğramıştır. ***Present continuous tense***'ten ***past continuous tense***'değişmiştir. Aynı şekilde, özne zamiri olan ***I*** zamiri de ***she*** zamirine, nesne zamiri olan ***you*** zamiri de ***me*** zamirine dönüşmüştür.

➔ Aynı şekilde zaman zarfı olan ***now*** ise aktarılan cümleye ***then*** olarak değişmiştir.

Şimdi bu ***tense*** değişikliklerini bir tabloda inceleyelim:

DIRECT SPEECH	INDIRECT SPEECH
Simple present *"I never watch TV," she said.*	→ **Simple past** *She said (that) she never watched TV.*
Present continuous *"I am preparing the lunch," he said.*	→ **Past continuous** *He said (that) he was preparing the lunch.*
Present perfect *"I have lost my key," Peter said.*	→ **Past perfect** *Peter said (that) he had lost his key.*
Present perfect continuous *"I have been waiting for ages," he said.*	→ **Past perfect continuous** *He said (that) he had been waiting for ages.*
Simple past *"I made a mistake," Bob said.*	→ **Past perfect** *Bob said (that) he had made a mistake.*
Future *"I will/shall be in Van on Tuesday," she said.*	→ **Conditional** *She said she would be in Van on Tuesday.*
Future continuous *"I shall/will be flying on Friday," he said.*	→ **Conditional continuous** *He said he would be flying on Friday.*

➔ ***Direct speech***'teki ***I/we shall***, aktarılan cümlede ***he/she/they would*** olarak değişir:

"I **shall** introduce you to Ann tomorrow," said Bob.
*Bob **said** (that) he **would** introduce me to Ann the next day.*
(Bob beni yarın Ann ile tanıştıracağını söyledi)

■ Önceki sayfada da bahsettiğimiz gibi zaman ve yer bildiren ifadelerin aktarılan cümledeki değişimlerini bir tabloda görelim:

Time (Zaman)	*now* *three days ago* *today* *tonight* *tomorrow* *yesterday* *last night*	*then/immediately* *three days before/earlier* *that day* *that night* *the next day/the following day* *the day before/the previous day* *the night before*
Place (Yer)	*here* *this place* *these places*	*there* *that place* *those places*

"I will visit my aunt **tomorrow**," Mert said.
*Mert said (that) he would visit his aunt **the next/following day**.*
(Mert yarın halasını ziyaret edeceğini söyledi.)

"I went to the cinema **last night**," she said.
*She said (that) she had gone to the cinema **the night before**.*
(Geçen gece sinemaya gittiğini söyledi.)

"I had an accident three days **ago**," he said.
*He said (that) he had an accident three days **before/earlier.***
(Üç gün önce kaza geçirdiğini söyledi.)

At the bus stop he said, "I will be **here** again **tomorrow**"
*He said (that) he would be **there** again **the next/following day.***
(Yarın orada olacağını söyledi.)

■ Az önceki ***tense*** değişikliğini gösteren tablodan farklı olarak; bazı durumlarda aktarma sözü ***'past tense'*** olmasına rağmen, aktarılan cümlenin ***tense***'i değişmez. Bunun sebebi aktaracağımız sözün ne zaman söylendiği ve aktarma işinin ne zaman yapıldığıdır. Bu gibi durumları maddeler halinde görelim:

➔ Aktarılan söz, aktaran kişinin içinde bulunduğu zaman içerisinde de geçerliliğini sürdürüyorsa ***tense*** değişikliği olmaz:

"She ***is*** in love with Mr. Koldemir," Atalay said.
*Atalay **said** (that) she **is** in love with Mr.Koldemir.*
(Atalay, onun Mr.Koldemir'e aşık olduğunu söyledi.)

"I ***work*** as a teacher," he said.
*He **said** (that) he **works** as a teacher.*
(Bir öğretmen olarak çalıştığını söyledi)

➔ Sürekli geçerliliği olan durumlar, doğa kanunlarını içeren ifadeler aktarılacağı zaman ***tense*** değişikliğine uğramazlar:

"The earth ***goes*** round the sun," Copernicus concluded.
*Copernicus **concluded** (that) the earth **goes** round the sun.*

"Water ***boils*** at 100 °C," our teacher said.
*Our teacher said (that) water **boils** at 100°C.*
(Bizim öğretmenimiz suyun 100°C de kaynadığını söyledi.)

➔ Ünlü kişilerin söylemiş olduğu sözler aktarılırken ***tense*** değişikliğine uğramazlar:

"Teachers ***are*** the sole and only people who save nations," said Atatürk.
*Atatürk **said** (that) teachers **are** the sole and only people who save nations.*
(Atatürk ulusları kurtaranların yalnız ve ancak öğretmenler olduğunu söyledi)

➔ Zaman bağlaçları (when, while gibi)'nın bulunduğu cümlelerde ***simle past*** ve ***past continuous tense*** aktarılan cümlede ***tense*** değişikliğine uğramaz. Ama, ***simple past tense'***i ***past perfect tense'***e çevirmek mümkündür:

"I ***was studying*** when you phoned me," she said to me.

*She **said** to me (that) she **was studying** when I phoned her.*
(Bana, onu aradığımda ders çalışıyor olduğunu söyledi)

"I ***lost*** my money two days ago," he said to me.
*He **said** to me (that) he **(had) lost** his money two days before/earlier.*
(Bana iki gün önce parasını kaybettiğini söyledi)

➔ ***Be*** fiili ***past perfect tense***'e dönüşmez:

"I ***was*** interested in fishing," he said.
*He **said** (that) he **was** interested in fishing.*
(Balık tutmaya ilgisi olduğunu söyledi)

■ Kip belirteci (modal) içeren ifadelerin aktarılması:

Present durumdaki kip belirteçleri (**modals**) aktarılan cümlede ***past*** halleriyle kullanılır:

Can →could
Will →would
May →might

"I **can** play guitar", Fatih said.
*Fatih **said** (that) he **could** play guitar.*
(Fatih gitar çalabildiğini söyledi.)

"I **will** phone you later", he said.
*He **said** (that) he **would** phone me later.*
(Beni daha sonra arayacağını söyledi.)

"I **may** visit my uncle tomorrow", she said.
*She **said** (that) she **might** visit her uncle the next/following day.*
(Yarın amcasını ziyaret edebileceğini söyledi.)

Şimdi diğer kip belirteçleri (**modals**)'nin aktarılan cümledeki durumlarını görelim:

Ought to/should

➔ Bu iki belirteç zorunluluk belirttiği zaman değişikliğe uğramadan aktarılırlar:

"They **ought to/should** change this system of education", I said.
*I **said** (that) they **ought to/should** change this system of education.*
(Bu eğitim sistemini değiştirmeleri gerektiğini söyledim.)

➔ Bu iki belirteç tavsiye belirttiği zaman aktarılan cümlede kullanılmayıp yerlerine '***advise= tavsiye etmek***' fiili kullanılabilir:

"You **ought to/should** see a doctor", said Bob.
*Bob **advised** me to see a doctor.*
(Bob bir doktora görünmemi tavsiye etti.)

"You **ought to/should** drive your car slowly," said Ann.
Ann ***advised*** *me to drive my car slowly.*
(Ann arabamı yavaşça kullanmamı tavsiye etti.)

Could

➔ Gücü yetebilme (ability) anlamında:

-Şu an 'yapabilme' belirtiyorsa değişikliğe uğramadan aktarılır:

"I **couldn't** solve the problem," said Mary.
Mary ***said*** *(that) she* ***couldn't*** *solve the problem.*
(Mary problemi çözemediğini söyledi.)

-Gelecek zamana dair 'yapabilme' belirtiyorsa değişikliğe uğramadan aktarılır veya yerine ***would be able to*** kullanılabilir:

"I **could** visit you tomorrow," she said.
She ***said*** *(that) she* ***could/would be able to*** *visit me the next/following day.*
(Beni yarın ziyaret edebileceğini söyledi.)

➔ *Type-2* koşul cümleciklerinde de ***could*** değişikliğe uğramadan aktarılır:

"If I had enough money , I **could** lend you some," said Ann.
Ann ***said*** *that if she had enough money, she* ***could*** *lend me some.*
(Ann yeterli parası olsaydı, bana biraz ödünç verebileceğini söyledi.)

➔ İzin için kullanıldığında :

-***Type-2*** koşul cümleciklerinde ***could*** değişikliğe uğramadan aktarılır:
"If I did my homework I **could** go out," said Peter.
Peter ***said*** *that if he did his homework he* ***could*** *go out.*
(Peter ödevini bitirirse dışarı çıkabileceğini söyledi.)

-***Could*** geçmişte izin belirtiyorsa değişikliğe uğramadan aktarılır ya da yerine ***was/were allowed to*** veya ***had been allowed to*** kullanılabilir:

She said, "In my childhood, I **could** play outside as long as I liked"
She ***said*** *that in her childhood she* ***could / was allowed to*** *play outside...*
had been allowed to

Must

➔ Gelecek zamana dair bir zorunluluk ifade ediyorsa, aktarılırken değişmez; yerine ***would have to*** veya ***had to*** kullanılır:

"I **must** see a doctor tomorrow," said Ali.
*Ali **said** that he **must/ would have to/ had to** see a doctor the next day.*
(Ali bir doktora görünmesi gerektiğini söyledi.)

"We **must** go early tomorrow," said he.
*He **said** that they **must go** early the next day.* veya
*He **said** that they **would have to/ had to** go early the next day.*
(Onların yarın erken gitmeleri gerektiğini söyledi.)

➔ ***Must, present*** bir anlama sahipse aktarılırken değişmeyebilir veya yerine ***had to*** kullanılabilir:

"I **must** finish my project," said John.
*John **said** that he **must/had to** finish his project.*
(John projesini bitirmesi gerektiğini söyledi.)

➔ **Must** tahmin belirttiği zaman aktarılırken değişikliğe uğramaz:

"Mary **must** be very clever," said Ann.
*Ann **said** that Mary **must** be very clever.*

Might

➔ Rica anlamı hariç diğer durumlarda, aktarılırken değişikliğe uğramaz:

"Mr. Genç **might** stay with us tomorrow," he said.
*He said that Mr. Genç **might** stay with us the following/next day.*
(Mr. Genç'in yarın bizimle kalabileceğini söyledi.)

The authorities said: " Many of the passengers **might** still be alive".
*The authorities said that many of the passengers **might** still be alive.*
(Yetkililer yolcuların çoğunun halen hayatta olabileceğini söylediler.)

used to

" I know Antakya very well because I **used to** live there," he said.
*He said that he knew Antakya very well because he **used to** live there.*
[(Eskiden...) Orada yaşadığından dolayı Antakya'yı çok iyi bildiğini söyledi.]

➔ ***Would like, would hate, would rather, would prefer*** gibi yapılar aktarılırken değişikliğe uğramaz:

"I **would like** to sit down," said John.
*John **said** that he would like to sit down.*
(John oturmak istediğini söyledi.)

"I **would rather** walk than take a bus," said Bob.
*Bob **said** that he **would rather** walk than take a bus.*
(Bob otobüse binmektense yürümeyi tercih ettiğini söyledi.)

needn't

➔ Gerekliliğin olmadığını ifade eden ***don't have to*** anlamındaki ***needn't*** aktarılırken değişikliğe uğramaz ya da yerine ***didn't have to*** kullanılır:

"You **needn't/don't have to** memorise all of the poems," the teacher said.
*The teacher **said** that we **needn't/didn't have to memorise** all of the poems.*
(Öğretmen şiirlerin hepsini ezberlememizin gerekmediğini söyledi.)

■ Koşul cümleleri (conditional statements)'nin aktarılması:

➔ ***Type-1*** koşul cümleciklerinin ***tense***'i aktarılırken bir derece ***past*** olur:

"If you **hurry up**, you **will** catch your train," she said.
*She **said** that if I **hurried up** I **would** catch my train.*
(Acele edersem, trenime yetişeceğimi söyledi.)

➔ ***Type-2*** koşul cümleciklerinin ***tense***'i aktarılırken değişikliğe uğramaz:

"If you **hurried up**, you **would** catch your train," she said.
*She **said** that if I **hurried up** I **would** catch my train.*
(Acele edersem trenime yetişebileceğimi söyledi.)

➔ ***Type-3*** koşul cümlecikleri de aktarılırken ***tense*** değişikliğine uğramazlar:

"If you **had hurried up**, you **would have caught** your train," said she.
*She **said** that if **I had hurried up** I **would have caught** my train.*
(Acele etseydim trenime yetişebileceğimi söyledi.)

■ Ünlemler (exclamations)'in aktarılması:

"What a stupid boy **you are**!" he exclaimed.
*He **told** me what a stupid boy **I was.***
*He **told** me that **I was** a stupid boy.*

"What a beautiful house **it is**!" she exclaimed.
*She **told** me what a beautiful house **it was.***
*She **told** me that **it was** a beautiful house.*

■ 'Say' ve 'tell' fiillerinin kullanımı ve onlar gibi kullanılabilen fiiller:

Daha önce de belirttiğimiz gibi ***say*** ve ***tell*** fiilleri bir sözü aktarırken kullandığımız aktarma eylemleridir.

→ ***Say***, aktaracağımız cümlenin başında veya sonunda kullanılabilir:

Bob said, "We must leave early tomorrow."
*"We must leave early tomorrow", Bob **said.***

→ ***Say*** fiilini söyleyenin önünde de kullanmak mümkündür:

*"We must leave early tomorrow", **said** Bob.*

→ Daha önce de söylediğimiz gibi, ***say*** fiilinden sonra aktarmayı kime yaptığımızı belirtmek istiyorsak fiilden hemen sonra ***to*** edatını kullanmalıyız:

*"We must leave early tomorrow", Bob **said to me.***

→ ***Tell*** fiilinden sonra aktarmayı kime yaptığımızı belirtmemiz gerekir. Ama ***tell*** fiilinden sonra ***to*** kullanılmaz:.

*"We must leave early tomorrow", Bob **told me.***

→ ***Say*** ve ***tell*** fiilleri ***indirect*** cümleyi aktarırken cümlenin önünde yer alır:
Bob said (to me that) they must go early the next day.
*Bob **told me (that)** they must go early the next day.*
→ ***Say*** ve ***tell*** fiillerinden başka kullanabileceğimiz yaygın fiiller vardır. Bunlar:

add
admit
answer
argue
assure + obj
boast

complain
deny
explain
grumble
object
observe

point out
promise
protest
remark
remind + obj
reply

"I **can** speak five languages fluently."
*He **boasted** that he **could** speak five languages fluently.*

"Yes, I **broke** the windows with my catapult."
*He **admitted** that he **had broken** the windows with his catapult.*

"No one ever **takes** my advice."
*She **complained** that no one ever **took** her advice.*

"You **shall** have the money back by the end of the week."
*He **promised** that I **would** have the money back by the end of the week.*

"I **will** always love you"
*His fiancée **whispered** that she **would** always love him.*

QUESTIONS
(Soru cümleleri)

Indirect speech'i soru cümleleri için de kullanabiliriz. Soru cümlelerini aktarırken düz cümle (statement)'de uyguladığımız kuralları aynen uygularız. Aktarma sözünde ***say*** ve ***tell*** fiillerinin yerine, ***ask, want to know, wonder, inquire*** fiillerini kullanabiliriz. Aktarılan soru, soru olmak tan çıkar ve soru işareti kullanılmaz.

Şimdi soru cümlelerini birkaç grupta inceleyelim:

- **Indirect Yes/No questions:**

Bunlar direk yardımcı fiille başlayan soru cümleleridir. Bunları aktarırken aktarma sözünden sonra ***if*** ya da ***whether*** kullanırız:

"**Are** you still inside?"
*He asked me **if/whether I was** still inside.*
(Benim halen içerde olup olmadığımı sordu.)

"**May** I come in?"
*She asked **if/whether she might** come in.*
(İçeri girip giremeyeceğini sordu.)

"**Have** you **done** your homework?"
*He asked me **if/whether I had done** my homework.*
(Bana ödevimi yapıp yapmadığımı sordu.)

"**Do** you **play** tennis?"
*She asked him **if/whether he played** tennis.*
(Ona tenis oynayıp oynamadığını sordu.)

■ Indirect question-word questions:

Bu tür sorular direk soru sözcüğüyle başlar. Bu yüzden bunları aktaracağımız zaman aktarma sözünden sonra soru sözcüğünü getirir ve cümlemiz soru halinden kurtulup düz cümle halinde soru sözcüğünü takip eder:

"What are you doing now?"
He asked me ***what I was doing then.***
(Benim o zaman ne yapıyor olduğumu sordu)

"Why did you refuse their offer?"
Bob wanted to know ***why I refused their offer.***
(Bob benim onların teklifini neden reddettiğimi öğrenmek istedi)

"What time will the exam start?"
He asked me ***what time the exam would start.***
(Bana sınavın ne zaman başlayacağını sordu.)

IMPERATIVES
(Emir Cümleleri)

Bazen rica, öğüt, teşvik gibi anlamlar belirten emir cümleleri, cümleye verdikleri anlama göre uygun fiillerle aktarılırlar. Bu fiillerden hemen sonra da emrin kime verildiğini belirten zamiri kullanırız; yani, formül olarak...

➔ Olumlu emir cümleleri için:

-aktarma fiili (ask, tell, command gibi) + sby (zamir) + to-infinitive

➔ Olumsuz emir cümleleri için:

-aktarma fiili (ask, tell, command gibi) + sby (zamir) + not to-infinitive

Bu şekilde, emir cümlelerinde aktarma fiili biçiminde yaygın olarak kullanılan fiiller:

advise
ask
beg
beseech
cause
command
compel
demand
direct
encourage
forbid
get
implore
instruct
oblige
order
persuade
recommend
request
telex
tell
urge
want
wish

"**Take** a complete rest," the doctor said to me.
The doctor ***advised me to take*** *a complete rest.*
(Doktor tam bir istirahat etmemi tavsiye etti.)

"**Help** me," the boy said to us.
*The boy **implored us to** help him.*
(Çocuk ona yardım etmemiz için yalvardı.)

"**Don't desert** me," he said to Mary.
*He **begged/beseeched Mary not to desert** him.*
(Mary'nin onu terk etmemesi için yalvardı.)

"**Stay** in bed if you want to recover quickly," my mother said to me.
*My mother **ordered/commanded me to stay** in bed If I wanted to recover quickly*
(Annem şayet bana erken iyileşmemi istiyorsam yatakta kalmamı emretti)

"**Change** your mind," I said.
***I told him to change** his mind.*
(Fikrini değiştirmesini söyledim)

"**Please** go away!"
*He **asked me to go** away.*
(Benim uzaklaşmamı istedi)

"**Don't forget** to take your wallet with you"
*He **reminded me to take** my wallet with me.*
(Cüzdanımı beraberimde götürmemi hatırlattı)

"**Don't smoke** here please"
***I requested them not to smoke** here.*
(Burada sigara içmemelerini rica ettim)

EXERCISES

A ■ *Convert the following sentences into indirect speech.*

1- "Murat is going into the army soon." His father informs us ....
His father informs us that Murat is going into the army soon.
....

2- "Something must be done." The evening newspaper said ....
....

3- "We always have dinner at eight." Jack told me ....
....

4- "There have been too many road accidents lately." The report states ....
....

5- " We can't afford a long holiday." Bob and Ann regret ......
....

6- "I haven't been to my hometown for seven years." Jane explained ....
....

7- "I am in a hurry." My friend told us ....
....

8- "There is to be a film at school tomorrow." My daughter informed me ......
....

9- "You can't go out until you've finished your homework." My mother ordered us ......
....

10- "I think it is a very silly idea." Peter protested ....
....

11- "The students aren't studying hard." The teacher complained ....
....

12- "I am bringing your car back tomorrow." Bert stated ....
....

13- "I can't remember where the child has gone to." My wife said to me ....
....

14- "The Paris train leaves in eight minutes." The stationmaster informed us ......
....

15- "We will find reasonable solutions to unemployment." The Minister declared ......
....

16- "You have to work overtime to earn more money." The boss tells us ....
....

17- "You must stop smoking." The doctor told me.......
....

18- " You ought to have your hair cut." My teacher advised me ....
....

19- "One of my friends has died." My neighbour told me ....
....

20- "Dogs have a very cute sense of smell." The students were told ....
....

21- "Napoleon is the master of Europe." The messenger reported ....
....

22- "Water boils at 100 ° C." The teacher explained us ....
....

B ■ *Convert the following sentences into indirect speech*

1- "Why haven't you written to me for such a long time?" Jane asked me.
....

2- "What time can we arrive in Burdur if we leave now?" We wanted to know.
....

3- "Why did your brother refuse their offer?" Jane asked me.
....

4- "Why don't you go to bed early?" My teacher asked me.
....

5- "Which of these books have you read?" My friend enquired.
....

6- "Who has borrowed my pen?" Peter wanted to know.
....

7- "How do you like your coffee?" Ann wanted to know.

....

8- "What do you think of our new house?" Betty asked me .....

....

9- "What have you bought for your father's birthday?" I asked Bill.

....

10- "Whose bag is that on the table?" The waiter asked us.

....

11- "When did they arrive here?" My mother asked me.

....

12- "Which team won the match last night?" I wanted to know.

....

13- "Which country do you come from?" I asked him.

....

14- "Where were you last night?" I asked him.

....

15- "Why does the price go up so often?" I wondered.

....

16- "What do you do for a living?" My friend wanted to know.

....

17- "What kind of music do you like?" Bill asked me.

....

18- "How can I get a ticket?" I asked Peter.

....

19- "When was the timetable changed?" I asked him.

....

20- "Why did you react in such a rude behaviour? My boss enquired.

....

21- "How long have you been in Çanakkale?" I asked Mr Genç.

....

22- "When did you lost your wallet ?" The police wanted to know.

....

23- "Where shall we meet on Sunday?" She asked me.

....

24- "How can you talk about your father like this?" My mother asked me angrily.

....

25- "Where have you parked your car?" My friend asked me.

....

26- "How much should we pay for a week in Antalya?" They wondered.

....

27- "Who did you talk to on the phone last night?" My mother wanted to know.

....

28- "How can I solve this problem?" I asked my teacher.

....

C ■ *Convert the following sentences into indirect speech.*

1- "Can I give you a ring tomorrow?" Jane asked me.
Jane asked me whether/if she could give me a ring the following day.

2- "Has the postman brought anything for me?" My father wanted to know.

....

3- "Will you help me carry my luggage?" Peter asked me.

....

4- "Have you ever been to Izmir?" Murat wanted to know.

....

5- "Was the money paid to you without delay?" My boss enquired.

....

6- "Do you know where Jack lives?" I asked my wife.

....

7- "Have you finished your homework?" My mother asked me.

....

8- "Did you study hard for the examination?" My friend asked me.

....

9- "Do we have enough time to carry out this plan?" The professor wanted to know.
....

10- "Do we have enough money to go for a holiday in Spain?" Bert asked his wife.
....

11- "Does she play basketball?" Bill wanted to know.
....

12- "Does this bus go along the High Street?" A man wanted to know.
....

13- "Did the doctor give you any medicine?" Tom asked me.
....

14- "Can you speak Turkish?" A tourist asked me.
....

15- "Have you typed the letters?" The boss asked the secretary.
....

D ■ *Convert the following sentences into indirect speech.*

1- "Go away," she ordered.
She ordered me to go away.

2- "Stir it with a wooden spoon," My mother told me.
....

3- "Remember to buy a ticket for me," Jane reminded him.
....

4- "Don't put sticky things into your pocket," my mother told me.
....

5- "Fasten your seat belts," the air hostess told the passengers.
....

6- "Don't forget to put your name at the top of the page," she reminded me.
....

7- "Mind your heads," he warned us.
....

8- "Take a good rest for a few days," the doctor ordered me.
....

9- "Please help me," the old lady implored us.

....

10- "Don't smoke in this room," the old man requested us.

....

11- "Apply for that job," my friend urged me.

....

12- "Give me a large steak and chips," I ordered the waiter.

....

NOUN CLAUSES

Türkçe karşılığı ***isim cümlecikleri*** olan ***noun clauses*** bir ismin yaptığı işi yaparlar. Cümle-de fiilin öznesi, nesnesi veya bazı fiillerin tümleci olarak kullanılabilirler. ***Noun clauses*** genellikle ***that*** bağlacı ile yapılırlar. Bu yüzden ***that-clauses*** olarak da bilinirler. Fakat bir noun clause her zaman that ile yapılacak diye bir durum yoktur. Soru sözcükleri (what, when, why gibi) ile veya ***if, whether*** gibi sözcüklerle de noun clause yapılabilir. Şimdi bunları inceleyelim:

■ That clause'un cümledeki görevleri

- **Cümlenin öznesi olabilirler:**

That you have failed in the exam *is obvious.*
(Sınavda başarısız olduğun belli)

That she had been betraying her husband *is now known by everybody.*
(Eşini aldatıyor olduğu şimdi herkes tarafından biliniyor)

That all politicians are liars *is not completely true.*
(Bütün politikacıların yalancı olduğu tamamıyla doğru değildir)

➔ Bu tür cümleleri anlamlarını değiştirmeden ***it*** kullanarak da yapabiliriz:

It's obvious *that you have failed in the exam.*

It's now known by everybody *that she had been betraying her husband.*

It's not completely true *that all politicians are liars.*

- **Fiilin nesnesi olabilirler:**

He promises ***that he won't make such a mistake again.***
(Tekrar böyle bir hata yapmayacağına söz veriyor)

The judge says ***that the convict is innocent.***
(Yargıç mahkumun masum olduğunu söylüyor)

We couldn't prove ***that we were not guilty.***
(Suçlu olmadığımızı kanıtlayamadık)

I can't imagine ***that Fenerbahçe will be able to beat Galatasaray.***
(Fenerbahçe'nin Galatasaray'ı yenebileceğini hayal edemiyorum)

That-clause alan fiiller:

acknowledge
admit
advise
agree
allege
announce
appear
arrange
ask
assume
assure
beg
believe
comment
confess
consider
declare
decide
demand
demonstrate
determine
discover
doubt
estimate
expect
fear
feel
find
forget
guarantee
happen
hear
hope
imagine
imply
inform
insist
know
learn
make out
mean
notice
observe
occur
order
perceive
presume
pretend
promise
propose
prove
realize
recognize
recommend
remark
remember
remind
request
resolve
reveal
say
see
seem
show
state
stipulate
suggest
suppose
teach
tell
think
threaten
turn out
understand
urge
vow
warn
wish
wonder

Bu fiillerden **agree, arrange, beg, demand, decide, determine, order, resolve, urge, insist, suggest** fiilleri **that + özne + should** yapısından önce kullanılabilirler:

*I **insist that you should** take immediate action to put this right.*

*They **decided that the book should** be revised.*

*The **government resolved that it should** cut down on luxuries.*

*Ann **urged that we should** go.*

- **Belli adlardan sonra that-clause'un kullanımı**

➔ Bu adların en yaygın olanları:

Allegation, announcement, belief, discovery, fact, fear, guarantee, hope, knowledge, promise, proposal, report, rumour, suggestion, suspicion.

*The **promise** that they had given to me wasn't kept.*

*The **rumour** that we stole the bike is just a gossip.*

*The **announcement** that the government will cut the high amount of taxes aroused a great happiness.*

*The **suspicion** that he has stolen the money is not true.*

➔ Üstteki isimlerin en çok kullanılanı ***the fact that***'tir:

The fact that you will buy a new car *doesn't concern me.*
(Yeni bir araba satın alacak olman beni ilgilendirmez)

The fact that she has been teaching for twenty years *doesn't imply her being very knowledgeable.*
(Yirmi yıldır öğretmenlik yapıyor olması çok bilgili olduğu anlamına gelmez)

The fact that he is handicapped *made it difficult for him to find a job.*
(Onun özürlü olması bir iş bulmasını zorlaştırdı.)

The fact that I won a scholarship *made my parents very happy.*
(Bir burs kazanmam ebeveynimi çok mutlu etti)

➔ ***The fact that*** ile ***because of, on account of, thanks to, due to, owing to, inspite of, in view of, despite*** gibi ilgeç veya ilgeç gruplarıyla kullanılabilir:

Despite/Inspite of the fact that *he was very ill, he went to work.*
(Çok hasta olmasına rağmen işe gitti)

Because of/Due to/Owing to/On account of the fact that *she wasn't invited to the party, she stopped making friends with her friends.*
(Partiye davet edilmediğinden dolayı arkadaşlarıyla arkadaşlığı kesti)

In view of the fact that *all other members of the group are going, I think you should go too.*
(Grubun diğer bütün üyeleri gidiyor olduğuna göre seninde gitmen gerekiyor)

■ Noun clause'larda if ve whether (or not)'ın kullanımı

- **Whether, özne olarak kullanılabilir:**

Whether *he has been taken to prison (or not) is still unknown.*
(Hapse götürülüp götürülmediği halen bilinmiyor)

Whether *we can arrive at the conference on time (or not) depends on the weather conditions.*
(Konferansa zamanında varıp varamamamız hava koşullarına bağlıdır)

Whether *he can work with you (or not) is a difficult question.*
(Seninle çalışıp çalışmayacağı zor bir sorundur)

Whether *salaries will be increased (or not) hasn't been declared yet.*
(Maaşların arttırılıp arttırılmayacağı henüz açıklanmadı)

- **'Whether' ve 'if ' in nesne olarak kullanılması:**

She wondered ***whether/if I could speak English.***
(İngilizce konuşup konuşamadığımı merak etti)

They wanted to know ***whether/if he would be able to work with them.***
(Onlarla çalışıp çalışamayacağını bilmek istediler)

He didn't notice ***whether/if I was wearing a tie.***
(Bir kravat takıp takmadığımı fark etmedi)

- **Whether, ' be ' fiilinin tümleci olabilir:**

The question ***is whether Jack will work with you (or not).***
(Sorun Jack'in seninle çalışıp çalışmayacağıdır)

- **Whether, bir edat (preposition)'ın nesnesi olarak kullanılabilir:**

She is not concerned ***about whether her friend passed the exam (or not).***

■ **Soru sözcüğü + cümle (QW + clause) yapısının noun clause'larda kullanılması**

- **Soru sözcüğü + cümle (QW+ clause) yapısı özne görevi görebilir:**

What I am looking for *is my wallet.*
(Aradığım şey cüzdanımdır)

Where he is living *is Antakya.*
(Onun yaşadığı yer Antakya'dır)

Why she's married to this man *is very interesting.*
(Onun bu adamla neden evli olduğu çok ilginçtir)

How thieves stole my car *is still unknown.*
(Hırsızların arabamı nasıl çaldıkları halen bilinmiyor)

- **Soru sözcüğü + cümle (QW+ clause) yapısı nesne görevi görebilir:**

He has forgotten ***where we first met.***
(İlk karşılaştığımız yeri unutmuş)

I asked him ***which car he wanted to buy.***
(Hangi arabayı satın almak istediğini sordum)

She didn't understand ***what you had said to her at the party last night.***
(Geçen gece partide ona ne dediğinizi anlamadı)

We don't want to tell them ***how we carried out our plan.***
(Planımızı nasıl gerçekleştirdiğimizi onlara söylemek istemiyoruz)

- **Soru sözcüğü + cümle (QW+ clause) yapısı ' be' fiilinden sonra da kullanılabilir:**

The question ***is how they reached an agreement.***
(Sorun onların anlaşmaya nasıl vardıklarıdır)

- **Soru sözcüğü + cümle (QW+ clause) yapısı bir isimden sonra da kullanılabilir:**

The ***reason*** *why he failed in the exam is his laziness.*
(Onun sınavda başarısız olma sebebi tembelliğidir)

The ***reason*** *why they left here is still unknown.*
(Onların buradan ayrılmalarının sebebi halen bilinmiyor)

- **Soru sözcüğü + cümle (QW+ clause) yapısı fiil + edat veya sıfat + edat yapılarından sonra da kullanılabilir:**

They always ***object to what I say.***
(Dediğime her zaman itiraz ediyorlar)

He is ***ready for what you want him to do.***
(Ondan yapmasını istediğiniz şey için hazır)

We can't easily ***rely on what they say.***
(Onların dediğine kolayca güvenemeyiz)

EXERCISES

A ■ *Change the question to noun clause.*

1- How many people are there at home?

I want to know.........***how many people there are at home***....................................... .

2- Which team has won the match?

Why are you asking .... ?

3- What happened to Marry?

Nobody knows ....

4- How long will they stay here?

It's not clear yet ....

5- Where is my ticket?

Do you know .... ?

6- What should I do with my heavy luggage?

I wonder ....

7- What are they looking for?

Can anyone tell me .... ?

8- Why do you think it may be dangerous?

I have no idea ....

9- How long does it take from Çanakkale to Ankara?

I want to know ....

10- What's happening?

The students asked ....

11- Why does the price of oil go up so often?

The customers wondered ....

12- Which of his sons inherited his estates?

I have no idea ....

13- How does he manage to reconcile the two things?

I don't know ....

14—Why do you go out so often at nights?

Tell me ....

15- What kind of music do you like?

I want to know ....

B ■ *Change the following to a noun clause.*

1- Who killed the old man?

.... hasn't been found out yet.

2- How did his son become so rich in such a short time?

.... is still a mystery.

3- What did he do with so much money?

.... isn't known yet.

ADJECTIVE CLAUSES (Relative Clauses)

Türkçe'de karşılığı ***sıfat cümlecikleri*** olan ***adjective clauses*** kendileri cümle değillerdir, cümle içerisinde sıfat görevi gören yan cümleciklerdir:

The book ***which I lent you*** *was very interesting.*
(Antecedent) (Adjective clause)

(Sana ödünç verdiğim kitap çok ilginçti)
(Adjective Clauses) (Antecedent)

Üstteki örnekte görüldüğü gibi sıfat cümleciğinin nitelendirdiği isim ***antecedent*** diye adlandırılmaktadır. Dikkat ettiğimizde Türkçe'de sıfat cümleciği isimden önce gelir; fakat İngilizce' de isimden sonra gelir:

Sıfat cümleciği yapmak için ilgi zamirlerini (relative pronouns) kullanırız. Bu yüzden bu tür cümlecikler bazen ***relative clauses*** (ilgi cümlecikleri) diye adlandırılırlar:

Relative pronouns (ilgi zamirleri): ***who, whom, which, that.***

■ İlgi zamirlerinin ilgi cümleciklerindeki yerleri:

-Özne durumundaki ilgi zamirleri:

İnsanlar (people) : ***She is the girl who/that borrowed my book.***
Nesneler (things) : *This is the car* ***which/that*** *is very expensive.*
İyelik (possession) : *He is the man* ***whose*** *bicycle was stolen.*

-Nesne durumundaki ilgi zamirleri:

İnsanlar (people) : *That is the man* ***who/whom/that/Ø*** *I saw yesterday.*
Nesneler (things) : *This is the car* ***which/that/Ø*** *he lent me.*
İyelik (possession) : *It is the house the rooms* ***of which*** *are very large.*

Ø işareti hiçbir ilgi zamirine gerek olmadığını belirtir.

İlgi cümlecikleri ***defining, non-defining, connective relative clauses*** olmak üzere üçe ayrılır. Bunları teker teker inceleyelim:

DEFINING RELATIVE CLAUSES
(Tanımlayıcı Olan İlgi Cümlecikleri)

Adlarından da anlaşıldığı gibi ***defining relative clauses*** bir ismi tanımlayan, yani, özne veya nesne hakkında gerekli olan bilgiyi sağlayan ilgi cümlecikleridir:

The man *is my friend.* ***He*** *is wearing a black hat.*
The man ***who/that is wearing a black hat*** *is my friend.*
(Siyah şapka giyen adam benim arkadaşımdır)

A girl *is waiting at the door.* ***She*** *wants to see you.*
A girl ***who/that wants to see you*** *is waiting at the door.*
(Sizi görmek isteyen bir kız kapıda bekliyor)

Şimdi ***defining relative clause***'larda ilgi zamirlerinin cümledeki yerlerini inceleyelim:

- **Özne durumundaki ilgi zamirleri:**

Bu tür cümlelerde tanımlayacağımız isim tanımlayan cümle (defining clause)'de özne durumundadır; ***who, which*** ve ***that*** zamirleri onun yerine kullanılır. Üstteki tabloda da görüldüğü gibi, insanlar için ***who***, cansız varlıklar veya hayvanlar için ***which***, her iki durumda da ***that*** kullanabiliriz:

The car *is in the garage.* ***It*** *is very expensive.*
The car ***which is in the garage*** *is very expensive.*
(Garajda olan araba çok pahalıdır)

The patient *is my uncle.* ***He*** *will have an operation.*
The patient ***who will have an operation*** *is my uncle.*
(Ameliyat olacak olan hasta benim dayımdır)

The students *are very lazy.* ***They*** *are in the garden.*
The students ***who are in the garden*** *are very lazy.*
(Bahçede olan öğrenciler çok tembeldirler)

- **Nesne durumundaki ilgi zamirleri:**

Bu tür cümlelerde tanımlayacağımız isim tanımlayan cümlede nesne durumundadır; ***who, whom, which, that*** zamirleri onun yerine kullanılabilir. İnsanlar için ***who, whom;*** her iki durumda da ***that*** kullanabiliriz. İstersek hiçbir ilgi zamiri kullanmayız:

The man *was very tired. I saw* ***him*** *in the street.*

The man ***whom I saw in the street*** *was very tired.*
who
that
Ø
(Caddede gördüğüm adam çok yorgundu)

*She liked **the man**. She met **him** at her sister's birthday party.*

*She liked **the man whom she met at her sister's birthday party.***
who
that
Ø
(Kız kardeşinin doğum günü partisinde tanıştığı adamdan hoşlandı)

***The candidates** had been very well prepared for the examination.*
*I interviewed **them** an hour ago.*

The candidates ***whom I interviewed an hour ago*** *had been very well prepared for the*
examination. ***who***
that
Ø

(Bir saat önce görüştüğüm adaylar sınava çok iyi hazırlanmışlardı)

*This is **the car**. I bought **it** last week.*

*This is **the car which I bought** last week.*
that
Ø
(Geçen hafta satın aldığım araba budur)

*Can you bring me **the pencil**?- I put **it** on my bed.*

*Can you bring me **the pencil which I put on my bed?***
that
Ø
(Yatağımın üzerine koyduğum kalemi bana getirir misin?)

Note :
Bir zamirin nesne durumunda mı yoksa özne durumunda mı olduğunu anlamak için ilgi zamirinin hemen arkasında ki kelimeye bakacağız. Eğer ilgi zamirinden sonraki kelime fiil ise o ***ilgi zamiri özne durumunda*** kullanılmıştır. Eğer ilgi zamirinden sonraki kelime bir cümlenin öznesi ise o ***ilgi zamiri nesne durumunda*** kullanılmıştır.

Edatın nesnesi durumundaki ilgi zamirleri:.

Bu tür cümlelerde tanımlayacağımız isim tanımlayan cümlede bir edat (preposition)'ın nesnesi durumunda ise bu edatı ilgi cümleciğinde ilgi zamirinin önünde veya ilgi cümleciğinin sonunda kullanabiliriz:

I can't remember the name of ***the person.*** *I gave the money* ***to him.***
I can't remember the name of ***the person whom I gave the money to.***
who
that
Ø
I can't remember the name of ***the person to whom I gave the money.***
(Parayı verdiğim adamı hatılayamıyorum)

The boys *are very good players. I played football* ***with them*** *yesterday.*
The boys ***whom I played football with yesterday*** *are very good football players.*
who
that
Ø
The boys ***with whom I played football yesterday*** *are very good football players.*
(Dün futbol oynadığım çocuklar çok iyi futbol oyuncularıdır)

The man *is a computer engineer. I talked* ***to him*** *an hour ago.*
The man ***whom I talked to an hour ago*** is a computer engineer.
who
that
Ø
The man ***to whom I talked an hour ago*** is a computer engineer.
(Bir saat önce konuştuğum adam bir bilgisayar mühendisidir)

This is ***the house.*** *They lived* ***in it*** *for five years.*
This is ***the house which they lived in for five years.***
that
Ø
This is ***the house in which they lived for five years.***
(Bu onların beş yıl yaşadığı evdir)

The library didn't have ***the book.*** *I looked* ***for it.***
The library didn't have ***the book which I looked for.***
that
Ø
The library didn't have ***the book for which I looked.***
(Kütüphane aradığım kitaba sahip değildi)

*This is **the subject.** We were talking **about it** yesterday.*

*This is **the subject which we were talking** **about** **yesterday.***
that
Ø
*This is **the subject** **about** **which we were talking yesterday.***
(Dün hakkında konuştuğumuz konu budur)

Üstteki örneklerde gördüğümüz gibi edat ilgi cümleciğinin sonunda yer almaktadır. Ancak edat ***whom*** ve ***which*** ilgi zamirlerinden önce de kullanılmaktadır.

■ Tanımlayıcı olan ilgi cümlecikleri (defining relative clauses)'nde iyelik belirtme:

Defining relative clause'larda tanımladığımız isim iyelik belirtiyorsa hem insanlar hem de nesne ve hayvanlar için ***whose*** kullanılır:

***The man** reported the theft. **His car** had been stolen:*
*The man **whose car had been stolen** reported the theft to the police.*
(Arabası çalınan adam hırsızlığı polise bildirdi)

***The students** were very unhappy. **Their** lessons were very bad.*
*The students **whose lessons were very bad** were very unhappy.*
(Dersleri çok kötü olan öğrenciler çok mutsuzdu)

*He can't remember the author of **the book. Its** title is _War and Peace_.*
*He can't remember the book **whose title is _War and Peace_**.*
(Adı _War and Peace_ olan kitabın yazarını hatırlayamıyor)

- ***Of which*** de nesneler için iyelik belirtirken ***whose*** yerine kullanılabilir. Daha çok non-defining relative clause (tanımlayıcı olmayan ilgi cümlecikleri)'larda kullanılır:.

*He can't remember the author of **the book. Its** title is _War and Peace_.*
*He can't remember the author of the book **the title of which** is _War and Peace_.*
(Adı _War and Peace_ olan kitabın yazarını hatırlayamıyor)

- ***Whose*** bir isim (noun) ile kullanıldığında bir edatın nesnesi olarak da kullanılabilir. Edat whose'dan önce veya cümleciğin sonunda kullanılabilir:

*In 1970, I caught a serious **illness.***
*I still suffer from **its effects.***

*In 1970, I caught a serious illness **whose effects** I still suffer **from.***
*In 1970, I caught a serious illness **from whose effects** I still suffer.*
*In 1970, I caught a serious illness **the effects of which** I still suffer **from.***

■ Relative adverb (ilgi zarfları)'lerin defining relative clause'da kullanımı:

WHEN

İlgi cümleciğinde bir zaman adını belirten at which/on which gibi yapılar yerine when kullanılabilir:

1979 is the year ***when*** *I was born.*
1979 is the year ***in which*** *I was born.*
1979 is the year ***which*** *I was born.*
1979 is the year ***that*** *I was born.*
1979 is the year ***Ø*** *I was born.*
(1979 yılı benim doğduğum yıldır)

I will never forget the day ***when*** *we had an accident.*
I will never forget the day ***on which*** *we had an accident.*
I will never forget the day ***which*** *we had an accident.*
I will never forget the day ***that*** *we had an accident.*
I will never forget the day ***Ø*** *we had an accident.*
(Kaza geçirdiğimiz günü asla unutmayacağım)

WHERE

İlgi cümleciğinde bir yer adını belirten ***in which/at which*** gibi yapılar yerine ***where*** kullanılabilir:

This is the hotel ***where*** *we stayed last summer.*
This is the hotel ***at*** *which we stayed last summer.*
This is the hotel ***which*** *we stayed* ***at*** *last summer.*
This is the hotel ***that*** *we stayed* ***at*** *last summer.*
This is the hotel ***Ø*** *we stayed* ***at*** *last summer.*
(Bu, geçen yaz kaldığımız oteldir)

That is the village ***where*** *I was born.*
That is the village ***in which*** *I was born.*
That is the village ***which*** *I was born* ***in.***
That is the village ***that*** *I was born* ***in.***
That is the village ***Ø*** *I was born* ***in.***
(O, benim doğduğum köydür)

WHY

- ***For which*** yapısı ***reason*** adını niteler ve ***why*** olarak kısaltılabilir:

The reason for which *I am late is bad weather conditions.*
The reason why *I am late is bad weather conditions.*
(Geç kalışımın nedeni kötü hava koşullarıdır)

***The reason for which** she dislikes you is your rude behaviours.*
***The reason why** she dislikes you is your rude behaviours.*
(Senden hoşlanmamasının nedeni senin kaba davranışlarındır)

***The reason for which** he couldn't pass the examination is his laziness.*
***The reason why** he couldn't pass the examination is his laziness.*
(Sınavı geçememesinin nedeni onun tembelliğidir)

NON-DEFINING RELATIVE CLAUSES
(Tanımlayıcı Olmayan İlgi Cümlecikleri)

Artık bilinen, çoktan tanımlanmış bir ismi niteleyen cümleciğe ***non-defining*** (veya non-restrictive/non-identifying) ***relative clause*** adı verilir. Türkçe'si ***tanımlayıcı olmayan ilgi cümlecikleri*** olan cümlecikler bir ismi nitelemez, onun hakkında ek bilgi verir. Bu yüzden non-defining cümleciği atsak da ifademizde anlam değişmesi olmaz. Non-defining cümleciğimiz iki virgül arasında yer almalıdır. Şimdi inceleyelim:

- **Özne durumundaki non-defining relative clauses:**

Özne durumundaki non-defining relative clause'da insanlar için ***who***, cansız varlıklar veya hayvanlar için ***which*** kullanılır:

***Mr. Koldemir** wants to improve his English.*
***He** is a computer engineer.*

*Mr. Koldemir, **who is a computer engineer**, wants to improve his English.*
(Bir bilgisayar mühendisi olan Mr. Koldemir İngilizce'sini geliştirmek istiyor)

***My friend Tom** won a scholarship.*
***He** is very hardworking.*

*My friend Tom, **who is very hardworking**, won a scholarship.*
(Çok çalışkan olan arkadaşım Tom bir burs kazandı)

***The River Asi** is of great importance for some countries.*
***It** used to be known as Orontes in the past.*

*The River Asi, **which used to be known as Orontes in the past**, is of great importance for some countries.*
(Geçmişte Orontes olarak bilinen Asi nehri bazı ülkeler için büyük öneme sahiptir)

- **Nesne durumundaki non-defining relative clauses:**

Nesne durumundaki non-defining relative clause'da insanlar için ***who*** veya ***whom,*** cansız varlıklar veya hayvanlar için ***which*** kullanılır:

***My father** wants to speak to you.*
*You met **him** yesterday.*
*My father, **who(m) you met yesterday**, wants to speak to you.*
(Dün tanıştığın babam senle konuşmak istiyor)

***Ann** turned out to be innocent.*
*Everyone suspected **her**.*

*Ann, **who(m) everyone suspected**, turned out to be innocent.*
(Herkesin şüphelendiği Ann'in masum olduğu ortaya çıktı)

***The meal** on the table seems to be so delicious.*
*Your mother cooked **it**.*

*The meal on the table, **which your mother cooked**, seems to be so delicious.*
(Senin annenin yapmış olduğu masanın üzerindeki yemeğin çok lezzetli olduğu görülüyor)

***These books** are very interesting.*
*I borrowed **them** from the library.*

*These books, **which I borrowed from the library**, are very interesting.*
(Kütüphaneden ödünç aldığım bu kitaplar çok ilginçtir)

■ Edatın nesnesi durumundaki non-defining relative clauses:

Bu durumda edat relative clause'un sonunda ise insanlar için ***who*** veya ***whom*** kullanılır; edat relative clause'un başında ise sadece ***whom*** kullanabiliriz. Cansız varlıklar için ***which*** kullanılır:

***Your friend Betty** is a very well-behaved girl.*
*I talked **to her** yesterday.*

*Your friend Betty, **who** I talked **to** yesterday, is a very well-behaved girl.*
whom
*Your friend Betty, **to whom** I talked yesterday, is a very well-behaved girl.*
(Benim dün konuştuğum arkadaşın Betty çok terbiyeli bir kızdır)

***Bob** is a very messy boy. .*
*I am sharing my room **with him**.*

*Bob, **who I am sharing my room with**, is a very messy boy.*
whom
*Bob, **with whom I am sharing my room**, is a very messy boy.*
(Odamı paylaştığım Bob çok dağınık bir çocuktur)

***My house** is now worth over 15.000 dollars.*
*He paid 10.000 dollars **for it**.*

*My house, **which** he paid 10.000 dollars **for**, is now worth over 15.000 dollars.*
*My house **for which** he paid 10.000 dollars, is now worth over 15.000 dollars.*
(Onun 10.000 dolar ödediği evim şimdi 15.000 doların üzerindedir)

■ Non-defining relative clause'da iyelik (possessive):

Non-defining relative clause'da iyelik (possessive) belirtirken hem insanlar hem de nesneler için ***whose*** kullanılır. Ayrıca sadece nesneler için ***of which*** kullanılır:

Mr. Genç *is my roommate.*
His father *is very rich.*

Mr. Genç, ***whose father is very rich****, is my roommate.*
(Babası çok zengin olan Mr. Genç benim oda arkadaşımdır)

Your house *is wonderful .*
Its garden is full of many kinds of flowers.

Your house, ***whose garden is full of many kinds of flowers*** *is wonderful.*
(Bahçesi pek çok çiçek çeşidi ile dolu olan eviniz muhteşemdir)

■ Nicelik (quantity) belirten ifadelerde non-defining:

Nicelik belirten ***some of, one of, both of , most of, much of, either/neither of , none of*** gibi ifadelerden sonra insanları tanımlıyorsak ***whom***, nesneleri tanımlıyorsak ***which*** kullanırız:

My friends *go fishing every weekend.*
Both of them *are teachers.*

My friends, ***both of whom are teachers****, go fishing every weekend.*
(İkisi de öğretmen olan arkadaşlarım her hafta sonu balık tutmaya giderler)

He didn't want to take part in the ***conversation.***
Much of it *was full of political subjects.*

He didn't want to take part in the conversation ***much of which was*** *full of political subjects.*
(Çoğu siyasi konularla dolu olan sohbete katılmak istemedi)

She bought history ***books.***
Most of them *are written in English.*

She bought history books ***most of which*** *are written in English.*
(Çoğu İngilizce'yle yazılmış olan pek çok tarih kitabı satın aldı)

• Tanımladığımız isim iyelik (possessive) belirtiyorsa nicelik ifadelerinden sonra ***whose*** kullanılır:

He bought a ***book*** *named ' The Light'.*
Some of its pages *were torn.*

He bought a book named ' The Light' ***some of whose pages*** *were torn.*
(Bazı sayfaları yırtık olan 'The Light' isminde bir kitap satın aldı)

*She will visit her **cousin.***
***Most of his grades** are very low.*

*She will visit her cousin **most of whose grades** are very low.*
(Notlarının çoğu düşük olan kuzenini ziyaret edecek)

CONNECTIVE RELATIVE CLAUSES

(Birleştirici Olan İlgi Cümlecikleri)

Birleştirici ilgi cümlecikleri bir ismi değil, bütün cümleyi niteler. Bu tür cümleciklerde kullanılan ilgi zamiri ***which***'tir ve nitelediği cümleden virgülle ayrılır:

*Ali got the highest grades. **That** made his friends so jealous.*

*Ali got the highest grades, **which** made his friends so jealous.*
(Ali'nin çok yüksek notlar alışı arkadaşlarını çok kıskandırdı)

*He gave up smoking. **That** surprised all of us.*

*He gave up smoking, **which** surprised all of us.*
(Sigarayı bırakışı hepimizi şaşırttı)

*They helped poor people. **That** made us very happy.*

*They helped poor people, **which** made us very happy.*
(Fakir insanlara yardım etmeleri bizi çok mutlu etti)

■ ***All, any, few, little, anything, everything, only*** gibi sözcüklerden sonra ***that*** ilgi zamirini kullanabiliriz:

***All that** she wants to do is to cook something for you.*
(Onun bütün istediği sana bir şeyler pişirmektir)

***Everything (that)** I saw in your house was wonderful.*
(Senin odanda gördüğüm her şey muhteşemdi)

➔ Superlative (sıfatlarda en üstünlük derecesi)'den sonra ***that*** ilgi zamirini kullanabiliriz:

*This is **the best film (that)** I've ever seen.*
(Bu benim seyretmiş olduğum en iyi filmdir)

*He is **the laziest person (that)** my father has worked with.*
(O babamın beraber çalıştığı en tembel kişidir)

REDUCTION OF RELATIVE CLAUSES
(İlgi Cümleciklerinin Kısaltılması)

Bir ilgi cümleciğini anlamını değiştirmeden cümlecik olmaktan çıkarıp sözcük öbeği biçiminde kısaltabiliriz. Bu kısaltmayı yapabilmemiz için ilgi zamirlerinin (who, that, which) özne durumunda olması gerekir:

■ Appositive:

➔ Hiçbir ilgi zamiri kullanmadan tanımladığı kişinin veya şeyin hemen arkasında gelen sözcük grubu ***appositive*** olarak adlandırılır:

*Mr. Koldemir, **who is a computer engineer**, will visit us tomorrow.*

➔ Üstteki örnekte ilgi zamiri ve ***'to be'*** fiilini cümleden çıkarıp ilgi cümleciğini kısaltabiliriz:

*Mr. Koldemir, **a computer engineer**, will visit us tomorrow.*

➔ Üstteki cümlede 'a computer engineer' ***appositive*** durumundadır

■ Participles (ortaçlar) ile relative clause'un kısaltılması:

Ortaçlar, ***present/past/perfect participle constructions*** olmak üzere üçe ayrılırlar (**bkz. participles**) ve bunların hepsi relative clause'u kısaltmamız için kullanılabilir:

• Present Participle:

Bu ortaç, fiile ***–ing*** takısının eklenmesiyle yapılır. Relative clause'da kısaltma yaparken ilgi zamiri ve varsa ***'to be'*** fiili kaldırılır yerine ***present participle*** getirilir:

*The secretary **who works** for an engineering company is our neighbour.*
*The secretary **working** for an engineering company is our neighbour.*
(Bir mühendislik şirketi için çalışan sekreter bizim komşumuzdur)

*The boy **who is** waiting at the door wants to see you.*
*The boy **waiting** at the door wants to see you.*
(Kapıda bekleyen çocuk sizinle görüşmek istiyor)

*The students **who were** playing in the garden are the laziest students of our school.*
*The students **playing** in the garden are the laziest students of our school.*
(Bahçede oynayan öğrenciler okulumuzun en tembel öğrencileridir)

*Mr. Genç, **who refused** my offer yesterday, has changed his mind now.*
*Mr. Genç, **refusing** my offer yesterday, has changed his mind now.*
(Dün teklifimi reddeden Mr. Genç şimdi fikrini değiştirdi)

• Past participle:

Bu ortaç, fiile *–ed* (veya *V3*) takısının eklenmesiyle yapılır. Relative clause'da fiil edilgen (passive) ise ilgi zamiri ve *'to be'* fiili kaldırılır sonra ***past participle*** getirilir:

*The prisoners **who were tried** last year will be executed two hours from now.*
*The prisoners **tried** last year will be executed two hours from now.*
(Geçen yıl yargılanan mahpuslar iki saat sonra idam edilecekler)

*Erol, **who was appointed** as a new manager, seems to be very happy.*
*Erol, **appointed** as a new manager, seems to be very happy.*
(Yeni bir müdür olarak atanan Erol'un çok mutlu olduğu görülüyor)

*The book **which was revised** carefully is going to be published two days from now.*
*The book **revised** carefully is going to be published two days from now.*
(Dikkatlice gözden geçirilen kitap iki gün sonra yayınlanacak)

• Perfect participle:

Bu ortaç, relative clause'da tense ***present perfect, past perfect*** veya ***simple past*** ise etken (active) eylemler için ***having** + V3*, edilgen (passive) eylemler için ***having been** +V3* şeklinde kullanılır:

*Ann, **who has seen** that film before, wants to go to the theatre tonight.*
*Ann, **having seen** that film before, wants to go to the theatre tonight.*
(O filmi daha önce izleyen Ann, bu gece tiyatroya gitmek istiyor)

*His family, **who had gone** to Bodrum last summer, decided to go to Antalya this summer.*
*His family, **having gone** to Bodrum last summer, decided to go to Antalya this summer.*
(Geçen yaz Bodrum'a giden ailesi, bu yaz Antalya'ya gitmeye karar verdi)

*The book **which was revised** carefully is going to be published two days later.*
*The book **having been revised** carefully is going to be published two days later.*
(Dikkatlice gözden geçirilen kitap, iki gün sonra yayınlanacak)

■ To-infinitive ile relative clause'da kısaltma:

Relative clause'da kısaltma yaparken, ***the only, the first/second, the last*** gibi ifadelerden ve ***superlative*** (en üstünlük karşılaştırması)'den sonra ***to-infinitive*** kullanılır:

*He was the only person **who passed** the exam.*
*He was the only person **to pass** the exam.*

*She is the first woman **who is doing** this kind of job.*
*She is the first woman **to do** this kind of job.*

*Bob was the last person **who arrived** at the meeting.*
*Bob was the last person **to arrive** at the meeting.*

- Relative clause'un eylemi edilgen (passive) ise kısaltma yapacağımız zaman ***passive infinitive*** kullanırız:

This is the easiest question ***that can be asked.***
This is the easiest question ***to be asked.***
(Bu sorulabilecek en kolay sorudur)

He is the only student ***that will be given*** *a scholarship.*
He is the only student ***to be given*** *a scholarship.*
(O burs verilecek tek öğrencidir)

It was the best method ***that could be followed.***
It was the best method ***to be followed.***
(O izlenebilecek en iyi metot idi)

EXERCISES

A ■ *Complete the following sentences using* who *or* which.

1- They want a dog .... will look after their house.

2- The building .... is going up in Şirin Street is to be a school.

3- What do you call the person .... looks after sick people?

4- Captain Scott was the first Englishman .... went to the Pole.

5- That's the letter .... arrived this morning.

6- A pacifist is a person .... believes that all wars are wrong.

7- The pipeline .... carries the town's water supplies has been severed.

8- Immigration is an issue .... raises strong emotions.

9- We used to have a table .... had six legs.

10- The aunt .... came to see me is my father's sister.

[All of the sentences above can join with ***that***]

B ■ *Join the following sentences using* who(m), which *or* Ø *(nothing).*

1- The question puzzled the teacher . The student asked it.
....

2- The teacher was very inexperienced. The student complained about her.
....

3- Was the man a friend of yours? You spoke to him a few minutes ago.
....

4- The man was at the desk .I had come to see that man.
....

5- I hope your father took the medicine. The doctor prescribed it for him.
....

6- The library didn't have the book. I wanted it.
....

7- The firm is sending her to Canada. She works for this firm.

....

8- The man hasn't come yet. I expect this man.

....

9- Only by exporting can we pay for the goods. We buy these goods from abroad.

....

10- The shoes look rather expensive. You are wearing them.

....

11- The car is surprisingly cheap. Bob has just bought it.

....

12- The holiday was too short. My parents took it.

....

13- Did your friend follow the advice ? The doctor gave advice to him.

....

14- I was given this address by a boy. I had met that boy on a train.

....

15- Bob wasn't very pleased with the suit. His tailor made this suit.

....

16- I eventually caught the train . It was one that stops at every station.

....

17- The book is one I enjoyed very much myself. I gave him this book for his birthday.

....

18- They are the workmen. I paid them for the job yesterday.

....

19- Have you found your wallet? You lost it last night.

....

20- The museum was shut when I got there. I wanted to visit it.

....

C ■ *Join the sentences, using* which *or* who *in non-defining relative clauses, and inserting the appropriate punctuation.*

Spring flowers are delight to the eye. These flowers grow in a variety of wonderful colours.
Spring flowers, which grow in a variety of wonderful colours, are delight to the eye.

1- Mete had been driving all day. He was very tired.
....

2- This year's harvest has been disappointing. The harvest promised to be a very good one till the rain came.
....

3- Jane had been sleeping in the back of the car. She felt quite fresh and wanted to go on.
....

4- Mrs Brown makes cake very well. She lives next door.
....

5- This new car will be very popular with family motorists. This car seats six people in comfort and takes a mountain of luggage.
....

6- The postman has come to the back door. He is new in the district.
....

7- The missing boy's bicycle has been found in the river. This bicycle could yield some important clues.
....

8- Her son was very naughty last night. He is usually good.
....

9- The previous month was the hottest for ten years. It began wet and cold.
....

10- Her latest book is about her adventures in South Pole. This book was published last week.
....

11- A young man asked Jane to dance with him. He spoke politely.
....

12- Nevzat's birthday is tomorrow. I had almost forgotten.
....

13- Few people could understand the speaker. The speaker spoke extremely quickly.
....

14- Chocolate makes him fat. He is very fond of it.

....

15- The cat sat on her lap. The cat was a white one.

....

16- It is now known that water doesn't exist on the moon. Water is essential to life.

....

17- I have just learned that the engine part is no longer made. I need the engine part.

....

18- Her latest play has been a great success. It was well reviewed by the critics.

....

D ■ *Join each pair of sentences in three different ways. [All of the sentences are defining]*

Is he the boy? You are looking for him.

a- Is he the boy for whom you are looking?
b- Is he the boy who(m) you are looking for?
c- Is he the boy you are looking for?

1- Her parents have made great sacrifices . She should be grateful for these sacrifices.

a- ....
b- ....
c- ....

2- Dr. Gürsoy asked the patient to describe the pain. He suffered from this pain.

a- ....
b- ....
c- ....

3- The bed has no mattress. My grandmother sleeps on this bed.

a- ....
b- ....
c- ....

4- Is this the book? You asked me for this book.

a- ....
b- ....
c- ....

5- These are the children. I was telling you about these children.

a- ....
b- ....
c- ....

6- Atalay asked me a question. I had no reply to this question.

a- ....
b- ....
c- ....

7- Here's the address. You should write to this address.

a- ....
b- ....
c- ....

8- Can you tell me about this team? I shall play for it.

a- ....
b- ....
c- ....

9- The firms receive special attention. My father does business with these firms.

a- ....
b- ....
c- ....

10- Nobody can make us buy the things. We have no use for these things.

a- ....
b- ....
c- ....

11- People are often criminals themselves. We obtain information from these people.

a- ....
b- ....
c- ....

12- The lessons will not help them. They don't pay attention to these lessons.

a- ....
b- ....
c- ....

13- This is the cinema. I used to go to this cinema.

a- ....
b- ....
c- ....

E ■ *Join the sentences, using non-defining relative clauses with a prepositional construction.*

The box was found in the table drawer. Peter kept his private papers in this box..
The box, in which Peter kept his private papers, was found in the table drawer.

1- The speaker posed five highly important questions. The answers to these questions proved very illuminating.
....

2- Ann is my friend's cousin. I am engaged to her.
....

3- The treasurer visited me yesterday. I have complete confidence in this treasurer.
....

4- Ships seem romantic to my brother. I feel sick on ships.
....

5- Mr. Brown grows beautiful roses. You have heard me speak of him.
....

6- The Campaign for Nuclear Disarmament attracted some very influential supporters. Some leading politicians are among these supporters.

7- Erol works in our office. I was at school with him.
....

8- Mr. Koldemir is getting engaged soon. I take English lesson from him.
....

F ■ *Join the sentences by changing the second sentence of each pair into a defining or non-defining.*

The manager spoke to the secretary. Her work was below standard.
The manager spoke to the secretary whose work was below standard.
(Defining)

This is Mr Smith. His son won the championship last year.
This is Mr Smith, whose son won a championship last year.
(Non-defining)

1- I met somebody on my way home yesterday. His father writes detective stories.
....

2- Mr. Kocabal told me to look for a new job. I value his opinion.
....

3- What's the name of the girl? You borrowed her book.
....

4- Okan's leg is still in bad bandages. He will have to watch the match from the stand.
....

5- Bertrand Russell died in 1970. His philosophical writings made a profound impact on philosophers all over the world.
....

6- Peter is away from home a lot. Her work involves a lot of travelling.
....

7- Very few people understood her lecture. The subject of his lecture was very obscure.
....

8- Susan looks like my younger sister. Her father and mine are brothers.
....

9- I am the witness. My evidence led to her arrest.
....

10- This is the story of a woman. Her husband suddenly loses his memory.
....

11- The fire started on the second floor of the hospital. Many of its patients are elderly and infirm.

....

12- Ann said that there should be a notice up warning people. Ann's children can't swim.

....

13- The headmaster spoke to the boys. Their work was below standard.

....

14- A man brought in a small boy. His hand had been cut by flying glass.

....

15- The people never appreciated my efforts. I worked for their benefit.

....

16- The writers are all German. My teacher quotes from them.

....

17- My father wanted to take the mountain road. His tyres were nearly new.

....

G ■ *Combine the two sentences using the second sentence as a relative clause.*

The country has 180 power stations. All of them are part of national network.

The country has 180 power stations, all of which are part of national network.

1- Sixty-five passengers survived the air crash. Five of them were Turkish.

....

2- In dormitory they fed us on dry bread. Most of it was mouldy.

....

3- My car crashed into a queue of people. Ten of them were killed.

....

4- We saw several houses. Most of them were quite unsuitable.

....

5- She introduced me to her friends. Most of them were from abroad.

....

6- I paid her $ 4 for cleaning twenty windows. Most of them hadn't been cleaned for ages.

....

7- My friend gave me very bad tyres. One of them burst after I had driven two miles.
....

H ■ *Join the sentences by changing the second sentence of each pair into a co-ordinate relative clause.*

They don't believe what I say. This annoys me very much.
They don't believe what I say, which annoys me very much.

1- My friends wanted to come to me at 6 a.m. This didn't suit me.
....

2- They blamed my son for everything. I thought this very unfair.
....

3- The children kept disturbing me while I was studying. This made me very angry.
....

4- She broke her promise. This surprised all of us.
....

5- One of the members isn't on the phone. This makes it difficult to get in touch with him.
....

6- Seren decided not to complete her university course. This was a great disappointment to her parents.
....

7- One of the students said to me that Jack cheated in the exam. This turned out to be true.
....

8- I refused their offer. This disappointed them.
....

9- Mary is still in bed. This explains why she didn't turn up last night.
....

10- My father has given in his resignation. This was the best thing he could do in these circumstances.
....

ADVERBIAL CLAUSES

Türkçe'de karşılığı ***zarf cümlecikleri*** olan ***adverbial clauses*** adlarından da anlaşıldığı gibi zarfın belirttiği duruma göre yer, zaman, sebep, sonuç, zıtlık, tarz gibi durumları belirten cümleciklerdir.

Adverbial clauses için kullanmamız gereken bağlaçlar (**conjunctions**) vardır. Bunları, belirttikleri durumlara göre sınıflandırıp bir tabloda görelim:

TIME (Zaman)	***when, whenever, while, as, since, after, before, until/till, once, as soon as, now (that), the moment/minute (that), by the time (that), immediately, as long as***
PLACE (Yer)	***where, wherever, anywhere, everywhere***
MANNER (Tarz)	***as, as if, as though***
COMPARISON (Karşılaştırma)	***as + sıfat/zarf +as, not so/as + sıfat/zarf + as, -er than, the....the more + sıfat/zarf than***
REASON (Sebep)	***because, as, since, seeing (that)***
PURPOSE (Amaç)	***so that, in order that, for fear that, in case, lest***
RESULT (Sonuç)	***so, so that, so + sıfat/zarf + that, such (a) + sıfat + ad + that,***
CONCESSION (Zıtlık)	***although, though, even, though, as, even if, while, much as, whereas, no matter + QW (soru sözcüğü), however + sıfat/zarf***
CONDITION (Koşul)	***if, unless, provided (that), providing (that), so/as long as, on condition (that), assuming (that), supposing, whether***

Adverbial Clauses of Time:

Zaman zarflı cümlecikler when sorusuna cevap verir. Adverbial clause cümle başında kullanıldığı zaman virgülle ana cümle (main clause)'den ayrılır:

Kullanılan bağlaçlar (conjunctions): ***when, whenever, while, as, since, after, before, until/till, once, as soon as, now (that), the moment/minute (that), by the time (that), immediately, as long as***

***When** he reaches his aim, he will be a very rich man.*
(Amacına ulaştığı zaman çok zengin bir adam olacak)

*They decided to climb the mountain **as soon as** the weather improved.*
(Hava düzelir düzelmez dağa tırmanmaya karar verdiler)

***Before** he begins his project, he will compile information.*
(Projesine başlamadan önce bilgi derleyecek)

***After** he graduates from university, he will get a well-paid job.*
(Üniversiteden mezun olduktan sonra parası iyi olan bir işi olacak)

*He had been watching television for eight hours **until/till** his mother came.*
(Annesi gelene kadar sekiz saat boyunca televizyon seyretmekteydi)

*I wept bitterly **as** he was telling his life story.*
(O yaşam hikayesini anlatırken acı bir şekilde ağladım)

***Whenever** I need help, you are the first person to help.*
(Ne zaman yardıma ihtiyacım olsa yardım edecek ilk kişi sensin)

*The plane had already took off **by the time** she arrived at the airport.*
(Hava alanına vardığında uçak çoktan kalkmıştı)

***While** her son was playing with toys, she was cleaning the windows.*
(Oğlu oyuncaklarla oynuyorken o, pencereleri siliyordu)

***Once** you have understood this rule you will have no further difficulty.*
(Bu kuralı anlayınca daha hiç zorluk çekmeyeceksin)

*He won't go anywhere **as long as** you talk to him.*
(Sen onunla konuştukça hiçbir yere gitmeyecektir)

*She has been living in Çanakkale **since** she came from Van.*
(Van'dan geldiğinden beri Çanakkale'de yaşamaktadır)

*They recognized me **immediately** they saw me.*
(Beni görür görmez tanıdılar)

*I want to see him **the moment/minute (that)** he arrives.*
(O varır varmaz onu görmek istiyorum)

➔ ***Now (that)***'in bağlı bulunduğu cümleyle ***present tense*** veya ***present perfect tense*** kullanılır:

***Now (that)** our project has finished, we can go for a holiday.*
(Madem şu an projemiz bitmiş, tatile gidebiliriz)

***Now (that)** you have enough money, you can buy a new car.*
(Madem şu an yeterince paran var, yeni bir araba satın alabilirsin)

➔ ***No sooner.........than*** ve ***hardly.........when*** yapıları da zaman belirten cümleciklerle kullanılır:

*We had **hardly** gone out **when** it began to rain.* veya devrik cümle yaparak;
***Hardly** had we gone out **when** it began to rain.*
(Dışarı henüz çıkmıştık ki yağmur yağmaya başladı)

*The film had **hardly** begun **when** the lights went out.* veya devrik cümle yaparak;
***Hardly** had the film begun **when** the lights went out.*
(Film henüz başlamıştı ki ışıklar gitti)

*I had **no sooner** closed my eyes **than** I fell asleep.* veya devrik cümle yaparak;
***No sooner** had I closed my eyes **than** I fell asleep.*
(Gözlerimi kapar kapamaz, uyuyakaldım)

Note:

☛ Zaman belirten bağlaçlardan sonra ***simple future (will)*** kullanılmaz; yerine ***present tense*** kullanılır:

They will go for a holiday. Their son will come from abroad.
*They will go for a holiday **when their son comes** from abroad.*

☛ Zaman belirten bağlaçlardan sonra ***future perfect*** kullanılmaz; yerine ***present perfect tense*** kullanılır:

I will have finished my homework by six o'clock. I'll phone you then.
***Once/The minute/As soon as I have finished my homework**, I'll phone you.*
(Ödevimi bitirir bitirmez sana telefon edeceğim)

■ Adverbial Clauses of Place:

Yer zarflı cümlecikler ***where***? Sorusuna cevap verirler ve ***where, wherever, anywhere, everywhere*** bağlaçlar (conjunctions)'ı ile yapılırlar, genellikle ana cümleden sonra gelirler, bazen de vurguya bağlı olarak cümle başında kullanılabilirler:

*Put it **where** we can all see .*
(Onu hepimizin görebileceği yere koy)

*The meeting took place **where** our Prime Minister once lived.*
(Toplantı bir zamanlar başbakanımızın yaşadığı yerde gerçekleşti)

***Wherever/Everywhere/Anywhere** Mr. Genç goes, there are always crowds of people waiting* to *see him.*
(Mr. Genç nereye gitse onu görmek için bekleyen daima insan kalabalığı vardır)

*You can't park **where/wherever/anywhere** you like.*
(İstediğiniz yerde park edemezsiniz)

■ Adverbial Clauses of Manner:

Tarz zarflı cümlecikler ***How?*** Sorusuna cevap verirler, genellikle ana cümle (main clause)'den sonra gelirler ve ***as, as if, as though*** bağlaçlar (conjunctions)'ıyla yapılırlar:

*Why didn't you do your homework **as** I told you to?*
(Neden ödevini sana söylediğim gibi yapmadın?)

*Leave the table **as** it is.*
(Sofrayı olduğu gibi bırak)

*He refused their proposal **as** Ann had done.*
(Ann'in yaptığı gibi onların teklifini reddetti)

→ ***As if/as though*** bağlaçları genellikle ***be, act, behave, appear, seem, look, feel, smell, sound, taste*** fiillerinden sonra gelirler:

*I feel **as if/as though** I'm going to be sick.*
(Kendimi hasta olacakmış gibi hissediyorum)

*It looks **as if/as though** he won't join us.*
(Bize katılmayacak gibi görünüyor)

*He behaved **as if/as though** nothing had happened.*
(Hiç bir şey olmamış gibi davrandı)

*His illness feels **as if/as though** it's getting better.*
(Hastalığı iyileşiyormuş gibi görünüyor)

*It feels to me **as if/ as though** we ought to go.*
(Bana gitmemiz gerekiyormuş gibi geliyor)

*She looked **as if/as though** she hadn't slept very much.*
(Çok fazla uyumamış gibi göründü)

We acted ***as if/as though*** *we had never seen each other before.*
(Daha önce birbirimizi hiç görmemişiz gibi davrandık)

It seemed ***as if/as though*** *I had known them for a long time.*
(Onları çok uzun zamandır tanıyormuşum gibi göründü)

It looks ***as if/as though*** *it's going to rain.*
(Yağmur yağacak gibi görünüyor)

■ Adverbial Clauses of Comparison:

Karşılaştırma belirten zarf cümlecikleri ***as + sıfat/zarf +as, not so/as + sıfat/zarf + as, -er than, the....the, more + sıfat/zarf + than*** ile yapılır:

He is ***as good cook as*** *she (is)*
(Onun kadar iyi bir aşçıdır)

Mert is ***as clever as*** *his brother (is)*
(Mert kardeşi kadar zekidir)

Her eyes aren't ***as/so blue as*** *they look in the film.*
(Gözleri filmde göründüğü kadar mavi değildir)

She is ***as good an actress as*** *she is a singer.*
(Bir şarkıcı olduğu kadar iyi bir aktristir)

I can't run ***as/so fast as*** *you can.*
(Senin koşabildiğin kadar hızlı koşamam)

He loves me ***more than*** *you do.*
(O beni senin sevdiğinden daha çok sever)

She is now a ***better*** *player* ***than*** *she was last year.*
(O şimdi geçen yıl olduğundan daha iyi bir oyuncudur)

You are much ***older than*** *you look.*
(Göründüğünüzden daha yaşlısınız)

He works ***as carefully as*** *his father does.*
(Babası kadar dikkatli çalışır)

Hakan didn't play ***as well as*** *we expected.*
(Hakan umduğumuz kadar iyi oynamadı)

Today, it seems ***nicer than*** *it was yesterday.*
(Bugün hava dün olduğundan daha hoş görünüyor)

Atalay spends ***more than*** *he earns.*
(Atalay kazandığından daha çok harcar)

as/so+ much/many + isim + as:

Some companies don't pay ***as/so much tax as*** *a small shop does.*
(Bazı şirketler küçük bir dükkanın ödediği kadar vergi ödemezler)

I didn't read ***as/so many books as*** *I thought I would.*
(Okuyacağımı düşündüğüm kadar çok kitap okumadım)

■ Adverbial Clauses of Reason:

Sebep bildiren zarf cümlecikleri ***Why?*** sorusuna cevap verir ve ***because, as, since, seeing (that)*** bağlaçlarıyla yapılırlar:

As ve ***since*** genellikle cümle başında, ***because*** ise genellikle ana cümle (main clause)'den sonra kullanılır:

As/Since *we have no money, we can't buy a new car.*
(Hiç paramız olmadığından dolayı yeni bir araba satın alamayız)

As/Since *you weren't there, I left a message.*
(Orada olmadığından dolayı mesaj bıraktım)

As/Since *she has been ill perhaps she will need help.*
(Hasta olduğundan dolayı belki yardıma ihtiyacı olacak)

We couldn't go out ***because*** *it was raining.*
(Yağmur yağdığından dolayı dışarı çıkamadık)

He did it ***because*** *I told him to.*
(Yapmasını söylediğimden dolayı onu yaptı)

I got very angry ***because*** *you were late.*
(Geç kaldığınızdan dolayı çok kızdım)

→ ***As, since, seeing (that)*** bağlaçları ***'in view of the fact that'*** anlamında kullanılırlar; fakat ***because'***un böyle bir kullanımı yoktur. Örneklerle görelim:

As/Since/Seeing (that) *you don't like Mary, why did you invite her?*
(Mary'i sevmediğine göre, onu neden davet ettin?)
(Madem ki Mary'i sevmiyorsun, onu neden davet ettin?)

As/Since/Seeing (that) *he is ill, he is unlikely to come.*
(O hasta olduğuna göre, gelmesi muhtemel değildir)
(O madem ki hastadır, gelmesi muhtemel değildir)

As/Since/Seeing (that) *you have no pity for yourself,*
Don't you have tenderness of heart for your own child?
(Merhametin yok diyelim nefsine,
Merhamet etmez misin kendi evladına?)

■ Adverbial Clauses of Purpose:

➔ Amaç belirten zarf cümlecikleri ***What for?*** Ve ***For what purpose?*** Sorularına cevap verirler, ***so that, in order that, in case, lest, for fear (that)*** ile yapılırlar:

➔ ***So that*** ve ***in order that*** ana cümle (main clause) ***present, present perfect*** veya ***future tense***' lerde olduğu zaman ***may, can*** ve ***will*** ile kullanılabilirler. ***So that, in order that***'e nazaran daha az kullanılır:

He has studied very hard ***so that/in order that he can*** *pass his final exam.*
(Sınavı geçebilsin diye çok sıkı çalıştı)

Peter speaks very slowly ***so that/in order that I can*** *understand what he says.*
(Peter, ne dediğini anlayabileyim diye çok yavaş konuşur)

We will give you a key ***so that/in order that you can*** *get into the house whenever you like.*
(İstediğiniz zaman eve girebilesiniz diye size bir anahtar vereceğiz)

➔ ***So that ve in order that*** ana cümle (main clause)'deki ***tense, simple past, past continuous*** veya ***past perfect*** olduğu zaman ***should, would, could, might*** ile kullanılabilirler:

I raised my voice ***so that/in order that the students could*** *hear me.*
(Öğrenciler beni duyabilsin diye sesimi yükselttim)

She had worked hard ***so that/in order that everything would/could*** *be ready by 8 o'clock.*
(Her şey saat 8'e kadar hazır olsun diye çok sıkı çalışmıştı)

I left home early ***so that/in order that I should/would/might*** *arrive at the meeting on time.*
(Toplantıya zamanında varabileyim diye evden erken ayrıldım)

In case:

In case, olması düşünülen (olmayabilir de) bir duruma karşı yapılan hazırlık veya önlem almadır:

I will take my umbrella ***in case*** *it rains.*
(Yağmur yağabilir diye şemsiyemi alacağım)

They kept a spare room ***in case*** *their guests came.*
(Misafirleri gelebilir diye boş bir oda bulundurdular)

Mary is going to take some chocolate ***in case*** *her son gets hungry.*
(Mary, oğlu acıkabilir diye biraz çikolata götürecek)

He stayed at home all day long ***in case*** *Peter phoned.*
(Peter telefon edebilir diye bütün gün evde kaldı)

In case ile kullanılan ***tense***'ler:

Main verb (Ana fiil)

future present present perfect	+ in case +	***present tense*** veya ***should***
conditional past tense past perfect	+ in case +	***past tense*** veya ***should***

NOTE:
☛ ***In case*** genellikle ***if*** ile karıştırılmaktadır. Ancak sahip oldukları anlam çok farklıdır. Bu farkı örnekle görelim:

We will buy some more food ***in case*** *Mr. Koldemir comes.*
We will buy some more food ***if*** *Mr. Koldemir comes.*

Birinci örnekte Mr. Koldemir'in geleceği belli değil ama 'ne olur ne olmaz biraz daha fazla yiyecek satın alacağız'

İkinci örnekte ise 'Mr. Koldemir gelirse biraz daha yiyecek satın alacağız gelmezse satın almayacağız' anlamı vardır.

lest/for fear (that):

He ran away, ***lest*** *he should/might be seen.*
(Görülebilir diye (korkusuyla) kaçtı)

I will phone you tomorrow, ***lest*** *you should forget the date of the meeting.*
(Toplantının tarihini unutabilirsin diye (korkusuyla) yarın sana telefon edeceğim)

They evacuated the area, ***lest*** *war should break out.*
(Savaç çıkar endişesiyle bölgeyi boşalttılar)

We offered him some more money ***for fear (that)*** *he might go to another team.*
(Başka bir takıma gider korkusuyla ona biraz daha fazla para teklif ettik)

The guests spoke in whispers ***for fear (that)*** *they might wake the baby.*
(Misafirler , bebeyi uyandırabilirler korkusuyla fısıltılarla konuştular)

■ Adverbial Clauses of Result:

Sonuç belirten zarf cümlecikleri ***so, so that, so + sıfat/zarf + that, such (a) + sıfat + isim + that*** ile yapılırlar:

so + sıfat + that

Her dress was ***so elegant that*** *they couldn't stand looking at her.*
(Elbisesi o kadar zarifti ki kendilerini ona bakmaktan alamadılar)

The book was ***so boring that*** *I gave up reading it half way through.*
(Kitap o kadar sıkıcıydı ki yarısında okumayı bıraktım)

Their dog was ***so fierce that*** *no one dared come near it*
(Onların köpeği o kadar vahşiydi ki kimse yanına yaklaşmaya cesaret edemedi)

so + zarf + that

She was dressed ***so elegantly that*** *they couldn't help looking at her.*
(O kadar zarif giyinmişti ki kendilerini ona bakmaktan alamadılar)

She drove ***so carelessly that*** *she had an accident ten minutes after her departure.*
(O kadar dikkatsizce araba kullandı ki kalkışından on dakika sonra kaza geçirdi)

Peter speaks ***so foolishly that*** *his friends can't help laughing at him.*
(Peter o kadar aptalca konuşur ki arkadaşları kendilerini gülmekten alamazlar)

Ann studied ***so hard that*** *she got the highest mark in the examination.*
(Ann o kadar sıkı ders çalıştı ki sınavda en yüksek notu aldı)

such (a) + sıfat +isim + that

It was ***such a good book that*** *I read it till its end.*
(Öylesine güzel bir kitaptı ki onu sonuna kadar okudum)

She has ***such a good car that*** *I will borrow it from her.*
(Öylesine güzel bir arabası var ki onu ondan ödünç alacağım)

Galatasaray has ***such wonderful players that*** *no team can beat it.*
(Galatasaray'ın öylesine muhteşem oyuncuları var ki hiçbir takım onu yenemez)

It was ***such lovely weather that*** *we all went swimming.*
(Hava öylesine hoştu ki hepimiz yüzmeye gittik)

➔ ***So***' dan sonra ***much, many, few, little*** gibi miktar belirten ifadeleri kullanabiliriz ; fakat, ***such***'dan sonra sadece ***a lot of*** kullanabiliriz:

There was ***so much noise that*** *we couldn't hear what the teacher said.*
(Öylesine çok gürültü vardı ki öğretmenin ne dediğini duyamadık)

He bought ***so many books that*** *all of his money finished.*
(Öylesine çok kitap satın aldı ki bütün parası bitti)

She has ***so few friends that*** *she always feels lonely.*
(Öylesine az arkadaşı var ki kendini hep yalnız hisseder)

There was ***such a lot of rain that*** *we couldn't go out.*
(Öylesine çok yağmur vardı ki dışarı çıkamadık)

so (that)

That room is very noisy, ***so (that)*** *I want to come to your room.*
(O oda çok gürültülü bu yüzden senin odana gelmek istiyorum)

The shops were closed, ***so (that)*** *I couldn't get any milk.*
(Bütün dükkanlar kapalıydı bu yüzden hiç süt bulamadım)

The boss was ill, ***so (that)*** *I went to the meeting in his place.*
(Patron hastaydı bu yüzden toplantıya onun yerine ben gittim)

These glasses are very expensive, ***so (that)*** *please be careful with them.*
(Bu bardaklar çok pahalı bu yüzden lütfen onlara dikkat et)

NOTE:
➥ ***In order that*** anlamındaki amaç (purpose) belirten ***so that*** ile sonuç (result) belirten ***so (that)***' in kullanımına dikkat ediniz:

They studied very hard ***so (that)*** *they could/would pass the exam. (purpose=amaç)*
(Sınavı geçebilmek için çok sıkı çalıştılar)

They studied very hard , ***so (that)*** *they could pass the exam. (result= sonuç)*
(Çok sıkı çalıştılar bu yüzden sınavı geçebildiler)

■ Adverbial Clauses of Concession:

Zıtlık belirten zarf cümlecikleri ile kullanılan bağlaçlar (conjunctions): ***although, though, however, even, though, as, even if, while, much as, whereas, no matter + QW (soru sözcüğü), however + sıfat/zarf, whatever:***

Although/Though/Even though

Although/Though/Even though *we all tried our best, we lost the game.*
(Elimizden geleni yapmamıza rağmen oyunu kaybettik)

Although/Though/Even though *we lack finance, we will go on our project.*
(Mali eksiğimiz olmasına rağmen projemize devam edeceğiz)

Although/Though/Even though *no one had expected, he won the game.*
(Kimsenin ummamasına rağmen oyunu kazandı)

Even if

Even if *you disagree with her, she's worth listening to.*
(Onunla aynı fikirde olmasan bile o dinlenmeye değer)

They should see the Trojan Horse ***even if*** *their visit is a short one.*
(Ziyaretleri kısa bile olsa Truva Atı'nı görmeliler/görseler iyi olur)

Much as

Much as *I would like to stay, I really have to go home.*
(Kalmak istesem bile gerçekten gitmek zorundayım)

Much as *she likes him she will never consider marrying him.*
(Ondan hoşlansa bile onunla evlenmeyi asla düşünmeyecek)

Whereas

Mr. Genç is lively and talkative, ***whereas*** *I am very quiet and reserved.*
(Mr. Genç'in neşeli ve konuşkan olmasına karşı, ben sessiz ve çekingenimdir)

I earn £3000 a year, ***whereas*** *he earns £5000 a year.*
(Benim yılda £3000 kazanmama karşılık o £5000 kazanır)

While

While *I have sympathy for these fellows, I think they went too far.*
(Bu arkadaşlara karşı sempatim olmasına karşılık sanırım biraz ileri gittiler)

English is spoken all over the world ***while*** *German is spoken by only a few people outside Germany itself.*

(Almanca Almanya'nın kendisi dışında çok az insan tarafından konuşulmasına karşılık İngilizce dünyanın her tarafında konuşulur)

While *I admit that there are problems I don't agree that they cannot be solved.*
(Proplemlerin olduğunu kabul etmeme karşılık onların çözülemeyeceği fikrine katılmıyorum)

No matter + QW (soru sözcüğü)

Don't trust him, ***no matter what*** *he says.*
(Ne derse desin ona güvenme)

No matter where *they go, they will be arrested.*
(Nereye giderlerse gitsinler yakalanacaklar)

***No mater when** the guests come, we have to be already ready.*
(Misafirler ne zaman gelirlerse gelsinler, biz çoktan hazır olmalıyız)

***No matter what** you do, don't open the door.*
(Ne yaparsan yap, kapıyı açma)

Whatever

*Keep calm, **whatever** they say.*
(Onlar ne derlerse desinler, sakin ol)

***Whatever** other people think, you are right.*
(Diğer insanlar ne düşünürlerse düşünsünler, sen haklısın)

However + sıfat/zarf

***However hard** he studies, he will never pass the history exam.*
(Ne kadar sıkı ders çalışırsa çalışsın, tarih sınavını asla geçemeyecek)

*We will defeat them **however strong** they are.*
(Ne kadar güçlü olsalar da onları mağlup edeceğiz)

*I couldn't remember him, **however hard** I tried.*
(Ne kadar çok gayret ettimse de, onu hatırlayamadım)

***However fast** he runs, he will never break the world record.*
(Ne kadar hızlı koşarsa koşsun, dünya rekorunu asla kıramayacaktır)

Fiil/Sıfat/Zarf + as/though

***Try as/though he might**, he couldn't open the door.*
(Ne kadar gayret ettiyse de, kapıyı açamadı)

***Young as/though** he is, he knows more than you do.*
(Ne kadar genç olsa da, senden daha çok biliyor)

***Patient as/though I am**, I have no intention of waiting for eight hours.*
(Ne kadar sabırlı olsam da, sekiz saat beklemeye niyetim yok)

[Adverbial clauses of condition (Koşul belirten zarf cümlecikleri) için **CONDITIONAL SENTENCES** adlı konuya bakınız.]

EXERCISE

■ ***Complete the following sentences using the most suitable conjunctions given below:***

therefore
thus
though
even though
although
because
since
as
so that
in order that
where
when
while
as soon as
furthermore
moreover
the moment
the minute
once
nevertheless
than
if
unless
lest
however
as if
as though
much as
the more ... the more
such
no matter
as ... as

1- We didn't have enough time; ...., we couldn't go.
2- .... I didn't know anybody at the reception, I had a very good time.
3- No sooner had I entered the room .... the telephone rang.
4- We decided to climb the mountain .... the weather improved.
5- I parked the car .... I generally park it.
6- The United Nations Organization was formed .... countries could discuss world problems together.
7- We went for a picnic .... the weather was still rather cold.
8- I didn't have enough money, ... , I couldn't buy a newspaper.
9- .... we had so much work to do at home, we couldn't come to your party.
10- I did the job .... quickly .... I could.
11- You should meet me .... I told you.
12- It's late; ...., it's raining cats and dogs.
13- We have been working for ten hours; ...., we are tired.
14- The book was .... boring .... I gave up reading it half way through.
15- I did my homework .... the teacher instructed.
16- .... how she feels, tell her the truth.
17- She can't speak German .... well .... she writes it.
18- I decided to spend my holiday in Bodrum .... I had never been there before.
19- .... I was posting the letter, I suddenly realized that I hadn't put a stamp on the envelope.
20- .... she lives a little nearer us, I shall expect to see her more often.
21- .... he agreed to in the first place, she has now changed her mind.
22- We will go for a holiday .... we finish our exams.

23- .... the opera had begun, latecomers had to wait before taking their seats.
24- I didn't study for the test ; ...., I did very well.
25- .... the colour didn't suit me, I decided not to buy the dress.
26- We won't go for a picnic .... the weather is fine.
27- My father built a high fence around the building .... no one could get out.
28- My grandmother had to stand all the way .... no one let her sit down on the bus.
29- .... I was very sleepy, I had to study for the exam very hard.
30- .... some students think maths is easy, others find it very difficult.
31- I obeyed my father .... he should be angry.
32- .... drunk Bob was, he shouldn't have been so rude to his host.
33- He looked at me .... I were a mad.
34- .... he likes her, he would never consider marrying her.
35- .... he thought about it .... depressed he became.
36- I suffered from .... a bad stammer that I decided to undergo special therapy.
37- I didn't earn a great deal. My wife decided to take the job ....
38- .... I didn't understand, I asked the teacher to explain.
39- I should be delighted .... Jack could come with us.
40- .... difficult it may look, it's easy once you have the knack.
41- .... he likes Çanakkale much, he is looking forward to going home.
42- You had better repeat your instructions carefully .... no one makes a mistake.
43- .... how loudly I shouted, I couldn't make myself heard above the noise.
44- .... I got into the bed, I fell fast asleep.
45- She behaved .... nothing had happened.

TAG QUESTIONS

Türkçe karşılığı ***eklenti sorular*** olan ***tag questions*** adlarından da anlaşıldığı gibi cümlelerin sonuna eklenen sorulardır. Bunlar bir yardımcı fiil ve bir zamirden oluşurlar. Eklenti soruları cümlede kullanılan yardımcı fiil, modal (kiplik) ya da zamana göre değişir. Olumlu cümlelerde olumsuz, olumsuz cümlelerde olumlu eklenti sorusu getirilir:

She is *a doctor,* ***isn't she?*** (O bir doktordur, değil mi?)	→***She isn't*** *a doctor,* ***is she?*** (O bir doktor değildir, değil mi?)
Peter keeps *his promise,* ***doesn't he?*** (Peter sözünde durur, değil mi?)	→***Peter doesn't keep*** *his promise,* ***does he?*** (Peter sözünde durmaz, değil mi?)
You went *to school today,* ***didn't you?***. (Bugün okula gittin değil mi?)	→***You didn't go*** *to s1chool today,* ***did you?***. (Bugün okula gitmedin, değil mi?)
They were beaten, weren't they? (Yenildiler, değil mi?)	→***They weren't beaten, were they?*** (Yenilmediler, değil mi?)
He turned off *the light,* ***didn't he?*** (Işığı söndürdü, değil mi?)	→***He didn't turn off*** *the light,* ***did he?*** (Işığı söndürmedi, değil mi?)
You can swim, can't you? (Yüzebilirsin, değil mi?)	→***You can't swim ,can you?*** (Yüzemezsin, değil mi?)
She has finished *her homework,* ***hasn't she?*** (Ödevini bitirdi, değil mi?)	→***She hasn't finished*** *her homework,* ***has she?*** (Ödevini bitirmedi, değil mi?)

Bu tür sorulara şu şekilde cevap veririz:

He turned off *the light,* ***didn't he?***
(Işığı söndürdü, değil mi?)

Olumlu cevap: *Yes, he did.* **Olumsuz cevap:** *No, he didn't.*

■ **Tag questions'larda dikkat etmemiz gereken bazı hususlar vardır:**

• ***This, that, these, those*** cümlede özne görevindeyse eklenti sorularında ***this/that*** için ***it*** zamiri, ***these/those*** için ***they*** zamiri kullanılır:

This is *your car,* ***isn't it?***
(Bu sizin araba, değil mi?)

That is *a very cheap dress,* ***isn't it?***
(Şu çok ucuz bir elbisedir, değil mi?)

***These are** your friends, **aren't they**?*
(Bunlar senin arkadaşların, değil mi?)

***Those aren't** my socks, **are they**?*
(Şunlar benim çoraplarım değil, değil mi?)

- ***There*** ile de eklenti sorusu yapılabilir:

***There will** be a party tonight, **won't there**?*
(Bu gece bir parti olacak, değil mi?)

***There isn't** any wrong with your car, **is there**?*
(Arabanızda herhangi bir sorun yok, değil mi?)

- Belgisiz zamirlerin özne oldukları cümlelerde eklenti soruları ***they*** zamiri ile yapılmalıdır:

Everybody will be at that party tonight, ***won't they***?
(O partide bu gece herkes olacak, değil mi?)

Someone phoned you today, ***didn't they***?
(Bugün biri sizi aradı, değil mi?)

- Anlam olarak olumsuz bir ifade içeren düz cümlelerin eklenti soruları olumlu olur. Bu şekildeki cümleler ***never, seldom, barely, hardly, scarcely, rarely*** gibi olumsuz anlam taşıyan zarflarla yapılır:

***He never helps** his friends, **does he**?*
(Arkadaşlarına hiç yardım etmez, değil mi?

***You hardly work** on Saturdays, **do you**?*
(Cumartesi günleri hemen hemen hiç çalışmazsınız, değil mi?)

- Şayet cümlede birden fazla yan cümle varsa, temel cümle dikkate alınarak eklenti sorusu yapılmalıdır:

***She didn't listen** to what you told her, **did she**?*
(Senin ona söylediğini dinlemedi, değil mi?)

***They know** that he is a liar, **don't they**?*
(Onun bir yalancı olduğunu biliyorlar, değil mi?)

- Cümle olumlu olmasına rağmen eklenti sorusu da olumlu olabilir. Bu tür cümleler;

➔ Konuşmacı söylediği şeye onay beklediği zaman kullanılır:

***You are** getting married, **are you**?*
(Evleniyorsunuz değil mi?)

***His son is** very hardworking, **is he**?*
(Onun oğlu çok çalışkandır, değil mi?)

➔ Kızgınlık, memnunluk veya şaşkınlık belirtirken kullanılır:

***I will** win a scolarship, **will I**?*
(Bir burs kazanacağım, değil mi?) (Hiç öyle zannetmiyorum!)

***He sold** his beautiful house, **did he**?*
(Güzel evini sattı, değil mi?) (Çok üzüldüm!)

***They won** that match, **did they**?*
(O maçı kazandılar, değil mi?) (Ne kadar güzel!)

➔ Emir cümlelerinde eklenti sorusu olarak ***will*** kullanılır:

*Help me with the washing, **will you**?*
*Finish your homework at once, **will you**?*

EXERCISE

■ ***Add appropriate question tags.***

1- Bob, you haven't a pencil, ...?

2- Ann hardly ever cooks roast beef now, ...?

3- He eats too much, ...?

4- There is hardly any coal left, ...?

5- Ali is studying hard, ...?

6- The play was great, ...?

7- You have never been to Antakya, ...?

8- This house looks beautiful, ...?

9- Jack hasn't arrived yet, ...?

10- You have seldom seen such brutality, ... ?

11- That little boy looks like John, ...?

12- They can speak English, ...?

13- He can barely read and write, ...?

14- These children are always disturbing you, ...?

15- You couldn't give me a hand, ...?

16- She will phone you when she arrives, ...?

17- Those books are yours, ...?

18- They rarely eat in restaurants, ...?

19- There is hardly any space to sit, ...?

20- We will never stay at that hotel again, ...?

PHRASAL VERBS

tr = transitive: nesne alır
intr = intransitive: nesne almaz

• account for (tr)

➔ give a good reason for, explain the cause of sth; [nedenini göstermek, hesap vermek.]

He couldn't account for his lateness.
How do you account for the dent in the car?
Please account for your disgraceful conduct.

➔ destroy sth or kill sb; [etkisiz hale getirmek, öldürmek]

I accounted for two of the attackers last night.
Our anti-craft guns accounted for eight enemy bombers.

• add up (tr)

➔ calculate the total of several numbers; [(sayıları) toplamak, hesaplamak]

Will you add up all the money I owe you please?
I think this waiter can't add up the bill.

➔ make sense, seem reasonable or consistent [hissettirmek, bir anlamı olmak, akla uygun gelmek.]

Your evidence just doesn't add up.
Her story just doesn't add up. She must be lying.

• add up to (tr)

➔ amount to sth; [(yekun) tutmak, -ı bulmak.)

These numbers add up to 89.
The bill added up to $ 210.

➔ be equivalent to sth, indicate sth; [anlamına gelmek, göstermek]

His actions added up to a deliberate flouting of the rules.
Your clues don't add up to very much = Your clues give us very little information

- **allow for (tr)**

➔ include sb/sth in one's calculations, consider ; [hesaba katmak göz önünde bulundurmak.]

Before going for a holiday, allow for extra expenses.
It will take them at least two days to arrive in Erzurum, allowing for snowy weather.

- **ask after (tr)**

➔ inquire about, request information about sb's health; [halini, hatırını sormak.]

She asks after you a lot.
My uncle always asks after you in his letters.

- **ask in (tr)**

➔ invite sb to enter the house; [birini eve davet etmek, içeriye almak]

Bob didn't ask me in; he kept me standing at the door while he read the message.

- **ask out (tr)**

➔ invite sb to go to a meal, an entertainment etc; [birini yemeğe, eğlenceye davet etmek]

I asked Ann out yesterday.

- **back away (intr)**

➔ move backwards in fear or dislike; [(korkudan) geri çekilmek.]

When he came with his friends, I backed away nervously.

- **back down (intr)**

➔ give up a claim to sth, yield; [fikir, iddia vs'den vazgeçmek, haksız olduğunu kabul etmek.]

She proved that she was right and her critics had to back down.
Our opponents refused to back down.

- **back off (intr)**

➔ move away to avoid problems or a fight; [vazgeçmek, sataşmayı bırakmak.]

The moment he saw the others he backed off.

- **back out (of sth)**

➔ withdraw -from an agreement, promise etc-; [sözünden caymak]

I can work with you provided you don't back out of your promise.

- **back up (tr)**

➔ support, encourage; [desteklemek, cesaret vermek]

My teacher never backed up me/backed me up.
If you back up my plan, I will get a great success.

➔ move backwards; [geri gitmek]

I hit the tree while backing up the car.

- **bargain for (tr)**

➔ take into account; [hesaba katmak]

I hadn't bargained for there being so much traffic, and I missed the plane.
We hadn't bargained for such opposition.

- **be against (tr)**

➔ be opposed to; [-e karşı olmak, -in aleyhinde olmak]

They are all against watching this film.

- **be for (tr)**

➔ be in favour of sth; [-in lehinde olmak]

I am for listening to the radio. What about you?

- **be over (intr)**

➔ be finished; [bitmek, sona ermek]

The lesson is over; you can go out.
The film is over. Let's watch the football match.

- **bear away (tr)**

➔ seize or carry away, win a prize etc. [alıp götürmek, ödül vs. kazanmak]

We bore away several captives.
My sister bore away the first prize.

- **bear down (tr)**

➔ overcome or defeat sb/sth; [üstesinden gelmek, yenmek]

We couldn't bear down the enemy.

- **bear down on (tr)**

➔ move quickly and threateningly towards sb/sth; [süratle yaklaşmak, tehditle üzerine yürümek]

We struggled to turn the boat as the wave born down on us.
The butcher was bearing down on the cats.

- **bear on (tr)**

➔ relate to sth, affect sth; [-ile ilgisi olmak, -in üzerinde etkisi olmak]

Your example doesn't bear on the subject.
Her success will certainly bear on the other students.

- **bear out (tr)**

➔ confirm; [tasdik etmek, doğrulamak]

Her statement bears out my innocence/bears my innocence out.

- **bear up (intr)**

➔ show courage in a difficult situation; [cesaret göstermek]

I bore up well against all my misfortunes.
The news of his father's death was a great shock to him but he bore up bravely.

- **bear up with (tr)**

➔ tolerate patiently [tahammül etmek]
I couldn't bear up with him as he explained.

- **be in on (tr)**

➔ participate; [katılmak]

We asked Jack to be in on the match because we needed one more person.

- **believe in (tr)**

➔ feel sure of the existence of sb/sth; [bir şeyin varlığına inanmak]

She doesn't believe in ghosts.
I believe in God.

➔ trust, have confidence in; [güvenmek, itimat etmek]

Why don't you believe in what I say?

- **blow out (tr)**

➔ extinguish by blowing; [üfleyerek söndürmek]

Bob blew out the candles when the lights came.

- **blow over (intr)**

➔ come to an end without having a serious effect; [geçmek, dinmek]

The storm finally blew over.
He said that that scandal will never blow over.

- **blow up**

➔ (tr) inflate sth with air or gas; [şişirmek]

My brother wants to blow up the balloon.

➔ (tr) detroy by explosion; [havaya uçurmak]

The terrorists blew up the bridge/blew the bridge up.

➔ (intr) lose one's temper; [öfkelenmek]

Why are you blowing up at me?

- **blow sb up (tr)**

➔ reprimand sb severely; [birini fena halde azarlamak]

The boss blew her up because she was too late for work.

- **break away (intr)**

➔ escape; [kaçmak]

Two prisoners broke away from their guards last night.

- **break down**

➔ (intr) stop working; [bozulmak , arıza yapmak]

The car broke down four miles outside the city centre.
My telephone's system has broken down.

➔ (intr) fail, collapse (negotiation, discussion, plan etc) ; [başarısız olmak ,devam edememek]

Negotiations between the two sides have broken down.
The efficient communication system started to break down.

➔ (intr) (of sb's health) become very bad, collapse; [bozulmak, çok kötüleşmek (sağlık)].

My father's health broke down under the pressure of work.

➔ (intr) lose control of one's feelings; [hislerine hakim olamamak, kendini tutamayıp ağlamak;]

She broke down and cried when she heard the news.

➔ (tr) smash sth so that it falls; [vurup devirmek]

They broke down the door/broke the door down.

➔ (tr) cause sth to collapse, overcome, conquer or destroy sth; [ezmek, üstesinden gelmek, gücünü kırmak]

We broke down the enemy's resistance.
The X party tried to break down the opposition but it failed.
I tried to break down her shyness but I couldn't.

- **break in**

➔ (intr) enter a building by force; [zorla içeri girmek]

Burglars had broken in through the back.
Thieves broke in and stole everything in the house.

➔ (tr) interrupt sb by some sudden remark; [sözünü kesmek]

Why are you breaking in our conversation?

➔ (tr) train or discipline sb/sth for use; [eğitmek, terbiye etmek]

My grandfather liked to break in horses.
You have to break in new recruits.

- **break into (tr)**

➔ enter a building by force; [zorla içeri girmek]

They broke into a shop one night.

- **break off**

➔ (intr) stop speaking suddenly; [birdenbire (konuşurken) durmak]

I broke off in the middle of my sentence.

➔ (tr or intr) detach or become detached as a result of force or strain [kopmak ,çözülmek]

The door handle has broken off.
My mother broke off another piece of bread.

➔ (tr) end sth suddenly, discontinue sth; [(ilişki, anlaşama vs'yi) kesmek]

He broke off his engagement/broken his engagement off.
They broke off diplomatic relations.

- **break out (intr)**

➔ begin suddenly (wars, fires, epidemics etc) [(savaş, yangın, salgın vs.) çıkmak, patlak vermek]

Fierce fighting broke out between rival groups.
War broke out on 3 April 1678.
Fire broke out in the basement of the house.

➔ escape from a place by using force; [kaçmak (kuvvet kullanarak)]

Five prisoners broke out of the jail last night.
We locked him up in a room but he broke out.

- **break through**

➔ (tr) make a way through sth, penetrate sth; [yarmak, delmek]

I couldn't understand how they broke through the police cordon.

➔ (intr) appear from behind (clouds); [çıkmak, görünmek]

The sun at last broke through.

➔ (intr) make new and important discoveries; [yeni şeyler bulmak, yeni keşiflerde bulunmak]

Scientists say that they break through in the fight against cancer.

- **break up**

➔ (tr or intr) seperate or divide sth into smaller parts; [küçük parçalara bölmek , parçalamak]

The ship broke up the rocks.
They broke up the ship for scrap metal. (broke the ship up)

➔ (intr) come to an end (esp a party or a meeting) [sona ermek]

The party finally broke up.

➔ (tr) disperse or scatter by using force; [güç kullanarak dağıtmak]

The police broke up the meeting.

➔ (intr) become very weak, collapse; [kuvvetten düşmek, çökmek]

I am over ninety and I am breaking up.
She was breaking up under the strain.

➔ (intr) terminate (used esp of schools) [(okul) tatil olmak]

Our school breaks up in June.

➔ (intr) end a relationship with sb; [ayrılmak]

You have just broken up with your girl-friend.
Their engagement is breaking up.

- **bring about (tr)**

➔ cause to happen; [-e neden olmak; meydana getirmek]

Science has brought about many changes.
The new medicine brought about an improvement.
The Administration helped to bring about a peaceful settlement.

- **bring along (tr)**

➔ bring sb or sth when you come to a place; [beraberinde getirmek]

Bring your friends along.

- **bring back (tr)**

➔ return sb/sth; [geri getirmek]

You may borrow my dictionary if you will bring it back tomorrow.
They brought the little boy in their car back.

➔ call sth to mind; [anımsatmak hatırlatmak]

My photographs of Bodrum bring back memories of my holiday there.

- **bring in (tr)**

➔ introduce -legislation-; [(kanun tasarısı, hüküm) vermek, sunmak]

Both Labour and Conservative administrations intend to bring in legislation to control their activities.

➔ produce (an amount) as profit or income for sb; [(kazanç) sağlamak , getirmek]

I do odd jobs that bring me in about $45 a week.
Tourism is a big industry, bringing in $ 10 million a year.

➔ arrest sb, bring sb to a police station to be questioned or charged. [tutuklamak (sorgulama için)]

Two suspicious characters were brought in yesterday.

- **bring off (tr)**

➔ manage to do sth (difficult) successfully [zor bir şeyi başarıyla bitirmek]

The most brilliant manoeuvre was brought off in Turkey.

➔ rescue sb; [kurtarmak]

We brought off the passenger off the wrecked ship.

- **bring on (tr)**

➔ help (a learner, etc) to develop or improve; [(öğrenci vs'nin) daha iyi hale gelmesine yardım etmek.]

Our coach is bringing on some youngsters in the reserve team.

➔ cause an (unwelcome) development; [(hoş olmayan bir şey) e-neden olmak, -e yol açmak]

Reading in bad light brings on a headache.
I was out in the rain all day and this brought on a bad cold.

- **bring round (tr)**

➔ cause sb to regain consciousness after fainting; [ayıltmak]

Two children fainted in the heat but were quickly brought round with brandy.
Jack has fainted let's try to bring him round.
The old man had fainted. We brought him round with some cold weather.

➔ change someone's mind about; [kandırmak, ikna etmek, yola getirmek]

After a great argument I brought her round to my point of view.

- **bring through (tr)**

➔ help sb to recover, save sb; [iyileştirmek, birinin hayatını kurtarmak]

I was very ill for a long time a good doctor brought me through.

- **bring up (tr)**

➔ educate and train children; [yetiştirmek, terbiye etmek]

Not only mothers but also fathers play a great role in bringing up children.
My mother has brought up five children.

➔mention; [bahsetmek, ortaya atmak]

I feel I ought to bring up another small matter.
She advised me to bring the matter up at the next meeting.

➔ vomit; [yediğini çıkarmak, kusmak]

My grandfather felt sick, coughed and then brought up most of his lunch.

- **brush off (tr)**

➔ refuse to listen to sb, ignore sb; [şiddetle reddetmek, başından defetmek]

I am very keen on Ann but she's always brushing me off.
She is so arrogant that she brushes her friends off.

- **brush up (on) (tr)**

➔ refresh one's memory, revise or improve knowledge of a subject; [(bilgi vs.) tazelemek]

I have to brush up (on) my Arabic before I go to Syria.

- **bump into (tr)**

➔ meet sb by chance; [rastlamak]

I bumped into Jack two hours ago.
We occasionally bumped into one another last night.

➔ collide with sb/sth; [-e çarpmak, toslamak]

The blind man bumped into me on my way to school.

- **buy off (tr)**

➔turn from duty by a gift; [rüşvet vererek görevi engellemek]

Unless they drop the charge, I'll have to buy them off.

- **buy out (tr)**

➔ pay sb to give up a share in a business; [bütün hakkını, hissesini, malını vs. satın almak]

When I decided to retire from business, my partner bought me out.
He sold the shops to buy out his partner.

- **buy over (tr)**

➔ bribe sb; [rüşvetle elde etmek,]

He is now very rich because he bought one of the partners over.

- **buy up (tr)**

➔ buy large quantities of land or property, or all that is available; [bulduğunu satın almak, mevcut malların veya bir yerin tümünü satın almak]

A friend of mine has bought up the entire company.
The government ought to buy up all surplus grain to stabilize the price.

- **call at (tr)**

➔ pay a short passing visit; [-e uğramak, kısa bir ziyarette bulunmak.]

I'll call at the office tomorrow.
Their ship calls at Istanbul, Çanakkale, Izmir on the way to Antalya.

- **call down (tr)**

➔ reprimand or scold sb severely; [azarlamak]

The teacher called down the students because they hadn't studied hard enough.

- **call for (tr)**

➔ need, require, demand; [gerektirmek, istemek]

The declaration called for an immediate cease-fire.
Your rude remark was not called for.
This job calls for sound thinking people.

- **call in (tr)**

➔ ask sb to come and help you or do sth for you; [birini (yardım, vs için) çağırmak]

Finally, we called in the police.

- **call off (tr)**

➔ cancel or abandon sth; [iptal etmek, durdurmak]

Jane and Bob called off their marriage.
I had to decide whether classes should be called off.
Football match was called off because of the unfavourable weather.

➔ order to stop attacking, searching etc; [uzaklaştırmak]

Please call your dog off. It's frightening me.

- **call on (tr)**

➔ pay a short visit to a person; [öyle bir uğrayıvermek]

The manager will call on you to show the new products.

➔ appeal to or urge sb to do sth; [baş vurmak, bir şey yapması için zorlamak, sıkıştırmak teşvik etmek]

They are calling upon us to help them.
The Opposition called on the Prime minister to stop arms deal.

- **call out (tr)**

➔ summon sb, esp to an emergency; [çağırmak, celbetmek]

The moment the fire broke out I called out the fire brigade.
The National Guard has been called out.

➔ shout; [bağırmak]

'Where shall I put them?' the little boy called out.

➔ order or advise (workers) to go on strike; [(işçileri) greve gitmeleri için çağırmak, tavsiye etmek]

The union leaders called out the workers.

- **call up (tr)**

➔ summon sb for military service, coscript; [askere çağırmak, celbetmek]

You were lucky not to be called up at the time.
In our country men are called up at the age of twenty.

➔ telephone sb, ring up; [telefon etmek]

I called you up all day long yesterday. –Where were you?

➔ bring sth back to one's mind, recall sth; [hatırlatmak]

This photograph called up memories of my childhood.

- **care about (tr)**

➔ be interested, be concerned; [umursamak, aldırmak]

They don't care about us.
I don't care about what happens.

- **care for (tr)**

➔ love or like sb; [sevmek, hoşlanmak]

Do you think that he cares for Ann?
I care for her deeply.

➔ look after, nurse, [take care of; bakmak]

Who is going to care for you if your wife dies?
Now there is nobody to care for her.

- **carry off (tr)**

➔ handle a (difficult) situation successfully; [(zor) bir işi başarıyla yapmak]

I was nervous about being a manager but I carried it off very well.
Bob had a difficult role to play but he carried it off.

➔ win sth; [(ödül vs) kazanmak]

I carried off most of the prizes for running.

- **carry on**

➔ (intr) continue (work or duty); [devam etmek, sürdürmek]

I will carry on without your support.
You can't carry on alone any longer; you'll have to get help.

➔ (tr) take part in (a conversation, discussion, etc); [(sohbet, tartışma vs'ye) katılmak]

Why can't you carry on a sensible conversation?
I won't let Jack to carry on our discussion.

- **carry on with (tr)**

continue (doing sth); [devam etmek, sürdürmek]

I couldn't carry on with the treatment as my doctor told me.

➔ have an affair with sb; [biriyle kırıştırmak]

She has been carrying on with Peter for a long time.

• carry out (tr)

➔ perform, execute, fulfill sth; [yerine getirmek, gerçekleştirmek, yürütmek]

We have to carry out many administrative duties.
It will be difficult, but we shall carry out your instructions.
The experiments were carried out by me.

• catch on (intr)

➔ understand sth; [anlamak, kavramak]

She is not very quick to catch on.

➔ become popular or fashionable; [rağbet bulmak, tutmak, moda olmak]

This new hair style is beginning to catch on.
Mini-skirts first caught on in the 1960's.

• catch up with (tr)

➔ reach sb who is ahead, reach the same stage as sb; [yetişmek, geri kalmamak]

After missing a whole term through illness I had to study hard to catch up with my friends.

• check in (intr)

➔ register as a guest at a hotel or as a passenger at an airport ; [adını kaydetmek]

We checked in at Hilton last week.
I had already checked in for my return flight when the news reached me.

• check off (tr)

➔ mark an item on a list; [işaret koymak]

As each person arrived, I checked their name off the list.

• check out (intr)

➔ pay one's bill and leave a hotel; [hesabını ödeyerek otelden ayrılmak]
I will phone you after I check out tomorrow.

- **check over (tr)**

➔ take another look at; [kontrol etmek]

You had better check your letter over.

- **check up (on) (tr)**

➔ examine sth to discover if it is true, safe, correct etc; [kontrol etmek, araştırmak]

The police checked up (on) their identity cards.
The judge is checking up (on) the truth of his story.

➔ investigate sb's behaviours ,background etc; [birinin davranışlarını, geçmişini araştırmak]

We had been asked to check up (on) a man suspected of drug smuggling.
The police are checking up (on) me.

- **cheer on (tr)**

➔ encourage sb to make greater efforts by cheering, yelling, shouting; [tezahürat yapmak]

The supporters cheered the players on without stopping.
The students cheered the crowd on.

- **cheer up (intr or tr)**

➔ (cause sb to) become happier or more cheerful; [neşelendirmek, teselli etmek, neşelenmek, ferahlamak]

Why don't you try and cheer up a bit?
Children always cheer me up.

- **clear off**

➔ (intr) tell sb to go away in a rude way; [çekip gitmek, kaçmak]

Clear off and don't come here again.
I cleared off as soon as I saw my teacher.

➔ (tr) complete the payment of sth; [(ödeme, borç) temizlemek]

I cleared off my dept in a week.

- **clear up**

→ (intr) (of the weather) become bright or fine; [(hava) açmak, aydınlanmak]

We'll set off when it clears up.

→ (tr) remove doubt about sth, solve sth; [açıklamak, şüpheyi ortadan kaldırmak]

I don't know how to clear this misunderstanding up.
The teacher cleared the difficulty I was in up.

→ (tr) tidy things or put things away; [ortalığı düzeltmek]

I had told her to clear her room up before she went out.

- **come about (intr)**

→ happen; [olmak, vuku bulmak]

How has it come about that you are among us?
Could you explain how the situation came about?

- **come across (tr)**

→ meet by chance, find by chance; [rastlamak]

If you come across Jack, tell him to phone me.
I came across some photographs in a drawer.

- **come along (intr)**

→ accompany; [birlikte gitmek]

Come along with me if you want.

→ appear, arrive; [görünmek, ortaya çıkmak, varmak]

When the right opportunity come along, I'll take it.
I am waiting for the right girl to came along.

- **come around (intr)**

→ change one's ideas; [fikir değiştirmek]

He doesn't like our way of thinking. He will never come around.

- **come by (tr)**

➔ find or obtain, acquire sth; [bulmak, elde etmek, kazanmak]

Jobs are hard to come by these days.
She hadn't come by these things through my labour.
He doesn't come by his wealth honestly.

- **come down (intr)**

➔ collapse; [aşağı inmek, çökmek]

The ceiling came down last night.
In the storm the tree came down.

➔ (of rain, snow etc.) fall; [(yağmur, kar vs) yağmak, düşmek]

This year the rain came in torrents.

➔ (of prices, temperature etc.) become lower, fall; [(fiyat) düşmek, ucuzlamak (ısı) düşmek]

Inflation in our country will never come down.
The price of sugar is coming down.

- **come down on (tr)**

➔ criticise sb severely, rebuke sb; [birini siddetli bir şekilde eleştirmek, azarlamak]

Why do you come down so hard on your son?

➔ punish sb; [cezalandırmak]

The courts are coming down heavily on young offenders.

- **come down with (tr)**

➔ become ill with an illness; [hastalanmak]

He became done with pneumonia and was taken to hospital.

- **come into (tr)**

➔ inherit money or property; [miras almak]

He came into a fortune when his father died.
Ann was going to come into some money on her mother's death.

- **come in for**

➔ receive esp criticism, [blame; (eleştiri, suçlama vs'ye) uğramak]

Their company comes in for a great deal of criticism.
Our Government's policies have come in for much criticism in the newspapers.

- **come off (intr)**

➔ (of a plan or a scheme) be successful; [(plan, proje vs) başarılı olmak]

Our plans didn't come off.

➔ take place, [happen; olmak, vuku bulmak]

Did your proposed trip to Ankara ever come off?
When is your wedding coming off?
I am afraid that deal didn't come off after all.

➔ be able to be removed; [(leke, sap vs) çıkmak]

I am afraid the stains on your shirt won't come off.

- **come out (intr)**

➔ (of news, the truth, the facts, the whole story) become known to people, be told or revealed ; [(bir haber, gerçek vs'nin) herkes tarafından bilinmesi, ortaya çıkması]

All the facts came out after Jane's death.
The whole story came at the trial.

➔ be published; [(kitap vs.) çıkmak]

My new book is coming out a month later.

➔ disappear (of stains); [(leke) çıkmak]

Oil stains don't usually come out.

- **come over (tr)**

➔ (of feelings) affect sb; [etkilemek]

I didn't know what came over her.

- **come over to sth**

➔ change one side, opinion etc to another; [fikrini veya tarafını değiştirmek]

They will never come over to our side.

- **come through (intr)**

➔ recover from a serious illness, survive sth; [(ciddi bir hastalık) iyileşmek, bir kaza vs'den sağ kurtulmak]

Our troops came through the fighting unharmed.
I came through without even a scratch.

- **come to**

➔ (intr) recover consciousness; [ayılmak, kendine gelmek]

That's all I remember, until I came to in a life-raft.

➔ (tr) amount to, be equal to; [-e gelmek]

They never expected those few items to come to so much.
The bill came to $ 47.

- **come up against (tr)**

➔ meet a difficulty; [zorlukla karşılaşmak]

We've come up against a bit problem.

- **come up with (tr)**

➔ find or produce (an answer, a solution etc.); [(cevap, çözüm) önermek]

They came up with new ideas for stabilizing our economy.

- **count on (upon) (tr)**

➔rely on ; [güvenmek, bel bağlamak]

You can count on me .
Don't count on a salary increase this year.

- **count out (tr)**

➔ count (things) one by one; [saymak, hesaplamak]

The old man counted out fifty pence and gave it to the shop assistant.

➔ not include sb/sth; [hesaba katmamak]

Count me out if it's going to be a rowdy party.

➔ signifying a boxer's defeat after counting up to ten; [boksörü, 10'a kadar sayıldığı halde kalkmadığı için yenik ilan etmek]

The referee counted him out in the first round.

- **crop up (intr)**

➔ appear, happen unexpectedly; [umulmadan ortaya çıkmak, vuku bulmak]

All sorts of difficulties cropped up.
We can come now, unless any other problems crop up.

- **cross off (tr)**

➔ remove an item from a list; [listeden çıkarmak]

I am afraid I have to cross his name off, as he isn't present.

- **cross out (tr)**

➔ draw a line through words on a page; [çizmek, silmek]

I crossed out the wrong words.
On seeing her name on my notebook, she crossed it out.

- **cut down (tr)**

➔ fell sth; [kesip devirmek, biçmek]

They cut down the trees for making paper.

➔ reduce the length of sth, shorten sth, [kısaltmak]

Your article is too long –please cut it down to 600 words.

- **cut down on (tr)**

➔ reduce in amount, consume, use or buy less (of sth); [(masrafı) kısmak, kullanımını azaltmak]

I have to cut down on my expenses or I'll get into debt.
You should cut down on smoking.

- **cut sb down to sth (tr)**

➔ persuade sb to reduce a price ; [(fiyatı) indirmek]

The shop assistant asked $ 25 for the shirt, but I cut him down to $ 20.

- **cut in (on sb/sth)**

➔ interrupt sb ; [sözünü kesmek]

He kept cutting in on our conversation.

➔ move suddenly in front of (a driver or a vehicle); [aniden önüne geçmek]

The bus overtook me and then cut in (on me).

- **cut off (tr)**

➔ interrupt sb speaking on the phone by breaking the connection; [(telefon görüşmesi) kesmek]

I was cut off in the middle of my conversation.
The telephone company may accidentally cut off a call.

➔ discontinue supply (usually of gas, water, electricity) [(elektriğin vs.)kesilmesi].

They cut off the electricity, because I hadn't paid the bill.
I don't understand why they usually cut our gas supplies off/cut off our gas supplies.

➔ remove sth by cutting; [(kafa, parmak, kumaş vs) kesmek veya rekor kırmak]

They cut the burglar's fingers off.
She cut a metre of cloth from the roll.
The winner cut nine seconds off the world record.

- **cut out (tr)**

➔ remove sth using tool with a sharp edge; [(bir materyal, nesne) kesmek]

Badly decayed timber should be cut out and replaced.
My brother often cut out the photographs of the famous.
The tailor cut a piece of cloth out to make a dress for me.

➔ omit or leave out; [(bir alışkanlık) kesmek]

I've cut out drinking altogether.
You should cut out smoking.
The doctor told the little girl to cut out sweets.

- **cut out for (tr)**

➔ be fitted or suited for; [bir iş için yaratılmış olmak]

I am not cut out for teaching.
It's clear that you are cut out for this kind of work.

- **cut up (tr)**

➔cut sth into several pieces ; [parçalamak, doğramak]

Ann cut up piece of cheese.
Please don't make a move. Mother is cutting up something to eat.

➔ cause sb to be emotionally upset; [üzmek]

I was badly cut up by the terrible news.
The boy was cut up by the death of his mother.

- **deal in (tr)**

➔ sell sth, trdae sth; [-in ticaretini yapmak]

Our shop deals only in shirts.
Mr Koldemir deals in software.

- **deal with (tr)**

➔ tackle the problem or the task set by sb; [bir problem veya iş ile uğraşmak]

You have to deal with that awkward situation tactfully.
I have learnt to deal with any sort of emergency.

➔ to buy and sell certain kinds of things; [alışveriş yapmak]

I think nobody would like to deal a businessman like you.

➔ take or have sth as a subject, discuss sth; [bir konuyla uğraşmak, bir konuyu içermek bir şeyi tartışmak]

The film deals with the execution of an innocent man.
I'll deal with the theory of relativity in the next lesson.
This article deals with political affairs.

• die away (intr)

➔ become gradually fainter till inaudible; [gittikçe hafifleyip yok olmak.]

The sound of military band died away in the distance.

• die down (intr)

➔ lessen in intensity; [gittikçe (gücü, şiddeti vs) azalmak, fark edilemeyecek hale gelmek]

The storm/The wind has died down.
The singer waited until the applause had died down.
Don't talk to her now –wait till her anger dies down.

• die out (intr)

➔ become extinct; [soyu tükenmek]

Many kinds of animals, birds and fish have died out within the last two hundred years.

➔(of a custom, practice etc) disappear; [(bir gelenek, uygulama vs'nin) ortadan kaybolması]

He always complains that the old traditions are dying out.

• do away with (tr)

➔ abolish, get rid of ; [ortadan kaldırmak, kurtulmak]

The death penalty hasn't been away even in modern countries.
Modern medicines have not done away with disease.
Dog licences have been done away with.

➔ murder; [öldürmek]

They have decided to do away with our boss.

• do someone in (tr)

➔ kill him, murder him; [öldürmek]

They did the old man in while he was sleeping.

➔ exhaust sb; [yorgunluktan öldürmek]

The stairs did my grandfather in.
This naughty boy did me in.

➔ injure (a part of the body) [bir tarafını incitmek]

I did my foot in playing football yesterday.

- **do over (tr)**

➔ attack and beat sb severly; [birine saldırmak, fena bir şekilde dövmek]

The boss was done over by two workers.

➔ clean or redecorate; [temizlemek, yeniden düzenlemek]

We did the office over yesterday.
I think this kitchen needs doing over.

- **do up (tr)**

➔ repair, redecorate; [tamir etmek, yeniden düzenlemek]

They did the mosque up as cheaply as possibly.
I'll have my living room done up.

- **do with (tr)**

➔ desire, need; [istemek, ihtiyacı olmak]

He could do with a drink.

➔ tolerate; [tahammül etmek]

I can't do with your indifference to this matter.
If there is one thing I can't do with, it's insolence.

- **do without (tr)**

➔ manage in the absence of a person or thing; [-sız idare etmek]

He can't do without cigarette.
You have to do without a secretary this year.

- **doze off (intr)**

➔ fall into a light sleep; [uykuya dalmak]

She dozed off in front of a tree.
My father dozed off during the film last night.

• **draw back (intr)**

➔ retire, recoil; [vazgeçmek, geri çekilmek]

The President drew back from a declaration of war.
You can't draw back now; the plans are all made.

• **draw out (tr)**

➔ encourage sb to talk etc; [birini konuşturmak]

We all tried to draw her out but we couldn't.

• **draw up**

➔ (intr) come to a stop; [durmak]

The bus drew up at the station.

➔ prepare or write a document, a list, a plan; [düzenlemek, yazmak, kaleme almak]

She was busy drawing up a document.

• **drop in (intr)**

➔ pay a short unannounced visit; [habersiz ziyaret etmek, uğramak, damlamak]

She dropped in for a few minutes and asked if I could go shopping with her.

• **drop off**

➔ (intr) fall into a light sleep, doze; [uyuya kalmak]

I was feeling exhausted enough to drop off.

➔ (intr) become less, diminish, dicrease; [azalmak]

I was very keen o television at first but my interest has dropped off lately.

➔ (tr) leave sb/sth at a place; [birini/bir şeyi bir yere bırakmak]

I can drop you off on my way home.

• **drop out**

➔ withdraw (an activity, a plan, contest etc) ; [bırakmak, vazgeçmek,]

One of the runners hurt his leg and dropped out of the race.

➔ leave college, school, university etc without finishing one's courses; [(okul, üniverste vs'yi bitirmeden) bırakamak, terketmek]

He got a scholarship to Oxford but dropped out a year later.

- **dwell on (tr)**

➔ speak, think, write about sth; [üzerinde durmak, uzun uzun düşünmek ya da söz etmek]

I wanted him to dwell on his memories of childhood.
He didn't want to dwell on his past mistakes.

- **end up (intr)**

➔ finish in a certain way or place; [(bir şekilde) bir yerde son bulmak, -i boylamak, sonunda ..... olmak]

Many of Jack's friends have ended up in prison.
At first she refused to accept any responsibility but she ended up apologizing.
Our car ended up in a ditch.

- **engage someone in (tr)**

➔ make busy, make occupied; [meşgul olmak/etmek]

They engaged me in gossip.
He didn't allow to engage in the conversation.

- **face up to (tr)**

➔ accept and deal with a difficult situation bravely; [cesaretle karşılamak, kabul etmek]

We had to face up to many setbacks.
She has to face up to her responsibilities.

- **fall about (intr)**

➔ laugh uncontrollably; [kendini tutamayarak gülmek]

Everyone fell about when I told my joke.

- **fall back (intr)**

➔ move or turn back, retreat, withdraw; [geri çekilmek]

The enemy fell back as our troops advanced.

- **fall back on (tr)**

➔ go to sb for support or use sth when in difficulty; [(zor bir durumda) -e başvurmak]

If the electricity fails we can fall back on candles.
Often she gives up and fall back on easier solutions.

- **fall behind (intr)**

➔slip into the rear through inability to keep up with others ; [geride kalmak]

Underdeveloped countries have always fallen behind.
Turkey has fallen behind France in car production.

- **fall for (tr)**

➔ strongly attracted to sb or start loving sb; [-e gönül vermek, -e abayı yakmak]

Mr Koldemir fell for Derya the moment he set eyes on her.

➔ be deceived by; [aldatılmak]

It was unlikely story but I fell for it.
I don't think that he will fall for this joke.

- **fall in with (tr)**

➔ meet sb by chance; [rastlamak]

Yesterday I fell in with a man who was at school with my uncle.

➔ (of a plan, idea, system) accept or support; [(plan, düşünce, sistem vs'yi) kabul etmek, desteklemek]

You had better fall in with their offer or you may not find a chance like this again.
They fell in with my idea at once.

- **fall off (intr)**

➔ decrease; [azalmak, düşmek]

We started with fifty members but attendance has fallen off.
Orders have fallen off lately; we need a new advertising company.
The numbers of the students at that school have fallen drastically.

- **fall out**

➔ (intr) happen, occur; [ortaya çıkmak]

I didn't like the way things fell out.

➔ (tr) quarrel; [kavga etmek, bozuşmak, külahları değişmek]

Jack has fallen out with his boss recently.
Why have you fallen out with your friends?

- **fall through (intr)**

➔ fail to come to completion; [(planları,hedefi)suya düşmek]

Their plans fell through.
I wanted to buy a car but it fell through.

- **feel like**

➔ want to do sth; [bir şeyi canı yapmak istemek]

I feel like taking a shower.

- **feel up to (tr)**

➔ feel strong enough to do sth; [bir şeyi yapmak için kendini yeterince güçlü hissetmek]

I don't feel up to walking now.

- **figure on**

➔ include sth in one's plans, expect, rely on sth; [hesaba katmak, ummak, güvenmek]

Jack figures on being in Paris next summer.
Your failure to pay your share was something that we hadn't figured on.

- **figure out (tr)**

➔ come to understand sb/sth by thinking; [anlamak]

We have never been able to figure them out.
I can't figure out your purpose.

➔ calculate sth; [hesaplamak]

Have you figured out how much the holiday will cost?

- **fill someone in (on)**

➔ give details or information about sth; [bilgi vermek]

I'll fill you in (on) what we are planning to do.
We decided not to fill them in (on) the details.

- **fill out**

➔ (tr) add what is necessary to make sth complete; [(belge) doldurmak]

When I applied for the job they wanted me to fill out some forms.

➔ (intr) become larger, [fatter; şişmanlamak, genişlemek]

You brother is filling out day by day.

- **find out (tr)**

➔ bring into light, discover; [keşfetmek, ortaya çıkarmak, fark etmek]

They couldn't find out anything about the robbery.
I found out that she was lying.

- **get about/get around (intr)**

➔ (be able to) move from place to place, (news, rumour etc) spread from person to person, circulate; dolaşmak, [(haber, söylenti vs) yayılmak]

The news got round that he was going to get married to Jane.
I am getting about after the operation.

- **get across**

➔ (tr) cause sth to be understood; [açıklamak]

I managed to get my message across.

➔ (intr) be understood; [anlaşılmak]

She had the feeling that she wasn't getting across.
What you meant didn't really get across.

- **get ahead**

➔ be successful in one's career, progress; [ilerlemek, alanında başarılı olmak]

I am keen to get ahead in my career.
She got ahead of her classmates by doing extra homework.

- **get along with sb**

➔ have friendly relationship with sb; [geçinmek]

I can't understand how he can get along with such a man.
We can't get along with each other.

- **get at**

➔ (tr) manage to reach sb/sth, gain access to sb/sth; [yetişmek, ulaşmak]

The goats couldn't get at the branches of the tree.
I couldn't get at the files because they were locked up.

➔ (intr) imply; [ima etmek]

What exactly are you getting at?

➔ (intr) criticize sb repeatedly, nag sb; [eleştirmek, azarlamak, dırdır etmek]

She is always getting at her husband.

- **get away with (tr)**

➔ steal sth and escape with it; [bir şeyi çalıp kaçmak]

He got away with my wallet.

➔receive a relatively light punishment; [çok hafif bir ceza almak]

I was lucky to get away with from the polıce statıon.

➔ perform some illegal or wrong act without being punished; [birini suç işlemesine rağmen cezalandırmamak]

We were caught cheating in the exam but we got away with it.

- **get behind with sth**

➔ not proceed at the necessary rate; [geri kalmak]

My brother got behind with his work because he was ill.
I got behind with the instalments of the car.

- **get by**

➔ manage or succeed despite difficulties; [zorluklara rağmen başarmak]

The exam was very, difficult but I got by.

- **get down (tr)**

➔ make sb depressed or demoralized; [neşesini, şevkini kırmak]

Even one word he utters gets me down.
This rainy weather is getting the children down.

➔ note or record sth; [yazmak, kaydetmek]

Get his telephone number down please.
Did you get my address down?

➔ swallow sth with difficulty; [bir şeyi zorla yutmak]

The moment he saw the police he got the diamond down.
The medicine was so horrible I could hardly get it down.

- **get down to (tr)**

➔ begin to seriously deal with, tackle sth; [-e başlamak, -e girişmek, -ile uğraşmak]

Why don't you get down to your homework?
I have just got down to my work.

- **get in**

➔ (of a train, etc or a passenger) arrive at its a destination; [(tren, yolcu vs) varmak]

I missed the meeting because the train got in late.
As soon as his flight got in he was arrested by the police.

➔ (a party or a politician) be elected; [(parti veya politikacı) seçilmek]

Labour got in with a small majority.

➔ collect or gather sth; [toplamak]

The villagers got the corps in.

- **get in (on)**

➔ take part in an activity; [katılmak]

I want to get in on any discussions about the new project.
She got in on the photography shows.

- **get into (tr)**

➔ (cause sb to) be admitted to a school, university etc; [okula, üniversiteye kabul edilmek/kabul ettirmek,]

Ismail has got into METU to read law.
I usually get my best students into university.

➔ start having a particular habit; [bir alışkanlığa başlamak]

He has got into the habit of sulking.

- **get off (tr)**

➔ descend from (a car, a bus, a bike etc.); [-den inmek]
The pop singer was besieged by the press when he got off his car.

➔ leave a place or start a journey; [yola çıkmak ,hareket etmek]

We got off after sunset.

- **get off with (tr)**

➔ escape or nearly escape punishment; [(hemen hemen hiç) ceza almadan kurtulmak]

I got off with a small fine.
They were lucky to get off with a suspended sentence.

➔ escape or nearly escape injury in an accident; [(hemen hemen hiç) yara almadan kurtulmak]

He got off without a scratch.
I got off with just a few bruises.

➔ have sexual relationship with sb; [cinsel ilişkide bulunmak]

Bob and Mary got off at Jane's party.

- **get on**

➔ (tr) have friendly relationship with sb; [uyum içinde olmak]

Are you getting on with your roommate?
Father and I get on very well.

➔ (tr) continue doing or start doing sth; [bir şeyi yapmaya devam etmek veya başlamak]

Be quiet and get on with your work.
I can't get on with the discussion now.

➔ (tr) make progress with a task; [ilerleme kaydetmek]

I am getting on with Arabic.
They hadn't thought that she would get on with her job in such a short time.

➔ (intr) become old; [eskimek]

This hair style is getting on now.

➔ (tr) enter (a large plane or bus or train, or mount a horse) [binmek]

They will get on the train an hour later.

➔ (tr) put piece of clothing on; [giymek]

Do go out without getting your coat on.

- **get on to (tr)**

➔ contact with sb; [biriyle irtibat kurmak]

I have get on to my boss at once.

➔ start talking about a particular topic in a lecture or conversation; [bir konu hakkında konuşmaya başlamak]

Somehow the teacher got on to children during the lesson.

- **get out (intr)**

➔ become known; [tanınmak, bilinmek]

We have to finish it before our plan gets out.
Finally the secrets got out.

➔ escape from; [-den kaçmak]

Don't worry about the naughty boy. He is in the room. He can't get out.

- **get out of (tr)**

➔ avoid a responsibility or duty; [sorumluluk veya vazifede kaçmak, sıyrılmak]

She tried to get out of cleaning my room.
Tell him not get out of his job.
You can't get out of washing the dishes.

➔ abandon or give up (a habit, routine, etc); [(bir alışkanlık vs'den) vazgeçmek]

He can't get out of the smoking habit.
She wants to get out of the habit of overeating.

- **get over (tr)**

➔ recover from (illness, an unpleasant experience) ; [iyileşmek, atlatmak]

She has got over pneumonia.
My uncle got over a bad heart attack.

➔ overcome a problem; [bir problemin üstesinden gelmek]

They get over every kind of obstacles.
I don't know how get over this problem.

- **get something over (with) (tr)**

➔ finish; [bitirmek]

The teacher got the lesson over with.
I got the exam over with in a hurry.

- **get through**

➔ (tr or intr) finish a piece of work, finish successfully; [bir işi başarıyla bitirmek]

It's extremely difficult to get through this amount of work in such a short time.
She's got through a lot of correspondence today.
I got through my exam all right.

➔ (intr) get into telephone communication; [telefonla görüşmek]

I finally got through at eight o'clock.

- **get through to**

➔ make sb understand the meaning of what one is saying; [birisine bir şey anlatmak]

I couldn't get through to him anything.

- **get up**

➔ (intr) (cause to) get out of bed; [yataktan kalkmak/kaldırmak]

She always gets up late.
I had told my mother to get me up at seven but she didn't.

➔ (tr) organize, arrange; [düzenlemek, tertip etmek]

We are going to get a meeting on Friday.
They will get up a party for the blind.

➔ (intr) rise; [ayağa kalkmak]

When the judge came in, everybody in the courtyard got up.

- **give sth away**

➔ give sth to sb; [vermek, armağan etmek]

I gave my books away.
Ann has given away most of her money to charity.

➔ reveal, tell (a secret); [(sırrı) ifşa etmek, ortaya çıkarmak]

Why have you given away every secret I told you?
Rely on me. I won't give away anything to anybody.

- **give sb away**

➔ betray; [ele vermek, ihanet etmek]

One of you has given us away to the police.
Her false identity papers gave her away.

- **give in (intr or tr)**

➔ admit, defeat, yield; [teslim olmak, boyun eğmek, pes etmek]

Everyone said I was wrong so I gave in to their opinions.
The police didn't give in to the demands of the demonstrators.

➔ hand in; [vermek, teslim etmek]

Finally the president gave in his resignation.
Please give your exam papers in when you have finished.

- **give off**

➔ (tr) send out or emit; [(koku, ısı, duman vs.) çıkarmak, yaymak]

The fire gave a tremendous heat off.
The food had begun to give off a strange smell.
The liquid in the bottle gave off a strong smell of almonds.

➔ (intr) ring; [(zil vs)çalmak]

I set my alarm clock but it didn't give off.

- **give out**

➔ (intr) be exhausted; [yorgunluktan bitmek tükenmek, takati kalmamak]

I struggled against the mob until my strength gave out.

➔ (tr) distribute sth; [dağıtmak]

I gave out drinks to the guests.

➔ come to an end; [bitmek, tükenmek]

I will have to borrow some when my money gives out.
We have to return because our food is about to give out.

- **give up**

➔ (tr or intr) abandon an attempt to do sth; [terk etmek, bırakmak]

I am not a person who gives up easily.
He had phoned me to go for a walk but now he has given up.

➔ (tr) discontinue (a habit, etc) ; [(alışkanlık vs.) bırakmak, terk etmek]

She can never give up smoking.
He says that it's hard to give up an old habit.

➔ (tr) surrender; [teslim olmak, ele vermek]

The escaped prisoner gave himself up eventually.
The wanted man gave himself up to the police.

- **go about (tr)**

➔ start to work at sth; [(çalışmaya) başlamak]

They told me how to go about my job.
How can I go about drawing?

- **go round (intr)**

➔ be enough; [yetmek]

We hadn't got enough food to go round, so we came back early.
There weren't enough life-jackets to go round.

- **go back on (tr)**

➔ break a promise; [sözünden dönmek]

The Government has gone back on its promise.
Jack never goes back on his word.

- **go by (intr)**

➔ (of time) pass, elapse; [(zaman) geçmek]

Fours years went by and I graduated from university.
Time goes by quickly if you are busy doing something.

- **go down (intr)**

➔ (of price, amount, level, etc) become lower; [(fiyat, miktar, seviye vs) düşmek, azalmak]

Inflation will never go down in our country.
The price of sugar is going down.
The flood waters are going down.

➔ sink; [batmak]

Hundreds died when Titanic went down.

➔ (of the sun and moon) set, disappear; [(güneş, ay) batmak, görünmemek.]

When I saw them yesterday, they were watching the sun go down.

- **go in for (tr)**

➔ take part in (a competition, etc.); [(yarışma vs'ye) katılmak]

She went in for 3000 metres race last year.

➔ take (an examination, etc.); [(sınav vs'ye) girmek]

In our country more than one million students go in for university entrance exam.

➔ be involved in, be interested in; [ilgilenmek]

I go in for a lot of sport.
She goes in for collecting stamps.

- **go into (tr)**

➔ investigate, examine; [incelemek, araştırmak]

My solicitors are going into the question of my money.
The man insisted on going into the minor details.

- **go off (intr)**

➔ explode; [patlamak]

The bomb went off in the middle of the bazaar.
I could hear the bomb went off.

➔ start a journey, leave; [ayrılmak, hareket etmek.]

I couldn't understand why she went off in a hurry.
They had went off before I got up.

➔ (of electric power, a light) stop functioning or operating; [kesilmek, sönmek]

I was having shower when the light went off.

➔ take place successfully; [başarıyla olmak]

The celebrations went off very well.

- **go on (intr)**

➔ continue an action; [devam etmek]

Go on till you feel tired.

They went on backbiting him, even though he came in the room.

➔ take place, [happen; olmak]

Something strange is going on.

- **go on with (tr)**

➔ continue an activity esp after a pause or break; [bir aradan sonra bir şeyi yapmaya devam etmek]

I will go on with the treatment. It is doing me good.

- **go out (intr)**

➔ stop shining, stop burning; [sönmek]

The lights went out while we were having dinner.
The fire has gone out and I am cold.

➔ leave the house; [(evden) dışarı çıkmak]

My cousin doesn't go out as you think.

- **go over (tr)**

➔ examine or study carefully; [dikkatle gözden geçirmek]

The secretary went over the files again and again but she couldn't find what I asked for.
I went over this in my mind.

➔ clean sth esp thoroughly; [bütünüyle temizlemek]

I went over the kitchen this morning.

- **go over to (tr)**

➔ change from one side, opinion, habit, system etc to another [(bir taraf, düşünce, alışkanlık, sistem vs) değiştirmek]

We went over to the European system.
He's gone over to a milder brand of cigarettes.

- **go through**

➔ (intr) (of a law, bill, list etc) be officially approved or accepted; [(bir kanun, hesap, liste vs) resmi olarak kabul edilmek, onaylanmak]

As soon as his divorce went through, they got married.
The adoption went through.
The bill went through.

➔ (tr) be successfully completed; [başarıyla tamamlanmak]

The plan didn't go through.

➔ (tr) examine carefully [kontrol etmek]

I was busy examining the files when the bell rang.
We have to go through the accounts to find the mistake.

- **go through with (tr)**

➔ finish, bring to a conclusion (usually in the face of opposition or difficulty); [tamamlamak, sona erdirmek]

He couldn't go through with the assassination.
Bill went through with the marriage despite his parents' opposition.

- **go up (intr)**

➔ rise (of prices) [(fiyatların) yükselmesi]

The price of oil is going up.

➔ be built; (bina) [yükselmek, inşa edilmek]

Our school building is going up.
Skyscrapers are going up everywhere.

➔ be destroyed by fire or an explosion, be blown up; [bir yangın veya bir patlamadan dolayı mahvolmak, havaya uçmak]

In seconds the building had gone up in flames.

- **go with (tr)**

➔ match, accompany; [uygun olmak, eşlik etmek]

Your suit doesn't go with your shoes.
This carpet doesn't go with the curtains.

- **go without (tr)**

➔ do without; [-sız kalmak, mahrum kalmak]

The boy went without water all day.
How long can you go without sleep?

- **grow on (tr)**

➔ become more liked; [gittikçe daha çok beğenilmek, insanı gittikçe sarmak]

This piece of music is growing on children.
This new record is growing on me.
Her charm grew very slowly on him.

- **grow out of (tr)**

➔ abandon, on becoming older, often a childish habit; [(alışkanlık) vazgeçmek, terk etmek]

She has grown out of children's games.
I have rather grown out of my taste for the bizarre.

➔ become too big to wear sth; [çok büyümek]

Bob has grown out of his clothes very quickly.

- **grow up (intr)**

➔ become adult; [büyüyüp gelişmek]

We have grown up in the early days of television.
She grew up very fast.

➔ develop; [gelişmek]

A close friendship gradually grew up between us.
The idea has grown up that science can't solve every kind of problem.

- **hang around (intr)**

➔ be standing about (a place) doing nothing definite, not move away; [bir yerin etrafında avare avare dolaşmak oyalanmak]

The most important thing my son does is to hang around.

- **hand in (tr)**

→ submit, present; [teslim etmek]
My father handed his resignation in yesterday.
The teacher wanted us to hand our exam papers in at once.

- **hand on (tr)**

→send or give sth to another person; [bir şeyi başka birine vermek veya göndermek]

Could you please hand on the newspaper to me?
Property is something handed on from generation to generation.

- **hand out (tr)**

→ distribute; [dağıtmak]

My grandfather used to hand out chocolate to children.
He was standing at the door of the theatre handing out leaflets

- **hand over (tr or intr)**

→ transfer (a position of authority or power) to sb; [(görev, makam vs) devretmek, teslim etmek]

The Minister handed over his department to his successor.
The X party handed the power over the elected party.

- **hang on (intr)**

→ grip sth firmly; [sıkıca tutmak, yapışmak, sarılmak;]

Hang on tight! We're off.

→ wait for a short time; [kısa bir süre beklemek]

Hang on a minute –I am nearly ready.

→ depend on sth; [-e bağlı olmak]

Everything hangs on the Board's resolutions now.

- **hang on to (tr)**

→ hold sth tightly; [sıkıca tutunmak]

Hang on to my shoulder!
Hang on to that branch.

➔retain, keep in one's possession; [bir şeyi saklamak, muhafaza etmek, satmamak]

I will hang on to this car until next month.

- **hang up (tr)**

➔ end a telephone conversation and by replacing the receiver; [telefonu kapamak]

She hanged up angrily .

- **have it in for (tr)**

➔ intend to punish or do sth unpleasant to sb; [birine diş bilemek, kin beslemek]

My boss has (got) it in for me.

- **have it out with (tr)**

➔ discuss angrily with sb; [(bir sorunu biriyle) tartışarak ya da kavga ederek sonuçlandırmak]

I put up with the problem for a while but in the end I had it out with him.

- **have on (tr)**

➔ deceive; [birini aldatmak, alaya almak]

I will never rely on you again because you are having on me.

➔ be wearing sth; [giymek, üzerinde .... olmak]

The burglar had a red jacket on.
I can't believe! You have a tie on today.

- **hit it off (intr)**

➔ get on well with sb; [biriyle iyi geçinmek, anlaşmak, birbirine kanı kaynamak]

Bill and Jane really hit it off at the party.

- **hit on/upon (tr)**

➔ find sth by luck; [tesadüfen bulmak]

When the writer hit on/upon the idea of Tarzan, he was thirty.
I hit on/upon the solution quite by chance.

- **hold sth against sb (tr)**

➔ blame; [suçlamak]

She doesn't hold it against him that he betrayed her.

- **hold on**

➔ (intr) wait, pause; [beklemek]

Hold on one moment, please.
If you hold on a minute, I will phone him.

➔ survive in a difficult or dangerous situation, hang on; [(zor bir durumdan) kurtulmak]

Nobody held on in that terrible accident.
We managed to hold on until help arrived.

➔ (tr) keep or put one's hand round sth; [tutmak, yapışmak, bırakmamak]

I can save you if you hold this rope on.

- **hold out (intr)**

➔ persist in spite of, endure hardship; [dayanmak, direnmek]

We had to withdraw when we understood that we couldn't hold out forever.
I had hardly any food, but I could hold out till the end of the journey.

➔ offer (a chance, hope, opportunity); [teklif etmek (şans, fırsat, ümit)]

I got shocked when I heard that the doctor held out little hope for her recovering.

- **hold out on sb (tr)**

➔ refuse to give information, etc to sb; [birinden bir şeyi gizlemek]

They held out on the police. They said that they didn't know where their friend were.

- **hold up (tr)**

➔ delay; [geciktirmek]

There were a few mishaps that held me up.
We were held up due to icy roads.
His usual pretext is 'I am sorry –I was held in the traffic'.

➔ rob; [soymak]

Three masked men held up the bank in our town last night.

➔ use as an example; [örnek olarak göstermek]

Why do you always hold up your children as models of behaviour?

- **hold with (tr)**

➔ agree with or approve of sth; [aynı fikirde olmak, kabul etmek]

I don't hold with your views on that job.
He doesn't hold with the idea of co-education.

- **hunt up (tr)**

➔ look for and find; [aramak, arayıp bulmak]

She was busy hunting up references in the library all day long.

- **keep an eye on (tr)**

➔ watch carefully, guard; [-den gözünü ayırmamak, gözden kaybetmemek]

I had told my neighbour to keep an eye on the garden before I set off.

- **keep off (tr or intr)**

➔ abstain from; [kaçınmak, uzak durmak]

He is now determined to keep off cigarette.
I am so sorry. I didn't see the sign 'Keep off'.

➔ not begin; [başlamamak]

We can finish pruning provided the rain keeps off.

➔ not mention; avoid; [(bir konudan) bahsetmemek, bahsetmekten kaçınmak]

Keep off politics!
Please keep off your past experiences while I am here.

➔ cause sb/sth not to approach or touch sb/sth; [yaklaştırmamak, uzak tutmak]

Please keep your son off the kitchen.
Your hands are dirty. Keep them off me!

- **keep on (tr or intr)**

➔ continue; [-e devam etmek, yapıp durmak]

The students kept asking questions.
We kept on walking in spite of the rainy weather.
The strike kept on in the afternoon.

- **keep out**

➔ (intr) stay outside; [dışarıda kalmak]

I kept out side because she didn't let me in.
Read the sign 'Keep out'.

➔ (tr) prevent from entering; [içeri sokmamak]

I am wearing a hat to keep the sun out of my eyes.
Keep the press out of my room. I am very busy.

- **keep up (tr)**

➔ maintain (an effort) not to allow to decline; [(çaba, güç, moral vs.) devam ettirmek, sürdürmek]

Keep up your speed till the end.
Let's sing songs to keep our morale up.

➔ to maintain in good order; [iyi durumda tutmak, bakımını sağlamak]

This car is too expensive to keep up.

- **keep up with (tr)**

➔ maintain the same rate as, do with the same amount of energy; [aynı düzeyde kalmak]

We can't keep up with all the changes in computer technology?

My scholarship was increased to keep up with the rise in prices.
She was doing extra homework to keep up with her classmates.

- **kick against (tr)**

➔ protest about or resist sth; [-e karşı çıkmak, protesto etmek]

It's no use kicking against the rules.

- **kick around (tr)**

➔ discuss (plans, ideas, etc) informally; [tartışmak]

We'll kick our plans around and let you know about them tomorrow.
Kick your ideas around before making a decision.

- **kick out (tr)**

➔ force sb to leave a place; [kovmak, kapı dışarı etmek]

The teacher kicked Jack out yesterday.
He kicked me out (his room) for asking for a rise in my salary.

- **knock down (tr)**

➔ strike sb to the ground; [birini vurup yere devirmek]

He knocked his opponent down two times in the first round.
The boy was knocked down by a bus.

➔ demolish; [yıkmak, devirmek]

I knocked the wall down between the two rooms.
The mayor ordered them to knock the old buildings down.

➔ sell sth (at an auction sale to a bidder); [açık arttırmada birine bir şey satmak]
The painting was knocked down (to a Turk) for $ 3500.

- **knock out (tr)**

➔ hit sb so hard that he falls down unconsciously; [birini vurup yere devirmek, nakavt etmek]

I knocked my opponent out in the first round.
He was never knocked out by any boxer.

- **laugh off (tr)**

➔ show that one doesn't care about sth; [gülüp geçmek]

Everybody laughed his idea off.
When she told me the story I couldn't help laughing it off.

- **lay aside (tr)**

➔ save sth, keep sth for future; [biriktirmek]

I had told you to lay aside some money

➔ put sth aside; [bir kenara koymak]

I laid the book aside and went to bed.

- **lay down (tr)**

➔ give sth as a rule, principle, etc. establish; [(prensip, kanun, vs.) koymak, şart koşmak]

The company had laid down hard and fast rules.

- **lay off (tr)**

➔ dismiss workers usually for a short time; [geçici olarak işten çıkarmak]

The company had to lay several workers off because of the lack of new orders.

➔ stop doing sth harmful; [vazgeçmek, terketmek]

You have to lay off alcohol to get over.
He promised that he would lay off cigarettes.

- **lay out (tr)**

➔ knock sb unconscious; [birini yere sermek]

I laid him out in the classroom.
He was laid out in the first round.

➔ spend (money) [para harcamak]

You must have laid out a fortune on your new dress.

➔ arrange sth in a planned way; [plana göre düzenlemek, planını çizmek]

My father laid out the garden on his own.
The settlement is laid out traditionally as a village.

- **lead sb on (tr)**

➔ persuade sb to believe or to do sth by making false promises or claims; [kandırmak, aldatmak]

The shop assistant tried to lead me on to buy those used shoes.

- **lead up to (tr)**

➔ prepare, introduce or go before; [sözü belli bir noktaya getirmek, kapısını yapmak]

Ever since he came in he has been leading up to this one question.
The chain of events had led up to her death.

- **leave off (intr)**

➔ stop, discontinue; [bırakmak, vazgeçmek]

I told my son to leave off (making that noise) because I was studying.
Hasn't the rain left off yet?

- **leave out (tr)**

➔ omit, not include or mention, exclude; [dahil etmemek, dışarıda bırakmak, ihmal etmek]

The coach left him out because of his poor performance.
Leave me out of this plan, please. I don't want to get involved.

- **let down (tr)**

➔ disappoint sb; [hayal kırıklığına uğratmak]

Sorry to let you down, but I can't accompany you today.
My friends let me down by not coming to watch my show.

➔ lower; [indirmek]

I let down the bucket by a rope.

- **let sb/oneself in for (tr)**

➔ cause sb/oneself to suffer (sth unpleasant); [neden olmak]

What have they let themselves for?
Her absence let me in for a lot of extra work.

- **let sb in on (tr)**

➔ allow to be part of a secret; [sırrını açıklamak]

I didn't want to let Jack in on our plans.
Don't let anybody in on the news.

- **let off (tr)**

→ excuse from punishment; [affetmet, bağışlamak]

My mother let me off with a reprimand.
As Jack was young, the judge let him off with a fine.

→ fire sth off, explode sth; [(tüfek vs) ateşlemek, ateş yakmak]

It was New Year's Eve and people were letting off fireworks in the street.
Three man let off a bomb in the middle of the bazaar.

- **let on (intr)**

→ inform about a secret; [bir sırrı açıklamak]

I won a scholarship. Don't (let on to my parents), will you?
We are planning a surprise for Atalay, but don't let on (to anyone).

- **let out (tr)**

→ release sb from sth; [salıvermek]

The teacher said only Murat and İsmail were to be punished, so that let me out.

→ make wider (of clothes); [bollatmak, genişletmek]

I am getting so fat that my trousers have to be let out round the waist.

- **let up (intr)**

→ become less intense, relent, relax; [(yorgunluktan) kesilmek, dinlenmek (yağmur) dinmek]

If the rain lets up a little we may go for a walk.
We have almost finished, don't let up yet.

- **line up (intr)**

→ form a queue; [kuyruk olmak, dizilmek]

I got difficulty in getting the student to line up.
There were many people lining up in front of the shop to buy food.

- **live on**

➔ (intr) continue to live or exist; [yaşamaya devam etmek]

My grandfather lived on two years after my grandmother died.
Mozart is dead but his works live on.

➔ (tr) have sth as one's food; [-ile beslenmek, yaşamak]

He is living on berries and wild herbs.

- **live through (tr)**

➔ experience sth and survive; [görüp geçirmek (yaşamaya devam etmek)]

Jack lived through both world wars.

- **live up to (tr)**

➔ reach an expected standard; [belli bir düzeye ulaşmak]
The play quite lived up to my expectation.

➔ behave in accordance with sth; [-e uygun olarak davranmak, yaşamak]

Bob is someone who lives up to his principles.
He succeeded in living up to his extraordinary reputation.

- **look after (tr)**

➔ take care of sth; [bir şeye (bebeğe) bakmak]

Not only women but also men ought to look after children.
She isn't good at looking after children.

- **look ahead (intr)**

➔ consider the future; [ilerisini düşünmek]

You have to look ahead and make plans for your retirement.

- **look back on (tr)**

➔ consider the past; [geçmişi düşünmek, hatırlamak]

I began to look back on my childhood memories when I saw that boy.

- **look down on/upon (tr)**

→ scorn, deprecate; [hor görmek]

He always looks down on/upon his classmates.

- **look for (tr)**

→ try to find, hope for sth; [aramak, ummak]

I have lost my wallet. I am looking for it.
I shall be looking for an improvement in your lessons this term.

- **look forward to (tr)**

→ expect with pleasure; [dört gözle beklemek]

I am looking forward to the weekend.
The children are looking for their holiday.

- **look in on (tr)**

→ make a short visit to sb's house/place; [uğramak]

I'll look in on my grandparents on my way home tomorrow.
He looked in on me and let me know that he wouldn't be able to come to my party tomorrow.

- **look into (tr)**

→ investigate; araştırmak, [incelemek]

We are all ready to look into the problem.
It's the police who promised to look into all kinds of crime.
Bob's disappearance is being looked into by the police.

- **look on**

→ (intr) be a spectator of; [bakmak, izlemek]

They were just looking on while the old lady lifting the sack.
His boss looked on with a triumphant smile.

→ (tr) consider; [düşünmek]

They looked on this town as their real home.

- **look out (intr)**

➔ be careful, be watchful; [dikkatli olmak, bakmak]

Look out! A bus is coming towards you.

- **look out for (tr)**

➔ mind, be careful; [-e dikkat etmek]

The teacher advises us to look out for spelling mistakes when we check our compositions.

- **look over (tr)**

➔ inspect or examine sth; [incelemek, gözden geçirmek]

We must look over the book before we publish it.
They wanted to look over the car before they bought it.

- **look through (tr)**

➔ examine or read sth quickly; [(kitaba) şöyle bir göz gezdirmek]

I looked through my notes before the lecture.

➔ examine or read a number of things one by one, carefully; [birer birer okumak, incelemek]

The boss looked the proposals through before approving them.

- **look to (tr)**

➔ rely on or expect sb to provide sth or do sth; [-e bel bağlamak, güvenmek]

We are looking to you for your help.
I was looking to him for his advice.

➔ be careful about sth; [dikkat etmek]

He never looks to his health.
You must look to your money.

- **look up**

➔ (intr) raise one's eyes; [başını kaldırıp bakmak]

The boss didn't look up as I entered the room.

➔ (intr) improve, become better; [iyileşmek, canlanmak]

Our situation will never look up if you go on wasting so much money
Don't worry! Things are looking up.

➔ (tr) visit when in the area; [ziyaret etmek, uğramak]

If you are passing through Çanakkale, look me up.

➔ search for (a word, an address, a name or fact) in a dictionary or a reference book; [(bir kelime, adres, isim vs'ye) sözlük veya bir kitapta bakmak]

If you don't know the meaning of this word you can look it up.
Students should be advised not to use a dictionary when the context provides a clue to the meaning of a word or phrase.

- **look up to (tr)**

➔ admire, respect; [saygı göstermek]

I look up to my parents.
Looking up to the old is a custom of Turkish culture.

- **make after (tr)**

➔ chase or pursue sb/sth; [takip etmek, kovalamak]

The police made after the demonstrators.

- **make for (tr)**

➔ move in the direction of sb/sth, head for sb/sth; [-e doğru gitmek, yürümek]

I joined the crowd making for the exit.
The escaped prisoner was making for the forest.

➔ help to make sth possible, contribute to sth; [-e neden olmak, katkıda bulunmak, yardım etmek]

Listen to me carefully, Jack. I am telling you the values that make for a happy family life.
The power steering makes for easier parking.

- **make of (tr)**

➔ understand the meaning or nature of sb/sth to be sth; [anlamak, anlam vermek]

Did you make of their unexpected proposal?
I can't make of your behaviour.

- **make off (intr)**

➔ run away, escape; [kaçmak]

The mad dog made for me and I made off.

- **make off with (tr)**

➔ run away with; [bir şeyi çalıp kaçmak]

Three men made off with my cases yesterday.

- **make out (tr)**

➔ (tr) understand (character), discover the meaning of ; [anlamak (bir şeyin anlamını) çıkarmak, sökmek]

He is a strange person. I can't make him out.

I tried to make out what was being said.

➔ (tr) manage to see sb/sth or read sth; [görmeye veya okumaya çalışmak]

She tried to make the sign out but she couldn't.

➔ (tr) prepare an account, bill, cheque; [(liste, form) doldurmak, hazırlamak]

Haven't you made the form out yet?
The waiter couldn't make the account out.

➔ (intr) pretend; [sanki –mış gibi yapmak]

John made out that he hadn't seen 'No Smoking' sign.

- **make up**

➔ (intr or tr) use cosmetics; [makyaj yapmak]

My mother never makes up.
When I entered her room she was busy making up her face.

➔ (tr) invent (story), fabricate (lie) sometimes in order to deceive people; [(hikaye, yalan) uydurmak]

I think she made up the whole story.
The latecomers began to make up excuses.

➔ (tr) form, compose, constitute; [yapmak, hazırlamak, bir araya getirmek, bestelemek]

Bob has made many songs up.
I can't understand the qualities that make up his character.
Water is made up of oxygen and hydrogen.

➔ (tr) prepare a bed for use; [yatak yapmak]

We made up a bed for him on the sofa.

➔ complete sth; [tamamlamak]

Government had to make up the difference out of its welfare budget.
I need $ 50 to make up the sum required.

➔ end a quarrel, become friends again; [barışmak]

Berna and Aynur made it up at the party last night.

- **make up for (tr)**

➔ compensate for sth; [telafi etmek]

I hope a few days holiday will make up for the extra work you did last month.
Believe me that your success will make up for all the hard times.

- **mark down (tr)**

➔ reduce the marks given to sb in an examination; [(sınav) notunu indirmek]

I was marked down because of my short answers.

➔ reduce the price of sth; [fiyat indirmek]

Ann marked the price down from $ 35 to $ 28.
You will go shopping from now on because you are good at marking the price of food down.

- **mark out (tr)**

➔ draw lines to show the boundaries of sth; [sınırlarını çizmek]

I marked the tennis court out with a friend of mine yesterday.

- **mark up (tr)**

➔ increase or raise prices; [fiyat arttırmak]

The shop assistant is ordered to mark the goods up.

- **meet with (tr)**

➔ meet sb, esp for discussion; [-ile görüşmek]

I met with the President yesterday.

➔ encounter sth, experience sth; [-ile karşılaşmak, (kaza vs) başına gelmek]

We met with a terrible accident last night.
I met with obstacles while I was trying to carry out my plan.

- **miss out (tr)**

➔ fail to include; [atlamak, geçmek, dahil etmemek]

I think you have missed out word here.

My printer has missed out a whole line here.

- **mix up (tr)**

➔ confuse; [şaşırtmak, karıştırmak]

She is always mixing me up with my twin brother.
The teachers explanation mixed up us all.

- **occur to (tr)**

➔ come into a person's mind; [akla gelmek]

It had never occurred to me that I had been deceived by my close friend.
When that thought occurred to him, he felt worse.

- **open up**

➔ (intr) talk freely and openly; [açıkça ve serbestçe konuşmak,]

After a few drinks Bob began open up a bit.

➔ (tr) begin business; [işe başlamak, iş yeri açmak]

We opened up a new shop.

- **open with (tr)**

➔ start with sth; [-ile başlamak]

He opened the lecture with an excuse.
The story opens up with an assassination.

• **pack in (tr)**

➔ stop an activity; [vazgeçmek]

I have packed in my job.

• **part with (tr)**

➔ give away or sell sth that one likes, relinguish; [vermek, -den vazgeçmek, elden çıkarmak]

I didn't understand why you parted with all of your property.
She hates parting with his money.

• **pass away (intr)**

➔ die; [ölmek]

My uncle passed away last year.

• **pass by (tr)**

➔ go past sth; [yanından ya da önünden geçmek]

Could you please send this letter if you will pass by the post office?

➔ pay no attention to sth/sb, avoid or ignore sb/sth; [görmemek, göz yummak]

I can't pass this matter without protest.

• **pass off (intr)**

➔ (of a pain, the effects of a drug , etc) come to an end, disappear; [geçmek, dinmek, yok olmak]

The pain on your back will soon pass off.

➔ take place, be completed; [geçmek, cereyan etmek]

The meeting passed off without an effective solution.

• **pass out (intr)**

➔ lose consciousness, faint; [bayılmak]

I felt I was going to pass out.
The old lady passed out because she was very tired.

- **pay back (tr)**

➔ repay; [geri ödemek]
I will pay you back next month.

➔ take revenge; [öç almak]

He is determined to pay me back for all my insults.

- **pay off**

➔ (intr) be successful, bring good results; [başarılı olmak, karlı olmak]

It was a risk and it paid off.

➔ (tr) pay all that one owes; [borcunu temizlemek]

He used his brother's money to pay off his gambling debts.

- **pick out (tr)**

➔ choose, select, distinguish sth from a number of people/things; [seçmek, ayırt etmek]

He could pick out hardly any job.
I could pick out you, even at that distance.
How could you pick her face out in that crowd?

- **pick up**

➔ (tr) raise or lift a person from the ground or from a chair or table; [kaldırmak, eğilip yerden kaldırmak]

He picked the scattered papers up.
I picked the baby up and took it to its bed.

➔ (intr) become better, improve; [daha iyi olmak, iyileşmek, sağlığına kavuşmak]

The weather seems to be picking up.
Our economy will never pick up.
Don't worry! -Your health will soon pick up.

➔ (tr) give sb a lift; [yolda durup arabasına almak]

I picked up three hitch-hikers this morning.
He picked me up at 8 o'clock.

➔ (tr) reprimand sb; [azarlamak]

Ann picked her husband up for using a bad language.

➔ (tr) learn by practising; [kavramak, pratik olarak öğrenmek]

I soon picked up English when I went to live in England.

➔ (tr)catch (an ilness); [hastalığa yakalanmak]

I picked up a cold as I walked in the rain last night.

➔ (tr) receive wireless signals; [(sinyal vs.) almak, yakalamak]

They must have picked me up on the short wave radio.

➔ (tr) buy; [satın almak]

I told her to pick up something for dinner on her way home.

- **pin sb down (tr)**

➔ make sb unable to move, esp by holding him firmly; [birinin hareket etmesini önlemek]

Ann pinned her roommate down.
I was pinned down by a man last night.

➔ make sb agree; [kabul ettirmek]

I managed to pin him down to pick me up on his way to school.

- **point out (tr)**

➔ draw attention to sth; [-e dikkati çekmek]

I tried to point out that he was wrong but nobody listened to me.
Jack pointed out that he would be on holiday next month.

➔ indicate, show; [göstermek]

He pointed out lovely places along the way while we were going to Trabzon.

- **pull in**

➔ (tr) earn (money, a salary etc); [kazanmak]

My uncle is pulling in $ 45000 a year.

➔ enter a station; [istasyona gelmek, girmek]

Our bus pulled in right on time.

- **pull through**

➔ (intr) recover from an illness; [iyileşmek]

I think you will pull through soon.

➔ (tr) help sb to recover from; [iyileştirmek]

Finally a doctor could pull Bob through.
Only a powerful will to live could pull him through.

➔ (intr) survive (a crisis); [batmaktan kurtulmak]

It was your financial help that caused me to pull through.

➔ (tr) help sb to survive (a crisis); [batmaktan kurtarmak]

There is nothing to pull you through.
It was my money that pulled you through.

- **pull to (tr)**

➔ close (window, door, etc); [kapatmak]

She went out without pulling the door to.

- **pull to pieces (tr)**

➔ separate the parts of (sth) by force; [parça parça etmek]

I am so angry that I can pull you to pieces.
A tiger can pull a roebuck to pieces in a matter of minutes.

➔ criticize severely (persons, theory, evidence, etc); [(kişi, teori, delil vs'yi) şiddetli bir şekilde eleştirmek]

One of the most distinguished scientists pulled my theory to pieces.
The lazy student was pulled to pieces by his teachers.

- **pull up (intr or tr)**

➔ (cause a vehicle to) come to a halt; [durdurmak, durmak]

The police pulled the car up and asked for my driving licence.
My father doesn't pull up at the traffic lights.

- **put about (intr or tr)**

➔ (cause to) change direction; [yön değiştirmek]

The ship put about to avoid the ice-berg reported in the area.
The captain put the ship about very slowly.

- **put above (tr)**

➔ regard as more important than; [olduğundan değerli görmek]

The fact that he put his lessons above everything made him successful.

- **put across (tr)**

➔ persuade (others) to like or accept sth; [kabul ettirmek]

I find it hard to put myself across at interviews.
She managed to put her plan across to the Board.

➔ communicate ideas; [anlatmak]

Jane is very clever but she can't put her ideas across.

- **put aside (tr)**

➔place sth. to one side; [bir tarafa koymak, kaldırmak]

I put aside my textbooks when I left school and never reopened them.
Her best plan is to put aside funds to cover those bills.

- **put away (tr)**

➔ put sth in a box, drawer, etc because one has finished using it; [bir tarafa koymak, saklamak]

Put the toys away in the cupboard when you have finished playing.

➔ confine sb. in a prison or mental hospital; [hapsetmek, akıl hastanesine kapatmak]

The doctor wanted to have her put away.
They were put away for twenty years for armed robbery.

➔ save money to use later; [para biriktirmek]

He put away money for holiday.
You should put away money for your retirement.

➔ eat or drink (a large quantity of food or drink) [yemek, tıkınmak, içmek]

I don't understand how you managed to put it away all!
The boy put away half a dozen cakes while my back was turned.

- **put by (tr)**

➔ save, not spend; [bir kenara koymak, biriktirmek]

Let's borrow money from Jack. He must have put by a little money.

- **put down (tr)**

➔ land; [(uçak, planör, helikopter vs.) inmek, indirmek]

He managed to put the glider down in a corn-field.

➔ allow sb to get off; [(yolcu) indirmek]
The bus can't stop to put down the passengers here.

➔ place sth on a table, shelf, etc; [masaya, rafa vs'ye koymak, bırakmak]

Put the plates down and help me lay the table.

➔ write sth down, make a note of sth; [yazmak, not etmek]

Put my address down carefully.
I am having a party two weeks later. Put it down in your diary so you don't forget it.

➔ force sth to stop, suppress; [bastırmak]

The police managed to put down the riots in a short time

➔ criticize, humiliate; [eleştirmek, aşağılamak]

Why do you always put your wife down in public?

- **put forth (tr)**

➔ show, display; [göstermek]

The fact that he had put forth a great effort was the reason for his success.
The day was superb, and here was the lake putting forth all its beauty.

➔ send out, produce (buds, leaf vs); [(filiz) vermek, sürmek (yaprak) açmak]

Spring has come and the hedges are putting forth new leaves.

- **put in for (tr)**

➔ apply for a job; [işe başvurmak]

He told me that he would never put in for a teaching job.

- **put off (tr)**

➔ postpone or delay sth; [ertelemek, tehir etmek, geciktirmek]

They had to put off their wedding until April.

Do you mind if we put off the meeting?

➔ discourage or upset sb; [cesaretini, hevesini kırmak, soğutmak]

What you said is enough to put me off.
The shop assistant's manners put me off yesterday.

➔ disturb sb, distract sb; [rahatsız etmek, dikkatini dağıtmak]

My brother always puts me off while I am studying.
The sudden noise put me off when I was trying to concentrate.

- **put on (tr)**

➔ get dressed in sth; [giymek]
Put your coat on before going out. It's cold outside today.

➔ add (some amount) to the price of sth; [ilave etmek, eklemek, katmak]

The government has put six pence on the price of oil.
The bill came to twenty pounds but the waiter put on a bit extra.

- **put out (tr)**

➔ extinguish (light, fire vs); [(ışık, ateş vs) söndürmek]

Put out the lights before going to your bed.
The fire brigade managed to put out the fire in a short time.

➔ produce, generate sth; [üretmek, imal etmek]

The plant puts out 680 cars a week.

➔ issue or publish; [(kitap) yayımlamak]

The Ministry of Culture put out a pamphlet explaining the importance of tourism for our country.

➔ embarrass, put sb in an awkward position; [üzmek, gücendirmek, canını sıkmak]

His tactless questions put me out.
What you told her last night put her out.

• put through (tr)

➔ complete or conclude sth successfully; [başarıyla tamamlamak, sonuçlandırmak]

Finally, the boss put through the business deal.

We put through our programme in record time.
I couldn't understand how he put through his plan in such a bad situation.

➔ allow sb. to speak to sb. making a telephone connection; [(telefonda) –e bağlamak]

When Mr Genç comes, you will put the call through to me.
Could you put me through to the boss, please.
-Your son, sir! - Oh, put him through.

• put up (tr)

➔ provide accommodation for sb; [misafir etmek, evinde yatırmak]

He put us up for the weekend.

➔ present sb as a candidate in an election; [aday göstermek]

The X Party hopes to put up a number of candidate in the General Election.

➔ raise or hoist sth; [havaya kaldırmak]

The teacher tells us to put our hands up if we want to ask a question.
We put the flag up on Fridays.

➔ build or erect; [inşa etmek]

My father has put up many blocks of flats this year.
These buildings were put up in the 1980's.

➔ present (an idea, etc) for discussion or consideration; [sunmak, arz etmek]

They put up a proposal in the meeting.
Do you know who put up this argument?

- **put up with (tr)**

➔bear, tolerate; [tahammül etmek, katlanmak, nazını çekmek]

I can't put up with your bad manners. You are very rude.
How can you put up with all this noise?
She can't put up with children's shouting.

- **rip off (tr)**

➔ remove sth by pulling sharply; [koparmak, sökmek]

She ripped off the cover of the envelope.

➔ steal sth; [çalmak]

Somebody ripped off her purse in the bazaar.

➔ cheat or deceive sb; [kazık atmak]

You paid $ 68?!! They really ripped you off!..
The shop assistant was trying to rip off the tourists.

- **rule out (tr)**

➔ exclude sth/sb; [hariç bırakmak]

You mustn't rule out that possibility.

- **run across (tr)**

➔ meet or discover sb. by chance; [rastlamak]

I ran across one of my old friends on my way to school.

- **run away (in r)** **t**

➔ leave sb. or a place, escape from sb. or a place; [kaçmak]

He ran away when he saw his father.
Don't run away. I shan't eat you.

- **run down**

➔ (tr) criticize, belittle, disparage sb; [eleştirmek, hakkında kötü şeyler söylemek, yermek]
She is always running her husband down in public.
Why do you always run your wife's cooking?

➔ (intr) decline in size or number; [(iş, güç vs) durmak, azalmak]

The farm force labour is running down steadily.
Our manufacturing industry has been running down for years.

➔ (intr) lose power or stop functioning; [durmak, güç kaybetmek]

My watch has run down.
The radio battery has run down.

➔ (tr) hit sb/sth, knock him/it to the ground; [(araba vs ile) ezmek, çiğnemek]

My car ran down an old lady while I was driving home.

- **run into (tr)**

➔ meet sb. by chance; [rastlamak]

Guess who I ran into on my way home yesterday.

➔ unexpectedly meet, encounter sth; [(bela, problem, zorluk vs ile) karşılaşmak]

Our company has run into a big trouble.

➔ strike, collide with sth; [çarpmak, çarpışmak]

Her car ran into a wall last night.
The driver lost control of his lorry and ran into a pedestrian.

- **run out (intr)**

➔ be no longer valid, expire; [süresi sona ermek, bitmek]

Your passport has run out.
This card has run out. I can't make a phone call.

- **run out of (tr)**

➔ be finished, exhausted; [tükenmek, bitmek, suyunu çekmek]

I have run out of money. I have to borrow some.
When you entered the room, I had run out of the things to write.
Hurry up. We are running out of time!

- **run over**

➔ (intr) overflow; [taşmak]

Don't fill the bottle very much. It'll run over.
When I entered the bathroom I saw the bath water running over.

➔ (tr) knock sb down and possibly pass over his body ; [çiğnemek, ezmek]

I lost control of my car and ran over a pedestrian.
My uncle nearly got run over last night.

➔ (tr) read through sth quickly, revise sth. [göz gezdirmek, tekrar gözden geçirmek]

Run over the accounts again, please.
I ran over my notes before the examination.
We have to run over the plan once more.

- **run to (tr)**

➔ be enough money to cover sth, afford; [(para vs) yetmek, alacak kadar parası olmak]

Can you run to a holiday in Italy?
Do your funds run to central heating to all rooms?

➔ extend or reach; [-e varmak]

I think this book will run to 450 pages.

- **run up (tr)**

➔ allow (a bill, debt, etc) to accumulate; [borç, hesap artırmak]

You always buy things and run up enormous bills.
This company will go bankrupt because it is running up a debt.

- **run up against (tr)**

➔ meet, encounter, come face to face with (obstacle, problem, difficulty etc); [(engel, problem, zorluk vs ile) karşılaşmak, yüz yüze gelmek]

I am afraid we are running up against a slight problem.
They ran up against many obstacles while carrying out their mission.

- **see about (tr)**

➔ act so as to achieve or correct sth, deal with sth; [bir şeyi düşünmek, -ile meşgul olmak, -i üstüne almak]

You must see about dinner today.
I have to see about getting the taps fixed.
My car was damaged by a falling tree last night. I must see about it.

- **see off (tr)**

➔ go to station, airport etc to say goodbye to sb; [birini istasyona vb.'ye kadar geçirmek, uğurlamak]

I can't go to the cinema with you today. I'll see my father off.

- **see through (tr)**

➔ understand the nature of sb, not be deceived by sb/sth; [kişinin aklından geçenleri sezmek, içini okumak]

I saw through his intentions at once.
He thought that he would fool me but I could see right through him.

➔ handle a situation and bring events to a happy conclusion; [başarıyla sonuçlandırmak, sonuna kadar götürmek]

I will certainly see through my scheme.
Together we'll see these things through to the end.

- **see to (tr)**

➔ attend to or deal with; [-e bakmak, meşgul olmak, icabına bakmak]

My mother went out to see to the sheep.
Do you want to see to the arrangements for the holiday?
This machine is out of order, will you see to it?

- **sell off (tr)**

➔ get rid of goods which are unwanted and have not sold well; [elden çıkarmak, tasfiye etmek]

Finally, he sold his house off.
She wants to sell off her old stock.

- **send for (tr)**

➔ ask sb to come or bring; [çağırmak, getirtmek, istetmek]

There are boys fighting outside. We'd better send for the police.
My father sent for a doctor.

- **send up (tr)**

➔ make fun of sb by imitating; [birinin taklidini yaparak alay etmek]

Atalay is trying to send up his history teacher.

➔ send sb to prison; [hapsetmek]

He was sent up for two years.

- **set about (tr)**

➔ begin (a task), start doing sth;[-e girişmek, başlamak]

I will set about cleaning my room tomorrow.
You must set about re-organizing the office.
The government must set about finding solutions to unemployment.

- **set aside (tr)**

➔ place sth to one side; [bir kenara koymak]

My father set aside the newspaper and lit a cigarette.

➔ save or keep (money or time) for a particular purpose; [(para) biriktirmek, (zaman) ayırmak]

You should set aside money for your retirement.
She sets aside a few minutes each day to do exercise.

➔ cancel, annul, quash; [(karar vs) iptal etmek, reddetmek, feshetmek]

As they were very young their prison sentences were set aside.

- **set in (intr)**

➔ (of rain, bad weather, infection, etc) begin and seem likely to continue; [(yağmur vs) başlamak, (kış, sonbahar vs) gelip çatmak]

The rain set in. You can stay here if you want.
The winter set in and we haven't bought fuel yet.

• set out

➔ (intr) leave a place and begin a journey; [yola çıkmak]

They must have set out before dawn.

➔ (tr) arrange or display (items); [düzenlemek]

The goods were attractively set out to draw in the customers.
We have set out many chairs for the guests.

➔ (tr) give in detail in writing; [ayrıntılarıyla anlatmak, açıklamak]

He didn't set out his theory in detail.
I gave to the teacher a well set out piece of work yesterday.

• set up (tr)

➔ start running a shop, a large store, etc. [dükkan, mağaza vb açmak]

My father set up a large store.

➔ erect; [inşa etmek, kurmak]

They set up the monument in memeory of their first president.

➔ establish, form [kurmak, oluşturmak]

I will set up an inquiry into the accident.
The government has set up a working party to look into the problem of drug abuse.

• set (up) on (tr)

➔ attack; [saldırmak]

A gang of hooligans set (up) on us last night.

• settle down (tr or intr)

➔ sit or lie in a comfortable position; [oturmak,yerleşmek, kurulmak]

When I arrived home everybody had settled down to watch television.
Settle down and don't disturb me!

➔ (cause sb/sth to) become calm; [sükunet bulmak, uslanmak, sakinleştirmek]

I told him to settle down because everything was all right.
The teacher waited until the students settled down before she started the lesson.
She tried to settle her husband down but she couldn't.

➔ begin a normal stable life; [yerleşmek]

Where do you want to settle down after you get married?

- **show off (intr)**

➔ try to impress others with one's abilities, wealth, intelligence etc; [gösteriş yapmak, fiyaka yapmak]

Stop showing off! Nobody's impressed.
Atalay shows off tremendously in front of ladies.
He likes showing off how well he speaks Spanish.

- **show up**

➔ (intr) appear, arrive often after a delay; [ortaya çıkmak, görünmek, çıkagelmek]

It was eleven o'clock when they finally showed up.
Over fifty people showed up at the party.

➔ (tr or intr) (cause sth to) become visible; [belli olmak, gün ışığına çıkarmak]

The stain on your shirt may show up in the sunlight.
Close inspection showed up the cracks in the stonework.

- **sink in (intr)**

➔ realise slowly; [yavaş anlamak, fark etmek, fark edilmek]

It took a moment or two for his words to sink in.
Slowly the realisation I had won began to sink in.

- **sleep on it**

➔ not decide about sth. until the next day; [kararı ertesi güne bırakmak]

Don't say now if you'll accept my offer; sleep on it first.

- **slip up (intr)**

➔ make a careless mistake; [hata yapmak]

I slipped up and gave him the wrong address.

- **sort out (tr)**

➔ organize group of things or tidy them; [düzeltmek, düzene sokmak ortalığı toplamak]

Your room needs sorting out.
Why don't you sort out your clothes?

➔ separate sth from a larger group; [seçip ayırmak, seçmek]

It may take two hours to sort out my luggage.

➔ find a solution; [çözüm bulmak]

Don't worry, I will sort out your problem.

- **speak for (tr)**

➔ talk in favour of; [lehinde konuşmak]

Most of the members spoke for his honesty .

- **speak out (against) (tr)**

➔ speak bravely and with conviction; [çekinmeden açıkça söylemek]

I have been silent for too long; it's time to speak out.
Most of the students spoke out against the closure of the school.

- **stand by**

➔ (tr) support or help sb; [desteklemek, yardım etmek]

I will stand by you forever.
If he tries to dismiss you, we'll stand by you.
My friends continued to stand by me when the going was the hardest.

➔ (intr) be present but take no action; [bulunmak fakat bir şey yapmamak]

How can you stand by and let him treat his some like that?
He stood by and watched them beat his friend.

➔ be faithful to (a promise, etc); [(sözünü vs.) tutmak, dönmemek]

She said that she would do it and stand by every word she said.
Although I was in a very difficult situation, I stood by my promise.

- **stand for (tr)**

➔ signify, represent; [anlamına gelmek]

The letters U.K stand for United Kingdom.
The letters e.g. stand for exempli gratia, it's Latin.

➔ be in favour sth; support sth; desteklemek, [-ın tarafını tutmak]

She detests the man and all he stands for.
I hate people who stands for racial discrimination.

➔ tolerate; [tahammül etmek]

I can't stand this kind of behaviour in my house.
Our teacher can't stand for laziness.

- **stand in for (tr)**

➔ take the place of sb; [yerine geçmek]

During my trip abroad, Mr Bozkır will stand in for me at Board meetings.
I want another man to stand in for me in the dangerous scenes.

- **stand out (intr)**

➔ be noticeable, be clearly seen; [fark edilmek]

The dust stands out in the sun light.
The sign didn't stand out in pitch black.

- **stand up for (tr)**

➔ support sb/sth; [desteklemek, savunmak]

Political parties seem to stand out for human rights all the time.
He is so reserved that he can't stand up even for his rights.

- **stand up to (tr)**

➔ resist, bear stress; [-e göğüs germek, karşı koymak]

I don't think that this car will stand up to winter conditions here.
It was brave of you to stand up to the mob.

• step down (intr)

➔ resign; [istifa etmek]

The PM stepped down because of the rumours about him.
Jack stepped down as he was very ill.

• step up (tr)

➔ increase sth, improve sth; [artırmak, iyileştirmek]

The government began to set up its efforts.
Car production in our country has been stepped up lately.

• stick to (tr)

➔ not abandon, or change sth, keep to sth; [terk etmemek, -e devam etmek, -e sadık olmak]

These are the facts and I will stick to them.
Stick to the rules here otherwise you'll be dismissed.
He never sticks to his promise.

• stick up for (tr)

➔ support or defend sb/oneself/sth; [-i savunmak, tarafını tutmak]

Learn how to stick up for your rights.
I thanked my friend for sticking up for me at the meeting.

• take after (tr)

➔ resemble in appearance or character ; [benzemek, çekmek]

Hasan takes after his father in character.
Your son doesn't take after you at all.

• take against (tr)

➔ begin to dislike sb/sth; [beğenmemeğe, hoşlanmamaya başlamak]

I don't understand why you suddenly took against Jack.

• take apart (tr)

➔ defeat sb easily; [kolayca yenmek]

I took Bob apart in the first set.

➔ criticize sb/sth severely; [eleştirmek]

Critics took his novel apart severely.

- **take back (tr)**

➔admit that sth. one said was wrong or that one should not have said; [sözünü geri almak]

She took back all the things she had about me.

➔ return sth; [geri vermek]

I will take this book back to the library next week.

- **take back to (tr)**

➔ recall (earlier experiences) to sb; [hatırlatmak]

These photographs took me back to my childhood.
Seeing Jane again took me back to my first years as a teacher.

- **take down (tr)**

➔ remove sth. from a high level; [aşağı indirmek]

Could you help me to take these paintings down, please?

➔ write sth; [yazmak, not etmek]

Take down my number. You may need it.
He took down every word the Chairman uttered.

- **take in (tr)**

➔ cheat or deceive; [kandırmak, dolandırmak]

I was going to be taken in by her shyness.
They tried to take the boy in with a bar of chocolate.

➔ include; [içermek]

Their accusation took in not only me but Mr. Brown also.
The conference will take in the problems of unemployment.

➔ make (a garment) narrower or tighter by altering its seams [daraltmak]

Your dress must be taken in at the waist.
She told the tailor to take in her skirt.

➔ understand or absorb sth that one hears or reads; [anlamak, kavramak]

He began to take in what this sentence refers to.
She is unhappy now. She can't take in what you'll say.

- **take off**

➔ (intr) leave the ground and begin to fly; [havalanmak]

Hurry up! Your plane will take off ten minutes later.

➔ (tr) imitate; [taklidini yapmak]

She takes off her English teacher very well.

➔ (tr) remove (an item of clothing) from one's body; [(elbise vs) çıkarmak]

Take off your coat. It's warm inside.

➔ (tr) deduct, substract from sth; [indirim yapmak]

I took off $8 from the price.

➔ rescue sb. from (ship); [kurtarmak]

The rescue team managed to take off the crew.

- **take on**

➔ (intr) become upset or agitated; [üzülmek, çok müteessir olmak]

Oh, my love, don't take on so.

➔ (tr) assume responsibility, assume sth ; [sorumluluk almak, üstüne almak]

Why did you take on more than you could cope with?
I want to take on extra work today.

➔ (tr) acquire a new characteristics, appearance etc; [yeni bir karakter, görünüm vs. kazanmak]

Jane took on a new lease of life since her operation.
Your son has taken on bad manners.

➔ (tr) employ, engage sb; [çalıştırmak işe almak, tutmak]

Let's take him on because he is a good guide.
Our boss is determined to take Bob on as he is an experienced clerk.

- **take out (tr)**

➔ escort or accompany sb to the theatre, a restaurant, etc; [-e götürmek, eşlik etmek]

She telephoned me and wanted me to take her out to dinner.

This is the first time that he took me out.

➔ remove or extract; [(diş, vs) çıkarmak]

She is afraid of having her tooth taken out.
The dentist has took out three teeth today.

- **take over (tr)**

➔ replace, gain control or responsibility of sth; [devralmak, yönetimi ele almak, üzerine almak]

The military tried to take over the country.
I will take over as managing director when Jack retires.
Tomorrow, I will take over from the manager.

- **take to (tr)**

➔ feel a liking for sb/sth; [-den hoşlanmak]

I hope you will soon take to your new manager.
I suddenly took to her.
The Minister didn't take to the place where he spent his holiday.

- **take up**

➔ (intr) continue; [devam etmek]

This film takes up where the protagonist killed the man.

➔ fill or occupy (the specified space or time); [(yer, zaman) işgal etmek, almak]

Much of my day has been taken up with children.
Mending this car will take up two hours.
This bookcase takes up too much room.

→ interrupt sb in order to contradict or criticize him; [azarlamak, paylamak]

When I offered the old lady a meal she took me up saying that she was not hungry.
The boss took me up when I suggested that he should employ a new secretary.

→ begin (work), start (a job), start as a hobby or sport; [işe, spora vs'ye başlamak]

I have taken up a job as a teacher.
You should take up a sport.

→ shorten; [kısaltmak]

I took up the dress at the waist.

Your skirt needs taking up.

- **take up with (tr)**

→ begin to be friendly with or spend a lot of time with sb; [arkadaşlık, kurmak, düşüp kalkmak]

They have taken up with each other for eight years.
Ann has taken up with a pop singer.

→consult to sb, raise sth to sb; [-in görüşünü almak]

Before making a decision, I took the matter up with my teacher.

- **talk back to (tr)**

→ reply or answer to sb, esp. in a questioning or critical way; [-e karşı gelmek]

She never talks back to her parents.

- **talk down (tr)**

→ stop sb. speaking by talking loudly or persistently; [bağırarak kişinin konuşmasını bölmek, kesmek]

The Chairman was talked down three times at the meeting yesterday.

- **talk down to (tr)**

→talk to another person as an inferior; [aşağı görerek konuşmak]

Our manager never talks down to us.

- **talk into (tr)**

➔ by talking, persuade sb to do sth; [birine dil döküp ikna ederek bir şey yaptırmak]

I talked my father into buying a bicycle for me.

- **talk out of (tr)**

➔ persuade sb not to do sth; [-den vazgeçirmek]

I talked him out of committing suicide.
The manager talked me out of resigning.

- **talk over with**

➔ discuss sth with sb; [görüşmek, tartışmak]

I decided to talk the scheme over with my teacher.
She hates talking things over with somebody.

- **tear up (tr)**

➔ destroy (a document, etc) by tearing; [param parça etmek]

He was so angry that he tore all the documents up.

- **tell off (tr)**

➔ reprimand, reproach, scold sb; [azarlamak]

The boss told me off for being late.

- **tell on (tr)**

➔ reveal sb.'s activites, esp. to a person in authority; [-i ihbar etmek, gammazlamak]

I will never do it again. Please don't tell on me!
She saw me cheat during the exam and told on me.

- **think over (tr)**

➔ reflect upon sth. (esp. before reaching a decision); [düşünmek, düşünüp taşınmak]

-Have you made a decision? - No, not yet. I'd like more time to think it over.

• **think through (tr)**

➔ consider sth very carefully; [dikkatli bir şekilde düşünmek]

I am grateful for your offer, but I shall need a few days to think it through.

• **think up**

➔ produce sth by thought, invent or devise sth; [(bahane vs) üretmek]

Your son is very good at thinking up excuses for being late.

• **throw away (tr)**

➔ discard sth. as useless or unwanted; [atmak]

Throw it away. It's useless.

➔ fail to make use of sth; [fırsat, avantaj vs'yi kaçırmak, değerlendirememek]

You shouldn't have thrown that opportunity away.
We threw away our advantage.

• **throw back (tr)**

➔ repel, repulse sb/sth; [(düşman vs.) püskürtmek]

We threw back the enemy in a series of fierce engagements.

➔ reflect (light, heat etc) ; [(ışık, ısı vs) yansıtmak]

These walls throw back the intense midday heat.

➔remind sb. strikingly of an earlier event, occasion, etc; [(geçmiş bir olay, vs'yi) hatırlatmak]

This photograph threw me back to my childhood.

• **throw off (tr)**

➔ produce or compose sth in a casual way; [hemen uyduruvermek, rahatlıkla yazıvermek]

When I saw him he was throwing off a few songs for the evening's concert.
I threw off my composition just before the teacher came.

➔ get rid of sth; [-den kurtulmak]

He seems to have thrown off a great burden.
I threw off flu after all.

- **throw out (tr)**

➔ force sb to leave; [kapı dışarı etmek, sokağa atmak]

The bodyguards threw the drunk out.
On seeing me cheating during the exam, the teacher threw me out.

➔ reject (a proposal, an idea, etc); [teklif, düşünce vs'yi) reddetmek]

She threw my proposal out.

➔ distract or confuse sb; [şaşırtmak, dikkatini dağıtmak]

My son threw the clerk out in his calculations.

- **throw up (tr)**

➔ vomit (food) ; [kusmak]

When I got off the bus I threw up by the side of the road.

➔ resign from sth; [istifa etmek]

My father threw up his job yesterday.

- **tie down (tr)**

➔ restrict sb's freedom of action or movement; [kısıtlamak]

I want to go for a holiday but my job ties me down.
She hates being tied down by petty restrictions.

- **tie in with (tr)**

➔ be in agreement with ; [uymak]

I am afraid your party doesn't tie in with my arrangements.
What you think doesn't tie in with reality.

- **tire out (tr)**

➔ exhaust sb. physically or mentally; [bedenen veya zihnen yormak]

This conversation tired me out.

- **touch on (tr)**

➔ mention or deal with (a subject) briefly; [bir konuya kısaca değinmek]

The topic I touched on at the beginning of my book is very important.
The speaker touched upon the effect of TV on children.

- **trace back to (tr)**

➔ find the source or cause of sth by going back over a series of events; [-in aslını, kökenini araştırıp bulmak]

He traced his irrational fear of water back to something which had happened to him as a child.

- **track down (tr)**

➔ find sb/sth. by searching, trace the whereabouts of; [-in kökenini bulncaya kadar takip etmek, aramak, izini takip ederek yakalmak]

The policed tracked down the thieves and arrested them.
He insisted on tracking down the facts about that event.

- **try for (tr)**

➔ make an attempt to get or win sth; [-i elde etmeye çalışmak]

He was trying for a position.
Jack was trying for a job at a college.

- **try on (tr)**

➔ put on (clothing, etc) to see if it fits and how it looks; [(elbise, vs) denemek]

Try on the jacket before you buy it.
Where can I try on the trousers?

- **try out (tr)**

➔ test, check the function of; [denemek, test etmek]

Did you try out the television before you bought it?
The doctors haven't tried out this drug on humans yet.

- **turn away (tr)**

➔ refuse sb to enter a place; [içeri bırakmamak, defetmek]

He turned me away last night.
The hotel keeper turned us away all.
I still can't understand how a doctor can turn a dying man away.

- **turn down (tr)**

➔ reject an offer; [reddetmek, geri çevirmek]

The boss turned down my request for a rise in my salary.
Another team offered me more money but I turned them down.

➔ adjust (radio, cooker, etc) in order to reduce the heat, noise, etc; [(radyo, ocak vs) kısmal

Turn the cooker down and come here.
I am very hot. Turn the heating down, please.
Will you turn the radio down, please? I am trying to concentrate on my work.

- **turn in**

➔ (tr) hand over to the police to be arrested; [polise ihbar etmek, teslim etmek]

He turned his neighbours in as they disturbed him.
They threatened to take me in.

➔ (intr) go to bed; yatmak, [uyumak]

I am turning in because I have to get up very early.
It's time you turned in.

➔ (tr) return sth; [geri vermek, iade etmek]

Don't forget to turn in the key before you leave.
I hope you will turn in my car on Sunday.

➔ (tr) stop doing sth, abandon sth; [-den vazgeçmek]

I have to turn in my job because it is very damaging.
My job is very tiring. –Why don't you turn it in?

- **turn off (tr)**

➔ cause sb. to be bored or disgusted by sth; [birinin canını sıkmak, keyfini kaçırmak]

This kind of music turns me off.
All that talk about massacre turned him right off.

➔ stop the operation of sth; [kapamak]

Turn off the light before you go to bed.
Just as I left the office I remembered that I hadn't turned off the radio.

- **turn on (tr)**

➔ attack suddenly and unexpectedly; [saldırmak, düşman kesilmek]

Why did you turn on me just because I used your pencil without permission?
A dog turned on my brother on his way home last night.

➔ excite or stimulate; [merakını ya da ilgisini uyandırmak, tahrik etmek]

My beards have turned her on.
Slow music has never really turned me on.

➔ depend on sth; [-e bağlı olmak]

Everything turns on what you'll decide.
The question of a reprieve turns on the age of the victim.

➔ start the operation of sth; [(radio, TV, ışık vs) açmak]

Turn off the radio and turn on the television.
It's cold inside. Turn on the heater, please.

- **turn out**

➔ (intr) result; [sonuçlanmak]

This is the first time I have made a cake and this one has turned out very well.
How did the meeting turn out?

➔ (tr) produce sb/sth; [üretmek]

Our factory has turned out 746 this year.
This school has turned out some first- rate scholars.

➔ (intr) be present at an event, assemble; [-de hazır bulunmak, toplanmak]

The whole village turned out to welcome the PM.

➔ (tr) clothe, dress; [giydirmek]

She's beautifully turned out tonight.

- **turn over**

➔ (tr) turn sth so that the previously underneath is exposed; [ters çevirmek]

Help me turn this stone over, please.

➔ (tr) do business worth; ...[değerinde iş yapmak]

Our factory turns over $ 49000 a year.

➔ (tr) deliver sb to the authorities or to the police; [birini polise vs'ye teslim etmek, havale etmek]

I turned the fighting boys over to the police.
They turned the escaped convict to the authorities.

➔ (intr) turn upside down, capsize; [devrilmek, alabora olmak]

When the canoe turned over, nothing happened to us as we had worn our life-jackets.
The lorry struck the wall and turned over.

- **turn sth over to sb (tr)**

➔ give the control or management of sth to sb; [idareyi, vs'yi başkasına devretmek, teslim etmek]

Mr. Smith turned the management over to someone appointed from outside the company.
I will turn the business over to my son tomorrow.

- **turn to (tr)**

➔ go to sb/sth. for help, advice, etc; [yardım vs için müracaat etmek, baş vurmak]

He turned to me yesterday but I couldn't help him.
I have nobody I can turn to.

- **turn up**

➔ (intr) be found after being lost; [ortaya çıkmak, zuhur etmek]

Have you seen my watch? -No. I am sure it will turn up one of these days.

➔ (tr) increase the loudness of (radio, television, etc); [sesini açmak]

Turn up the radio, please.

- **wait on (tr)**

➔ act as servant for sb, esp. by serving food and drink at meal.[-e hizmet etmek, bakmak]

I got a job waiting on tourists in a small seaside village.

➔ make a formal visit to sb to show respect; [-i ziyaret etmek]

I waited on the chairman at the door.

- **wake up to (tr)**

➔ become aware of sth; [-in farkına varmak]

It was too late until he woke up to the danger he was in.

- **walk out (intr)**

➔ go on strike suddenly; [greve gitmek]

The miners began to walk out in the morning.

- **walk out on (tr)**

➔ abandon or desert sb; [terk etmek]

He had walked out on his wife.

- **watch out (for) (tr)**

➔ be alert so that one notices sb/sth; [dikkatli olmak]

The customers asked to watch out for forged bank-notes.
I said I should be sick, and that I must watch out for symptoms.

- **wear out (tr or intr)**

➔ (cause sth to) become useless, become exhausted; [eski(t)mek, bitmek, yorulmak]

My son has worn out two pairs of boots in a month.
Your shoes are worn out. Throw them away.
Wait a minute, please! Has your patience worn out?

➔ cause sb. to become exhausted, tire sb out; [yormak, canını çıkarmak]

The children wore me out with their constant screaming and crying.

- **wipe out (tr)**

➔ clean the inside of sth; [temizlemek]

You haven't wiped out this vase properly.

➔ destroy sth completely; [tamamen yok etmek]

Epidemics wiped out the local population.

The authorities couldn't wipe out drug abuse.
The enemy troops have wiped out twenty villages of ours.

- **work off (tr)**

➔ get rid of sth by work or activity; [çalışa çalışa üzerinden atmak, gidermek]

He worked off his anger with a cup of coffee.
She worked off her excess weight by regular exercise.

- **work on (tr)**

➔ (tr) try to persuade sb to do sth; [kandırmaya çalışmak]

You speak to your friend; I'll try working on the teacher.

- **work out**

➔ (intr) train the body by heavy physical exercise; [çalışmak, egzersiz yapmak]

If you want to keep fit, try working out regularly.

➔ (tr) calculate sth; [hesaplamak]

Will you work out how much one needs to spend a holiday in Turkey, please?

➔ (tr) solve sth, find the answer to sth; [çözmek, halletmek]

Do you believe that our company will be able to work out its financial problems?
See if you can work this puzzle out.

➔ (tr) devise or plan sth, prepare sth; [tasarlamak, planlamak, hazırlmak]

The authorities must work out solutions to unemployment.
Have you worked out a programme for your studies?

➔ (tr) understand sb's nature; [kişinin doğasını anlmak]

We have never been able to work the boss out.

- **write back**

➔ write, and send, a letter in reply to sb; [(bir mektuba) cevap yazmak]

She wrote back accepting their offer.
I wrote back right away to thank Jack for his kind invitation.

- **write down (tr)**

➔ record sth on paper; [yazmak, not etmek]

Write my address down before you forget it.

- **write out (tr)**

➔ write sth. in full, completely; [tamamını yazmak]

Before I go shopping, I always write out a shopping list.
Write out a report concerning the financial problems of the company.

➔ copy sth; [kopya yazmak]

I write out every word I learn five times to learn how to spell it.

EXERCISE

■ ***Add suitable particles to complete the meaning of the verbs.***

1- I am afraid the waiter has ripped you ....

2- Do you know when the meeting will break .... ?

3- Everybody in the room fell .... my story.

4- My strength is beginning to give .... as I haven't eaten for five days.

5- The robbers held .... the cashier at the point of gun.

6- A war may break .... between the two countries.

7- The doctor told my father to cut .... cigarette completely.

8- Some children are more difficult to bring .... than others.

9- The teacher didn't punish me and let me ...s....... with a warning.

10- Her usual excuse is 'I am sorry, I am late again'. I was held .... by the heavy traffic in town.

11- The letters UN stand .... United Nations.

12- Hurry up! The rain may set ....

13- I am very late for my appointment. Can you put me .... , please?

14- Learn how to stick .... for your rights.

15- It seems that you have come .... against rather a tricky problem.

16- She has cut .... her smoking to five cigarettes a day.

17- Fasten your seat belts, please. The aircraft is about to take ....

18- I can't run.......... a holiday in Spain.

19- I will never help you if you don't stand .... your promise.

20- I hate being cut .... while I am on telephone.

21- Jack talked his father .... buying a new bike for him.

22- The witness's evidence bore .... what I had said.

23- Will you look .... my baby while I am on holiday, please?

24- Are you going to the airport to see .... Mary tonight?

25- No matter where he is, he never takes his hat ....

26- The students started sending .... the teacher.

27- I don't think that your husband will be able to stand .... to the pressure of the job.

28- I am so busy that I will have to give .... some of my activities.

29- My son talked me .... of letting him go for a holiday with his friends.

30- Our company's sales don't come .... to our expectations.

31- Bob managed to take the police ....
32- It turned out that her story didn't tie .... with the facts.
33- How do you think that I can deal .... so many problems?
34- Jack spoke .... me when everybody was against me.
35- Let's sing songs to keep our morale ....
36- The boss got angry with the secretary as she hadn't tracked .... that missing file.
37- The boss ran all the workers .... at the meeting.
38- Hundreds of people turned .... to see the President. .
39- All of Bob's friends fell .... laughing when he started speaking.
40- When our boss gives an order he expects it to be carried .... at once.
41- I hope you are taking .... these notes on the blackboard.
42- My shoes are worn .... I can't wear them any longer.
43- My father dropped .... during the film.
44- I know Jack very well. You can count .... him for help.
45- The boss needs someone to stand .... him while he is on holiday.
46- It's very hot. I could do .... a cool drink.
47- You are lucky to get .... with a warning.
48- The teacher held Jack .... as an example of a good student.
49- It's very late. I really should get .... to my work.
50- I lost my wallet yesterday. I have been looking .... it all day.
51- Do you feel .... to going for a walk?
52- I hear you are going .... for 600 metres race.
53- Nothing he says adds ....
54- I don't think that your husband can get .... his new job.
55- Haven't you put .... for a job a yet?
56- Something strange is going .... behind my back.
57- He insisted that the manager should look .... the matter.
58- All sorts of problems have cropped ....
59- Unfortunately our plans didn't come ....
60- I don't hold .... your views on this king of thing.
61- Do you think that this new record will catch .... ?
62- Do you have candles to fall .... on in case the electricity fails?
63- He pointed .... that there has been a great gap between the two generations.
64- You never take .... your father in appearance.
65- My new book will come .... next month.
66- The thieves eventually gave themselves ....
67- Ann's charm grew very slowly .... me.
68- I will pay you .... for being rude to me.

69- My friends let me .... by not coming to watch my show.
70- I don't understand what you are getting ....
71- Having to get up early gets me ....
72- Jane came .... with the best solution.
73- Bob made .... that he had forgotten the date of the examination, though it wasn't true.
74- I will never count on you again. You have gone .... on your word.
75- My son has fallen .... with his close friend.
76- He complained that the holiday didn't live .... to his expectations.
77- Do you hold .... much hope for your missing wallet?
78- As a result of a misunderstanding, Bob care .... for most of the blame.
79- She can't put up .... children's shouting.
80- Jack will never rely on you again because you always have him ......
81- Will you look me .... while you are in Çanakkale?
82- The box gave .... a faint smell of meat.
83- At last, he pinned her girl friend .... to a definite answer.
84- In the end the Board hit .... a solution to the problem.
85- A car had drawn .... in front of your house.
86- Our electricity was cut .... as we hadn't paid the bill.
87- In the end his strength gave .... and fell down.
88- He has been my friend for eight years but I haven't made him .... yet.
89- Carrying heavy things on your back bring .... a bad back.
90- The teacher told Peter .... for being late.
91- You always buy things and run .... enormous bills.
92- Do we have enough food to go .... ?
93- If you do it again, I will let .... to your father.
94- They must have .... before we got up.
95- We ran .... difficulties on our holiday.
96- I have run .... of money. I have to borrow some.
97- The moment the news sunk .... everybody got shocked.
98- My opponent stepped .... the pace in the second half.
99- That talk about the abattoir put me .... my lunch.
100- My son has trouble in getting his ideas ....
101- It's a difficult problem but I won't give .... until I have worked it ....
102- I had to pay for the meal more than I had bargained ....
103- Our arrangement for a holiday in Italy fell ....

IRREGULAR VERBS

arise	arose	arisen
awake	awoke	awaken
backbite	backbit	backbitten
backslide	backslid	backslid
be	was/were	been
beat	beat	beaten
become	became	become
befall	befell	befallen
begin	began	begun
bend	bent	bent
bet	bet, betted	bet, betted
bind	bound	bound
bite	bit	bitten
blow	blew	blown
break	broke	broken
breed	bred	bred
bring	brought	brought
broadcast	broadcast	broadcast
build	built	built
burn	burnt, burned	burnt, burned
buy	bought	bought
cast	cast	cast
catch	caught	caught
choose	chose	chosen
cling	clung	clung
come	came	come
cost	cost	cost
creep	crept	crept
cut	cut	cut
deal	dealt	dealt
dig	dug	dug
do	did	done
draw	drew	drawn
dream	dreamt, dreamed	dreamt, dreamed
drink	drank	drunk
drive	drove	driven
dwell	dwelt	dwelt
eat	ate	eaten
fall	fell	fallen
feed	fed	fed
feel	felt	felt
fight	fought	fought

IRREGULAR VERBS

find	found	found
flee	fled	fled
fling	flung	flung
fly	flew	flown
forbid	forbade	forbidden
foresee	foresaw	foreseen
foretell	foretold	foretold
forget	forgot	forgotten
forgive	forgave	forgiven
forsake	forsook	forsaken
freeze	froze	frozen
get	got	got, gotten
give	gave	given
go	went	gone
grind	ground	ground
grow	grew	grown
hang	hung, hanged	hung, hanged
have	had	had
hear	heard	heard
hide	hid	hid
hit	hit	hit
hold	held	held
hurt	hurt	hurt
keep	kept	kept
kneel	knelt, kneeled	knelt, kneeled
know	knew	known
lay	laid	laid
lead	led	led
lean	leant, leaned	leant, leaned
leap	leapt, leaped	leapt, leaped
learn	learnt, learned	learnt, learned
leave	left	left
lend	lent	lent
let	let	let
lie	lay	lain
light	lighted, lit	lighted, lit
lose	lost	lost
make	made	made
mean	meant	meant
meet	met	met
mistake	mistook	mistaken
misunderstand	misunderstood	misunderstood
outgrow	outgrew	outgrown
overcome	overcame	overcome
overhear	overheard	overheard

IRREGULAR VERBS

override	overrode	overridden
oversee	oversaw	overseen
overtake	overtook	overtaken
pay	paid	paid
put	put	put
quit	quit, quitted	quit, quitted
read	read	read
rend	rent	rent
rid	rid	rid
ride	rode	ridden
ring	rang	rung
rise	rose	risen
run	ran	run
saw	sawed	sawn, sawed
say	said	said
see	saw	seen
seek	sought	sought
sell	sold	sold
send	sent	sent
set	set	set
sew	sewed	sewn, sewed
shake	shook	shaken
shear	sheared	shorn, sheared
shed	shed	shed
shoot	shot	shot
show	showed	shown, showed
shrink	shrank, shrunk	shrunk
shrive	shrived, shrove	shrived, shriven
shut	shut	shut
sing	sang	sung
sink	sank	sunk
sit	sat	sat
slay	slew	slain
sleep	slept	slept
slide	slid	slid
sling	slung	slung
slink	slunk	slunk
slit	slit	slit
smell	smelt, smelled	smelt, smelled
sow	sowed	sown, sowed
speak	spoke	spoken
spell	spelt	spelt
spend	spent	spent
spill	spilt, spilled	spilt, spilled
spit	spat, spit	spat, spit
split	split	split

IRREGULAR VERBS

spoil	spoilt, spoiled	spoilt, spoiled
spread	spread	spread
spring	sprang	sprung
stand	stood	stood
steal	stole	stolen
stick	stuck	stuck
sting	stung	stung
stink	stank, stunk	stunk
stride	strode	strode
strike	struck	struck
strive	strove	striven
swear	swore	sworn
sweep	swept	swept
swim	swam	swum
swing	swung	swung
take	took	taken
teach	taught	taught
tear	tore	torn
tell	told	told
think	thought	thought
throw	threw	thrown
thrust	thrust	thrust
thread	trod	trodden, trod
wake	woke	waken
wear	wore	worn
weep	wept	wept
wet	wet, wetted	wet, wetted
win	won	won
wring	wrung	wrung
write.	wrote	written

Revision Test -1-

1- So far we .... anything unusual, but we .... very close attention.

A) aren't noticed/aren't noticed
B) haven't noticed/haven't been paying
C) didn't notice/haven't paid
D) weren't noticed/weren't paid
E) don't notice/hadn't been paid

2- I wonder if Jack .... home yet? He .... too late to catch the bus.

A) reached/would leave
B) had reached/were left
C) is reached/left
D) will reach/will leave
E) has reached/left

3- Erhan .... that job, but he .... ever since.

A) gets/complains
B) got/had been complained
C) will get/will complain
D) got/has been complaining
E) had got/complained

4- I didn't realize that I .... my umbrella until it .... to rain.

A) had left/started
B) would leave/started
C) was leaving/was started
D) have left/starts
E) will leave/will start

5- He claims that by this time next year, the government ....

A) will be resigned
B) has resigned
C) will have resigned
D) had resigned
E) is to be resigned

6- When I .... Bob last night he .... his hair and he .... when I finally got to his house.

A) phone/will wash/won't finish
B) will phone/washed/hasn't finished
C) was phoning/would wash/didn't finish
D) phoned/had been washing/hasn't finished
E) phoned/was washing/hadn't finished

7- It snowed heavily during the night, but it .... , and most of it ....

A) wasn't settled/had disappeared
B) don't settle/is disappearing
C) won't settle/isn't disappeared
D) didn't settle/had disappeared
E) hadn't settled/would disappear

8- She .... well for some time, so she .... to go to the doctor's.

A) didn't feel/will decide
B) doesn't feel/had decided
C) hadn't been feeling/decided
D) was feeling/is decided
E) hasn't been felt/decided

Revision Test -1-

9- More people than ever before .... abroad for their holidays this year.

A) are going
B) would go
C) have to go
D) were to go
E) will be going.

10- Several important matters .... since the last board meeting.

A) were arisen
B) have arisen
C) arose
D) are arising
E) were to arise

11- I .... never .... a breakdown in this car –touch wood!

A) will/have
B) am/to have
C) could/have
D) was/having
E) have/had

12- She .... here long, but she .... already .... an impression on the staff.

A) isn't working/is/making
B) didn't work/was/made
C) hasn't been working/has/made
D) won't work/will/make
E) hadn't worked/has/made

13- The striker .... his leg in the last match, so he .... playing any more football for a while.

A) broke/won't be playing
B) will break/isn't playing
C) has broken/didn't play
D) was broken/wouldn't be playing
E) is to break/isn't to play

14- The cost of oil .... enormously over the last few years, and this .... everything much more expensive.

A) were increased/was made
B) has increased/has made
C) is to increase/will make
D) had been increasing/made
E) was increasing/has made

15- Hakan .... very well in the final, probably because he .... several long and difficult matches in the earlier rounds.

A) hasn't played/has had
B) wasn't playing/had
C) hadn't played/would have
D) didn't play/had had
E) won't play/will have

16- My father has been working in Paris for the last year, so .... he returns the month after next I shall not have seen him for fourteen months.

A) when
B) while
C) after
D) as
E) by the time

17- They went swimming .... the water was still rather cold.

A) as though
B) although
C) once
D) as if
E) if only

Revision Test -1-

18- The meeting became .... the speaker had to shout into the microphone.

A) such disorder/that
B) more disorderly/than
C) as disorderly/as
D) less disorderly/that
E) so disorderly/that

19- .... how much I argued with her, I couldn't persuade her to change her mind.

A) However
B) Whatsoever
C) No matter
D) Despite
E) Much as

20- The team didn't really expect to win. .... they were disappointed at their heavy defeat.

A) Nevertheless
B) As a result
C) In fact
D) Though
E) Therefore

21- I arranged to come early .... we should have time for a talk before lunch.

A) in order to
B) for
C) as
D) seeing that
E) so that

22- .... she should misunderstand, please don't tell her what I said to you.

A) As
B) Lest
C) So that
D) Though
E) So as to

23- You had better repeat your instructions carefully .... you have written them down.

A) until
B) since
C) unless
D) lest
E) for fear that

24- I'm sure everything will be alright ....

A) at the end
B) utterly
C) by the end
D) in the end
E) lastly

25- Fatih didn't use to be .... that.

A) so rudely as
B) as rude as
C) so rude that
D) too rude
E) rather rudely as

26- Jack didn't earn a great deal, and .... his wife decided to take a job.

A) nevertheless
B) although
C) lest
D) in case
E) therefore

27- .... being constantly interrupted, the speaker finished his speech.

A) Although
B) Owing to
C) Despite
D) Suppose
E) for

Revision Test -1-

28- .... difficult it may look, it's easy once you have the knack.

A) However
B) Whenever
C) Nonetheless
D) Although
E) Despite

29- .... I totally disagree with her point of view, I can't help admiring her honesty.

A) As
B) Seeing
C) As though
D) Much as
E) In spite of

30- Try .... I might, I couldn't talk her out of her crazy scheme.

A) for
B) despite
C) if
D) how
E) as

31- I decided to take my raincoat with me .... it rained.

A) for
B) in case
C) until
D) unless
E) so that

32- She didn't study very hard at school. ...., she's finding the going very difficult.

A) Although
B) Nevertheless
C) consequently
D) For
E) Otherwise

33- Demand for the product diminished steadily over a period of four years. ...., the company had to reduce its work force.

A) As a result
B) For fear that
C) Nonetheless
D) Seeing
E) However

34- There are .... books written about this subject .... a student hardly knows where to start.

A) so many/that
B) a lot of/so
C) some/thus
D) plenty of/that
E) so much/that

35- Whether one person's experience is .... other's is an unanswerable question.

A) similar
B) but for
C) as
D) the same as
E) likely

36- .... you agree to obey the rules, you will be allowed to join the Society.

A) Even though
B) As though
C) Since
D) Now that
E) Provided that

37- She said she would let me know his secret .... I promise not to tell it to anybody.

A) much as
B) only if
C) seeing that
D) despite
E) besides

Revision Test -1-

38- I wish you .... me last week that you would be coming to Ankara. If I had known in time, I wouldn't have had to stay in a hotel.

A) told
B) had told
C) would tell
D) could tell
E) were to tell

39- I wish you .... me know you wouldn't be able to come to dinner. I would certainly not have gone to all this trouble if I had known.

A) should let
B) are let
C) had let
D) would let
E) let

40- She said she wished she .... to see you before she left. She would have liked to say goodbye personally.

A) would have been
B) has been
C) were
D) could be
E) had been

41- It's high time you .... up your mind about choosing a career. If you don't decide soon, you will never settle down to anything.

A) made
B) have made
C) had made
D) should make
E) are made

42- I was having a shower ...., so I didn't hear the telephone.

A) recently
B) so far
C) though
D) at present
E) at the time

43- Everyone was talking but stopped .... the teacher entered the classroom.

A) as
B) therefore
C) seeing
D) until
E) immediately

44- It's a long time .... I last saw her.

A) when
B) since
C) as
D) while
E) for

45- Mert bought a CD player last week and he's been listening to music ....

A) for a while
B) though
C) by then
D) ever since
E) so far

46- We don't go swimming ....

A) recently
B) so far
C) nowadays
D) in those days
E) now and again

Revision Test -1-

47- .... we drove north, we could see that the old road was being rebuilt.

A) Since
B) Because
C) As
D) When
E) Once

48- She .... be very keen on sports in those days.

A) didn't use to
B) had better not
C) would rather not
D) shouldn't
E) wouldn't

49- We are leaving at about six o'clock, so you .... come round at about quarter to.

A) would rather
B) used to
C) would
D) would prefer
E) had better

50- She .... very hard to have got such a degree.

A) should have worked
B) had to
C) must have worked
D) were to work
E) could work

51- Before her illness she .... anything, but now she .... very careful with her diet.

A) could eat/has to be
B) ate/had to be
C) had eaten/ought to be
D) had better eat/must
E) used to eat/had to be

52- As they didn't know each other's language, they .... on conversation with an interpreter.
A) should carry
B) could carry
C) must carry
D) had to carry
E) were carrying

53- We soon moved back to the country because we couldn't .... city life.
A) used to
B) get used to
C) accustomed to
D) use to
E) get using to

54- Any language is as good as any other to express .... its speakers want to say.

A) which
B) where
C) what
D) how
E) why

55- The matter of his lecture was extremely interesting, but it was very difficult .... what he said.

A) to be heard
B) having heard
C) hearing
D) to have heard
E) to hear

56- Could you help me, please? I'm not .... to carry this suitcase on my own.

A) strong enough
B) stronger
C) as strong as
D) too strong
E) the strongest

Revision Test -1-

57- At present he is .... with his own personal problems to concentrate on his work.

A) enough occupied
B) more occupied
C) so occupied
D) too occupied
E) as occupied as

58- Many people .... in passing their driving test only at the third attempt.

A) succeeded
B) engaged
C) specialized
D) interested
E) focused

59- Would you mind ...., please – that's my chair you're sitting on.

A) to move
B) moving
C) to have moved
D) being moved
E) to be moved

60- If the Government's policy is to succeed, they must try .... prices in check.

A) having kept
B) to keep
C) keeping
D) being kept
E) to be kept

61- I know you stole the money. It's no good .... it.

A) to deny
B) being denied
C) to have denied
D) to be denied
E) denying

62- My lawyer advised me .... the case, since it was unlikely to succeed.

A) dropping
B) drop
C) to have dropped
D) to drop
E) being dropped

63- There is a great deal to be said against the .... course of action. But it has the advantage of not .... too much expenditure.

A) proposing/being involved
B) being proposed/involved
C) having proposed/involving
D) proposed/involved
E) proposed/involving

64- I can't understand how he could .... you .... all of the cake!

A) get/eat
B) have/eaten
C) make/to eat
D) make/eat
E) let/to eat

65- Following the earthquake, the authorities decided to .... whole sections of the city thoroughly ..... .

A) have/rebuilt
B) get/to build
C) make/build
D) let/build
E) have/to be built

66- It's no use .... her for information; she can't answer, as she does not know English.

A) to ask
B) being asked
C) asking
D) having asked
E) to have asked

Revision Test -1-

67- The fact that the information .... people give about themselves can be deceptive doesn't entail that it is never trusted.

A) whose
B) how
C) which
D) whom
E) why

68- That is a question about .... many conflicting views can be expressed.

A) which
B) what
C) whom
D) where
E) why

69- History is concerned with the actions of human beings .... have been done in the past.

A) who
B) what
C) where
D) which
E) when

70- Mr. Brown is in the English Department of the University of Berkeley, ... he teaches grammar and lexicology.

A) which
B) where
C) that
D) how
E) who

71- The marks .... in intelligence test are known as the Intelligence Quotient.

A) were obtained
B) having obtained
C) obtained
D) to obtain
E) obtaining

72- When we are assessing intelligence, we must assume that all the people .... intend to do their best and that they all have the necessary knowledge for understanding what they have to do.

A) being tested
B) testing
C) to test
D) having tested
E) to be testing

73- The camp was full of people .... homes had been destroyed in the air-raids.

A) which
B) whom
C) who
D) whose
E) when

74- Mary is tall and slim – unlike her parents, both of .... are short, stocky individuals.

A) whose
B) whom
C) who
D) that
E) which

75- In the fifteenth century there were several changes in English. Final unaccented vowels, ... already by 1400 had been reduced to a very slight number, were entirely lost.

A) how
B) when
C) why
D) what
E) which

Revision Test -1-

76- I've met her twice, and on .... occasions she was extremely rude.

A) neither
B) both
C) some
D) all
E) each

77- We know about the experiences of other people because they are communicated to us, ... through their natural manifestations in the from of gestures .... through the use of words.

A) both/as well
B) neither/nor
C) so/that
D) either/or
E) not onlybesides

78- I tried the two alternatives you told me. Unfortunately, ... of them worked.

A) both
B) all
C) either
D) some
E) neither

79- Everything was paid for her father; .... house he lived in, ... food he ate, ... clothes he wore.

A) a/a/a
B) the/-/some
C) that/some/those
D) the/the/the
E) a/that/those

80- She would come if she asked her, ...?

A) did she
B) would she
C) didn't she
D) wouldn't she
E) hadn't she

81- There was practically nobody at school now as you told me, ...?

A) was there
B) did you
C) didn't you
D) isn't there
E) didn't I

82- A- I found nothing interesting in that film which was given Oscar.
B- ....

A) Neither did I
B) So did I
C) She wasn't, either
D) So was she
E) I did, too

83- I understand .... this letter that the meeting has been cancelled.

A) with
B) by
C) of
D) on
E) from

84- .... natural meadows along the rivers, there was no open country in the region.

A) Except for
B) Without
C) Different from
D) Besides
E) In addition to

Revision Test -1-

85- When they heard that Jane, the most hardworking student in the class, failed the exam, they all were taken .... surprise.

A) with
B) about
C) for
D) by
E) to

86- I'm sick .... both of you. The only thing that you do is complaining about everything.

A) about
B) with
C) of
D) by
E) out

87- The police suspect the owner of the store .... starting the fire himself.

A) by
B) of
C) with
D) to
E) for

88- I have been trying to limit myself .... five cigarettes a day.

A) to smoke
B) smoking
C) having smoked
D) being smoking
E) to smoking

89- It's expected that a solution .... this problem will be found before long.

A) to
B) with
C) of
D) by
E) out of

90- If this happens it must be attributed only .... chance.

A) with
B) for
C) by
D) to
E) like

91- What a pity! You still haven't .... a solution to the problem.

A) look up to
B) put up with
C) come up with
D) back up
E) make up

92- What made him irritated was the fact that the meeting didn't .... until late.

A) take off
B) break through
C) come out
D) give up
E) break up

93- Do you know how exactly nuclear fission .... nuclear fusion?

A) comes off
B) takes to
C) differs from
D) gives off
E) runs up

94- He said he .... the job if he .... it this time.

A) will accept/is offered
B) would accept/were offered
C) could accept/offered
D) should accept/was offered
E) might accept/is to offer

Revision Test -1-

95- If you .... to a store and .... 5 cents worth of candy and .... the clerk 8 cents, what change .... you ....?

A) went/bought/gave/would/receive
B) go/buy/give/will/be received
C) had gone/bought/gave/would/receive
D) could go/buy/give/should/receive
E) should go/buy/give/might/receive

96- I .... here now if Jack .... into the water to save me.

A) can't be/didn't leap
B) couldn't be/should leap
C) shouldn't be/had better leap
D) wouldn't be/hadn't leaped
E) will be/doesn't leap

97- The demonstration .... off quite peacefully –had the organisers taken a few elementary precaution.

A) should have passed
B) could be passed
C) would have passed
D) may be passing
E) would rather pass

98- If she really ...., I'm sure she .... the effort.

A) wants go/made
B) will go/would make
C) would like to go
D) had been wanted to go/would make
E) wanted to go/would make

99- If you .... the meaning of a word, you .... it up in a dictionary.

A) can't know/have to look
B) didn't know/should look
C) don't know/can look
D) hadn't known/would look
E) wouldn't have known/were to look

100- If Bob .... his father's advice and gone into the army, he .... probably .... a colonel by now.

A) had followed/would/be
B) should follow/will/be
C) followed/should/be
D) were followed/had/to be
E) might follow/has/to be

REVISION TEST-2-

1- The Commission .... its work and its report .... ready before the Parliament .... next month.

A) finished/has been/reassembled
B) will finish/is/will reassemble
C) finished/would be/reassembled
D) has finished/will be/reassembles
E) had finished/was/reassembled

2- I know why you .... nightmares. You .... too many horror films recently.

A) are having/have been seeing
B) had/saw
C) were having/have seen
D) will have/saw
E) have/had seen

3- I am very excited at the prospect of going ski-ing. It........... the first time I ....

A) is/try
B) has been/tried
C) will be/have tried
D) was/would try
E) had been/had tried

4- She said she .... to see the film as she heard that it was not as good as the critics ....

A) doesn't want/suggest
B) didn't want/had suggested
C) won't want/suggested
D) had wanted/have suggested
E) doesn't want/have suggested

5- Many familiar faces .... absent from Parliament when the new session .... next Monday.

A) are/is opening
B) have been/opens
C) were/opened
D) had been/would open
E) will be/opens

6- The new boy soon .... once he .... to know the others in his class.

A) has settled down/knew
B) settles down/got
C) is settled down/gets
D) will settle down/gets
E) have settled down/will get

7- We .... you the information you need after we .... the inquiries.

A) will give/will finish
B) are to give/are going to finish
C) can give/have finished
D) had given/would finish
E) shall give/finished

8- He .... for years before his talent .... finally ....

A) had been painting/was/recognized
B) was painting/had/recognized
C) is painting/has/recognized
D) will paint/will/recognized
E) has painted/was/recognizing

REVISION TEST-2-

9- Fortunately, the secretary .... typing the report by the time her boss .... back.

A) will finish/will come
B) finished/had come
C) finishes/has come
D) is finished/comes
E) had finished/came

10- As soon as we .... from the suppliers, we .... you know when the goods .... in stock.

A) heard/let/are
B) have heard/let/were
C) hear/will let/will be
D) had heard/let/are
E) will hear/will let/are

11- It .... as an event of great importance and consequence when man first .... on to the moon.

A) is regarded/steps
B) was regarded/stepped
C) had regarded/stepped
D) was regarding/has stepped
E) regarded/stepped

12- Large jumbo jets .... gradually .... by quieter, more economical air craft.

A) are/replacing
B) have/replaced
C) are/being replaced
D) were/replacing
E) had/replaced

13- Who .... the girl that you .... to when I .... you in the street yesterday evening?

A) is/are/will pass
B) has been/are talking/passed
C) had been/talked/was passed
D) was/were talking/passed
E) was/were talking/have passed

14- Mert's appearance .... to be improving now that he .... a steady girl friend.

A) has seemed/had
B) seems/has
C) was seeming/has had
D) has been seeming/had had
E) will seem/will have

15- When you see him again you will be struck by the way his health .... since he .... to Japan.

A) will improve/has gone
B) had improved/had gone
C) was improved/went
D) has been improved/has gone
E) has improved/went

16- I thought she .... some fresh air. She .... there reading all morning.

A) needed/had been sitting
B) will need/is sitting
C) needs/sits
D) would need/sat
E) had needed/has been sitting

17- By the time I .... my studies next week, I .... in Çanakkale for nearly three years.

A) will complete/will live
B) complete/have lived
C) am to complete/have been living
D) complete/will have been living
E) will complete/have lived

18- The manager .... to an important customer at the moment but he .... free to see you presently. Would you like to take a seat for a few minutes?

A) has talked/is
B) is talking/will be
C) will be talking/will be
D) has talked/has been
E) was talking/was

REVISION TEST-2-

19- The chairman said that they .... three new branches in the town the following year.

A) were opening
B) are opening
C) are to open
D) were opened
E) will open

20- This time tomorrow we .... the Atlantic.

A) crossed
B) will cross
C) have crossed
D) are crossing
E) will be crossing

21- I would rather you .... tomorrow afternoon. I will be entertaining visitors.

A) don't call
B) won't call
C) didn't call
D) shouldn't call
E) may not call

22- You .... your lawyer's advice before you made any decision to take the matter further.

A) must have obtained
B) should have obtained
C) were to obtain
D) had had to obtain
E) should obtain

23- We .... move the dining-table to the balcony. We'll be eating there during the summer.

A) would rather
B) would prefer
C) used to
D) had better
E) may

24- A-She has no idea what the book is about.
B- She .... carefully.

A) can't have read
B) shouldn't have read
C) might not read
D) hadn't had to read
E) isn't reading

25- The army authorities .... him so much distress by telling him that his brother had died in action.

A) needn't have caused
B) shouldn't cause
C) didn't have to cause
D) wouldn't like to cause
E) had better not

26- I think perhaps you .... him if it is convenient before you call on him.

A) are to ask
B) used to ask
C) can ask
D) should ask
E) would rather ask

27- .... different your opinions may be from mine in some ways, I know that we agree on the essential points.

A) No matter which
B) If
C) Although
D) Unless
E) However

28- I won't sell the painting that I bought last year at an auction .... you offer $ 1000.

A) if
B) only if
C) whereas
D) until
E) even if

REVISION TEST-2-

29- The audience did not agree with the speaker. ...., they raised all kinds of objections to the point of view he had expressed.

A) So
B) Thus
C) On the contrary
D) As a consequence
E) For this reason

30- .... we have trashed out this problem we will be able to go ahead.

A) Unless
B) Until
C) If only
D) As soon as
E) Much as

31- Don't make up your mind .... you have had a chance to give the matter some thought.

A) If only
B) Although
C) By the time
D) Once
E) Until

32- .... the sun was in the right direction, the photographs came out very well.

A) When
B) As
C) Now that
D) If
E) Even though

33- .... we dislike this idea very much, we have to admit that it is true.

A) If
B) When
C) Despite
D) Much as
E) Suppose

34- .... the weather is favourable, all the yachts will have reached the half-way stage by the weekend.

A) Provided that
B) When
C) If only
D) As though
E) However

35- I know she is difficult to deal with, but it's no use treating her .... she were a fool.

A) even if
B) although
C) despite
D) whether
E) as if

36- Bert is extremely busy, as he is a member of various committees, - .... all his work.

A) except
B) for
C) besides
D) though
E) but

37- I can't understand why she expects us to believe her, ... she thinks we are all fools.

A) if only
B) whenever
C) unless
D) until
E) provided

38- .... my eyes are getting used to the dark, I am seeing things a bit more clearly.

A) Now that
B) Although
C) While
D) However
E) Whichever

REVISION TEST-2-

39- I admire her books very much, and .... I cannot agree with everything she says.

A) so
B) therefore
C) yet
D) as a result
E) otherwise

40- .... they had settled, the committee circulated it to all members of society.

A) If
B) However
C) Whereas
D) As though
E) Once

41- They immediately recognized each other, ... they hadn't met for years.

A) When
B) As
C) Seeing
D) Although
E) The moment

42- Mary sang .... even the hardened old music critic the *Echo* was moved to tears.

A) more sweetly than
B) so sweetly that
C) such sweet that
D) the more sweet that
E) as sweetly as

43- .... you follow the instructions carefully, you won't have any problems.

A) When
B) however
C) While
D) As long as
E) Whereas

44- A- I wonder why they haven't arrived yet.
B- They are likely to be delayed .... the traffic

A) despite
B) of
C) due to
D) in addition to
E) with

45- .... the Berlin wall fell in 1989, NATO kept the peace without going to war.

A) Only if
B) The moment
C) Suppose
D) Provided
E) Until

46- You have to account for every penny you spent; .... I won't give you money from now on.

A) so
B) in case
C) otherwise
D) even if
E) whether

47- She gave up hope of passing the examination .... she had already failed it.

A) since
B) if only
C) although
D) before
E) while

48- They were a horde of nomadic tribesmen .... in tents and .... mainly upon meat.

A) had lived/subsisted
B) were living/were subsisting
C) living/subsisting
D) having lived/being subsisted
E) used to live/subsist

REVISION TEST-2-

49- The reporter withheld information about the source from .... he had obtained the startling news.

A) which
B) whom
C) where
D) what
E) when

50- The country now has 200 power stations, all of .... are part of a national network.

A) whom
B) whose
C) where
D) which
E) that

51- Few people attended last night's meeting, ... was pity, since several important matters were decided on.

A) that
B) who
C) what
D) which
E) how

52- In Romania, ... Greeks have shown interest in trade, agriculture, electronics and tourism, over 1,500 Greek companies have been set up since 1991.

A) which
B) where
C) that
D) how
E) when

53- The fact that the information .... people give about themselves can be deceptive doesn't entail that it is never trusted.

A) whose
B) whom
C) which
D) when
E) why

54- Many teachers are enthusiastic about overhead projectors, ... are more flexible in use than the traditional blackboard.

A) that
B) who
C) whose
D) what
E) which

55- The police, ...had been expecting trouble during the civil rights demonstration, were surprised by the eventual absence of violence.

A) which
B) who
C) that
D) what
E) when

56- During the Gulf War, only 8% of the bombs .... were precision-guided.

A) dropped
B) had been dropped
C) were dropped
D) are dropped
E) dropping

57- The average proportion of antibiotics .... to humans and animals is said to be 60 percent.

A) have administered
B) were administered
C) administered
D) had administered
E) are administered

REVISION TEST-2-

58- Bertrand Russell, ... philosophi-cal writings made a profound impact on philosophers all over the world, died in 1970.

A) what
B) which
C) whom
D) when
E) whose

59- I can't think of any reason .... you should take all the blame for what happened.

A) when
B) why
C) what
D) how
E) that

60- I'm sure the composition is extremely interesting – I just wish I .... the writing.

A) would read
B) can read
C) had read
D) could read
E) had read

61- How I wish I .... up and go to work today!

A) didn't have to get
B) couldn't get
C) don't have to get
D) won't get
E) wouldn't get

62- I am bored to death now. I wish you .... arguing about politics!

A) would stop
B) had stopped
C) are to stop
D) can stop
E) stop

63- If you ...., the meeting .... already .... in progress by the time we get there.

A) didn't hurry/had/been
B) hadn't hurried/would have been
C) don't hurry/will/be
D) won't hurry/can/be
E) aren't hurried/would/be

64- If you .... the situation to your solicitor, he .... able to advise you better than I can.

A) explained/would be
B) will explain/has been
C) had explained/would have been
D) can explain/is to be
E) could explain/had been

65- If I .... that you were really serious in what you said, I .... it over more carefully.

A) have realized/will
B) had realized/would have thought
C) realized/would think
D) realized/will thick
E) am to realize/were thought

66- When .... I .... likely to arrive, supposing I .... immediately?

A) will/be/will leave
B) had/been/left
C) do/be/am left
D) would/be/left
E) would/have been/would leave

67- If the driver of the train .... so quickly, the accident .... much worse.

A) didn't act/will be
B) wouldn't act/had been
C) hadn't acted/would have been
D) doesn't act/will be
E) weren't to act/have been

REVISION TEST-2-

68- .... you .... me the money if you .... how desperately I needed it?

A) will/lend/know
B) can/lend/did know
C) had/lent/had/known
D) would/lend/know
E) would/have lent/had known

69- One result of the apparently inexorable rise in oil prices .... to be the creation of a search for energy-saving machines.

A) have been reported
B) is reporting
C) has been reported
D) was reporting
E) has reported

70- .... his presence of mind there might have been a serious accident.

A) But for
B) Except
C) Despite
D) Though
E) In addition

71- The trouble .... people is that we are not really adapted .... flying or swimming.

A) of/for
B) for/-
C) to/about
D) with/to
E) by/by

72- We regard something as true if it accords .... our self-interest and contributes ...... our self-interest.

A) for/with
B) like/to
C) by/to
D) on/with
E) with/to

73- The battle for the future of Kosovo is also being waged .... E-mail and .... the Web.

A) through/with
B) via/over
C) with/of
D) by/above
E) in/in

74- .... to saving energy, the new Metro will stimulate economic development.

A) Besides
B) On contrary
C) In spite
D) For
E) In addition

75- It was very good .... her to help me with my homework.

A) of
B) at
C) for
D) to
E) with

76- NATO planners are worried about the risks of a ground attack. .... the reasons, a lesson from Iraq: it's easier to find and kill an enemy on a desert floor than .... steep hills.

A) For/between
B) In/through
C) Among/among
D) On/in
E) For/on

77- The longer the bombing continued in Vietnam, the more diplomatic pressure could be generated .... the U.S. to halt it.

REVISION TEST-2-

A) against
B) to
C) for
D) with
E) through

78- .... damage was caused by the fire before it could be brought under control.

A) Very
B) Sheer
C) Most
D) A few
E) A great deal of

79- It would probably be advisable .... a couple of new tyres instead of .... the old ones.

A) buying/trying
B) to buy/to try
C) having bought/to try
D) to be bought/to try
E) being bought/trying

80- You should .... central heating .... before winter comes.

A) make/install
B) let/install
C) get/to install
D) have/installed
E) make/be installed

81- Bilge used to .... Çanakkale, but now she seems resigned to .... there.

A) dislike/live
B) disliking/be living
C) dislike/living
D) dislike/to have lived
E) having disliked/living

82- We are building .... solutions that enable you .... the realm of innovation and creativity.

A) computing/to expand
B) to compute/to expand
C) to be computed/to be expanded
D) being computed/to expand
E) to have computed/to be expanded

83- She has never wanted to .... a competition

A) take up
B) bring about
C) make for
D) go in for
E) get over

84- People find it particularly difficult to .... ideas with which they have become familiar.

A) take up
B) come up
C) give up
D) make up
E) bring up

85- Our visit .... to be a waste of time because of reduced visibility.

A) came out
B) turned up
C) looked up
D) bring out
E) turned out

86- One should always have an alternative plan to ....

A) look after
B) feel up to
C) fall back on
D) back up
E) run into

REVISION TEST-2-

87- Did you understand why the manager .... my request for a day off?

A) turned down
B) came through
C) accounted for
D) gave out
E) made for

88- While looking through the books, I .... an old valuable map.

A) gazed at
B) looked for
C) hit on
D) came across
E) took to

89- When I decide to take a rest on a weekend day, my twins become a great hindrance. .... of them insists on going to the zoo with me.

A) Both
B) All
C) Neither
D) Each
E) Either

90- A- I don't think that it's hot enough to go swimming today.
B- ....

A) Neither do I
B) So do I
C) Isn't it
D) Nor am I
E) It isn't, either

Revision Test -3-

1- During the past ten 100 years, astronomers .... quasars, pulsars, black holes and planet orbiting distant suns.

A) discovered
B) were discovered
C) have discovered
D) are discovering
E) discover

2- The party .... all day and .... utterly .... when they reached their destination.

A) had been travelling/were/ exhausted
B) are travelling/have/ exhausted
C) travel/are /exhausted
D) were travelling/exhausted
E) travelled/were /exhausting

3- My colleague .... a lot of things since he .... to work.

A) is experiencing/starts
B) was experiencing/has started
C) experienced/was starting
D) experiences/starts
E) has experienced/started

4- This is the third time that I .... such a delicious meal.

A) ate
B) have eaten
C) eat
D) am eating
E) had eaten

5- It was the first car that I ever ....

A) have driven
B) have been driving
C) am used to driving
D) drove
E) am to drive.

6- The Chairman declares that the Awards .... to the people who submit the most original projects.

A) would present
B) are presenting
C) are to present
D) was presented
E) will be presented

7- I .... you for a long time. What .... you ....?

A) don't see/are/doing
B) hadn't seen/have/been doing
C) haven't seen/have/been doing
D) didn't see/are/doing
E) wouldn't see/were/doing

8- It seems ages since I .... from you – and even longer since I last .... you.

A) have heard/have seen
B) was hearing/see
C) have heard/saw
D) heard/saw
E) would hear/would see

Revision Test -3-

9- The two children involved in the rescue .... medals for bravery.

A) have been awarded
B) has awarded
C) are awarding
D) were to be awarded
E) have to be awarded

10- I'm sorry the scampi .... late; they .... to get there in time for dinner.

A) are delivered/are intended
B) have been delivered/have intended
C) were delivered/were intended
D) are being delivered/are being intended
E) had delivered/had intended

11- Over the past weeks, tens of thousands of people in the southern regions of Bay .... a devastating drought.

A) fled
B) have fled
C) are fleeing
D) were fleeing
E) flee

12- I first .... Japan five years ago and from that time on I .... there on several occasions.

A) will visit/will be
B) had visited/was
C) would visit/have been
D) visited/have been
E) were to visit/had been

13- They .... that their application could only be considered when they .... in all the relevant forms.

A) were told/had filled
B) told/had been filled
C) are being told/have been filled
D) would tell/had filled
E) tell/were filling

14- Within a few years it was clear that AIDS .... epidemic status. It .... now .... almost 14 million people around the world.

A) has reached/would/kill
B) reaches/will/kill
C) will reach/will/kill
D) would be reached/would/kill
E) had reached/has/killed

15- For the first time the public .... and hear the device that was to change civilisation.

A) should have seen
B) must have seen
C) were able to see
D) had to see
E) had better see

16- In the past, plague and famine .... as deeds of God, which no human agency ....

A) regarded/could prevent
B) are regarded/can prevent
C) have been regarded/will prevent
D) were regarded/could prevent
E) had regarded/would prevent

17- She talks about going to the moon next year. She .... crazy.

A) can be
B) must be
C) could be
D) had better be
E) ought to be

Revision Test -3-

18- By the time I was five, I .... regularly .... my father at the chess.

A) had/beat
B) were/beating
C) had to/beat
D) might/beat
E) could/beat

19- She .... French for four years now, but she still .... the irregular verbs.

A) is studying/isn't mastering
B) was studying/didn't master
C) has been studying/hasn't mastered
D) had been studying/didn't master
E) would study/won't master

20- They haven't been speaking on terms recently. They .... a quarrel about something or other.

A) should have had
B) must have had
C) ought to have
D) could have had
E) had better have

21- She .... very well in the final, probably because she .... seve-ral long and difficult matches in the earlier rounds.

A) hasn't played/has had
B) won't play/will have
C) isn't playing/will have
D) hadn't played/had had
E) didn't play/had had

22- I can't find my umbrella. I've a feeling I .... it on the train.

A) should have left
B) could have left
C) might have left
D) had better leave
E) would leave

23- When my father had a problem to solve, he .... at it until he found an answer.

A) was used to working
B) could work
C) had better work
D) would work
E) must have worked

24- You .... any of her papers; she hates anyone interfering with her things.

A) had better not move
B) mustn't move
C) shouldn't move
D) can't move
E) would rather not move

25- A- How did you get to school when you were a child?
B- I usually went by bus; but if it was fine, I .... across the fields.

A) was used to walking
B) had to walk
C) would walk
D) should have walked
E) was to walk

26- He's been criticised so often that now he .... to open his mouth.

A) would rather not
B) had better not
C) ought not
D) isn't
E) doesn't dare

Revision Test -3-

27- A- Why hasn't Jane written to me?
B- She .... your address.

A) should have forgotten
B) could have forgotten
C) ought to forget
D) would rather have forgotten
E) must forget

28- A-It's strange that she hasn't said any more about her plans to migrate.
B- She .... her mind bout it.

A) would rather have changed
B) should change
C) had had to change
D) might have changed
E) would have liked to change

29- Terman believed IQ tests .... to conduct a great sorting out of the population.

A) ought to be used
B) should use
C) might used
D) can be using
E) had better use

30- The manager told me that I .... leave work early this evening if I want to.

A) may
B) can
C) might
D) should
E) have to

31- The meeting .... by now.

A) was finished
B) is to finish
C) should be finished
D) had to be finished
E) ought to have finished

32- My headmaster had great authority. Whenever he spoke, everyone .... attentively.

A) is used to listening
B) used to listen
C) is accustomed to listen
D) should listen
E) would like to listen

33- The climb ...., but the view from the top made it worthwhile.

A) should be exhausting
B) must have been exhausted
C) had to be exhausting
D) may have been exhausting
E) could have exhausted

34- I .... to wait for quite a long time before I .... the manager.

A) am supposed/will see
B) had/could see
C) should/would see
D) had better/were able to see
E) ought/could see

35- Of the great leaders and thinkers .... in this mausoleum, Marie Curie is the only woman .... there in honour of her achievements.

A) rested/buried
B) have been resting/was buried
C) resting/buried
D) have rested/was buried
E) resting/was buried

36- The PM's health, ... has been giving cause for some concern, seems to have improved over the last few days.

A) that
B) which
C) who
D) whose
E) why

Revision Test -3-

37- The boy, ... I'm talking about, has fair hair and has never been to Hatay as far as I know.

A) who
B) that
C) whose
D) why
E) which

38- The state school, ... my father is teaching at, is in need of an urgent repair.

A) where B) that C) when
D) which E) –

39- The course building, ... six hundred students learn English, is in poor repair.

A) that
B) which
C) how
D) whose
E) where

40- He started drinking and staying out late at night, ... caused his parents a great deal of anxiety.

A) who
B) that
C) how
D) which
E) where

41- The man dived fully clothed into the river to save the boy, for .... he later received a commendation for bravery.

A) whom
B) which
C) that
D) why
E) when

42- So far, about two dozen vaccines have been tested, most .... from proteins found on virus' coat and delivered via another.

A) were made
B) have been made
C) are making
D) have made
E) made

43- The Curies won the Nobel Prize for Physics in 1903 .... separating the highly radioactive elements of polonium and radium.

A) by
B) with
C) for
D) in
E) at

44- Autistic children typically insist on .... sameness while .... ritualized behaviours.

A) being preserved/developed
B) preserving/having developed
C) to preserve/to develop
D) to be preserving/developing
E) preserving/developing

45- She must be tired .... doing the same thing day after day.

A) with
B) about
C) by
D) of
E) out

46- The hijackers prevented the passengers .... leaving the plane.

A) from
B) off
C) with
D) by
E) out

Revision Test -3-

47- She sacrificed .... of her youth, ... of her adult years, ultimately, her life or her commitment to science.

A) most/much B) a few/every
C) some/some D) a little/most
E) much/most

48- As we face the millennium, two things are clear. One is that the value of information will only increase. .... is that successful businesses will be prepared with sophisticated systems and information technology.

A) Another
B) The other
C) Second
D) Others
E) Other

49- .... I have promised to help you with the painting of your house at the weekend, so I can't break my word.

A) Now that
B) While
C) Although
D) Whereas
E) Otherwise

50- Our family arranged to hire a coach so that we .... all travel together more easily.

A) were able to stay
B) should have stayed
C) were to stay
D) would stay
E) could stay

51- I hadn't realised that .... faster I worked, ... more money I would earn.

A) so/that
B) as/so
C) the/the
D) so/so
E) -/some

52- You look .... you had played in the match instead of watching it!

A) even if
B) as though
C) although
D) much as
E) seeing that

53- The bicycle, ... a means of transport in towns, is extremely convenient.

A) as
B) like
C) with
D) by
E) such as

54- We decided to postpone the match .... the weather conditions were better than they had been for weeks.

A) as though
B) as if
C) however
D) even though
E) on the contrary

55- In my opinion, there will be .... reaction against the new measures .... the government will be forced to change its mind.

A) so violent/ that
B) as violent/as
C) more violently/than
D) such a violent/that
E) too violent/that

Revision Test -3-

56- Her stammer was .... bad .... she decided to undergo special therapy.

A) such / that
B) so / that
C) as / as
D) more /than
E) rather /than

57- The test wasn't .... we had expected.

A) so easy as
B) such easy as
C) very easily as
D) so easy that
E) much easier than

58- The men were told that they would be dismissed .... they didn't return to work the following day.

A) unless
B) by the time
C) if
D) now that
E) as

59- .... your own private feelings may be, it's best to take her advice.

A) However
B) Whomever
C) Wherever
D) Whenever
E) Whatever

60- .... the lecture had begun, latecomers had to wait before taking their seats.

A) Once
B) By the time
C) While
D) Now that
E) Although

61- .... I find out what's happened, I will insist on a full explanation.

A) As
B) As though
C) Besides
D) The moment
E) Much as

62- .... you water the flowers regularly, they are bound to die.

A) If
B) Only if
C) Unless
D) Otherwise
E) Although

63- Her apology may be utterly sincere. ......, I don't think it will be accepted.

A) So
B) As a result
C) Consequently
D) In addition
E) However

64- It has been argued that .... a language appropriately in social contexts, a background or world knowledge is necessary.

A) If using
B) in order to use
C) while to use
D) owing to using
E) in spite of using

65- Everything he had done since he joined the company had failed disastrously. ...., the manager decided to give him one more chance to prove himself.

A) Thus
B) Therefore
C) Although
D) Nevertheless
E) Besides

Revision Test -3-

66- The guests don't look bored; ...., they seem to be having a good time.

A) therefore B) as a result
C) on the contrary D) accordingly
F) though

67- .... the beginning of the term , he has never attended to my class.

A) For
B) During
C) Since
D) As
E) Beside

68- .... she wishes most is her passing the university entrance exam.

A) Which
B) What
C) How
D) Why
E) Whom

69- .... the fact that I studied perseveringly for the exam, I failed it.

A) Beside
B) Although
C) As if
D) Whereas
E) In spite of

70- My father asked me how much money .... for my new dress.

A) did I spend
B) I have spent
C) I spend
D) have I spent
E) I spent

71- I wish Mary .... to the staff party; everyone else's wife is going to be there.

A) would come
B) should come
C) had come
D) were to come
E) will come

72- I have to repeat all of my lessons next term. If only I .... very hard last term!

A) studied
B) had been studying
C) had studied
D) were studying
E) would study

73- It's high time you .... a regular job!

A) can
B) to find
C) are finding
D) found
E) would find

74- We enjoyed ourselves very much at the party last night. I wish I .... also my brother.

A) would invite
B) had invited
C) will invite
D) could invite
E) can invite

75- Will it be safe .... an adaptor and run the electric kettle off the same point as the fire?

A) using
B) to use
C) to have used
D) being used
E) to be used

Revision Test -3-

76- Following your instructions, we have had the goods .... to your warehouse in Bursa.

A) despatch
B) to despatch
C) to be despatched
D) despatching
E) despatched

77- It might be better to try to discuss it in her own language, as she .... speaking French.

A) didn't use to
B) had better not
C) isn't used to
D) would rather not
E) would prefer not

78- Most educationalists agree that no teacher's duties .... solely to teaching.

A) should be limited
B) can limit
C) were to be limited
D) had to limit
E) had better limit

79- Bob reminded me not .... to give him a ring the following day.

A) having forgotten
B) forgetting
C) to be forgetting
D) to forget
E) to have forgotten

80- It's worth .... the film on TV tonight, for it was one of the box office movies two weeks ago.

A) to see
B) seeing
C) to be seen
D) having seen
E) to have seen

81- That clue led the judge .... that you were the murderer.

A) believe
B) believing
C) to have believed
D) being believed
E) to believe

82- I hesitated .... him for help, since I didn't know him very well.

A) asking
B) having asked
C) to ask
D) to be asked
E) being asked

83- They strongly recommended the clients .... out all their own travel insurance.

A) taking
B) to take
C) having to take
D) to have taken
E) to be taken

84- The arrested boy denied .... anywhere near the bank.

A) to be
B) to have been
C) have to be
D) to have to be
E) having been

85- The accused pretended not .... the lawyer's question.

A) having understood
B) understanding
C) to have understood
D) having been understood
E) be understood

Revision Test -3-

86- All the participants .... cash deposit.

A) are required to leave
B) required leaving
C) require to be left
D) have been required to leave
E) were required leaving

87- It's no good .... her to the party. You know how she detests .... lots of strangers.

A) to invite/to meet
B) having invited/to have met
C) to be invited/being met
D) inviting/meeting
E) to have invited/to meet

88- .... strikingly simple in outward appearance and life-style, he was wholly original in many of his ideas and in his way of activity.

A) with
B) during
C) though
D) even if
E) as if

89- What famous person .... you .... if you .... the chance?

A) would/like to meet/had
B) did/meet/had
C) were/meeting/have had
D) are/meeting/have
E) would/have met/had

90- .... you .... if I .... you last week.

A) will/be able to come/ask
B) are/able to come/am asking
C) were/able to come/asked
D) would/have been able to come/had asked
E) would/come/asked

91- If by any chance we .... the 8 o'clock train, we .... there till after lunch.

A) will miss/don't get
B) miss/won't get
C) would miss/couldn't get
D) had missed/wouldn't get
E) should miss/wouldn't get

92- If you .... your job, you .... a lot more money elsewhere.

A) will change/may be able to earn
B) change/you could earn
C) changed/would be able to earn
D) would have changed/had earned
E) can change/earned

93- If only I .... sensibly, I .... in such a difficult situation now.

A) act/won't
B) acted/wouldn't be
C) will act/won't be
D) were acting/were
E) had acted/wouldn't be

94- Do you see .... boy playing over there? He's .... one who broke my car's windscreen yesterday.

A) a/-
B) the/the
C) the/-
D) –/the
E) a/the

95- .... of the applicants has to bring his curriculum vitae before the interview.

A) some
B) all
C) several
D) each
E) both

Revision Test -3-

96- The number of road accidents .... On the contrary, it has been growing steadily.

A) hasn't decreased
B) wasn't decreased
C) haven't decreased
D) aren't decreased
E) haven't been decreasing

97- .... of the twins wants to go their bed so early. Let them stay up, please.

A) both
B) all
C) either
D) neither
E) each

98- .... complaints were taken into account, but not .... them.

A) A few/all
B) A great deal/some
C) Several/all of
D) Some of/most
E) Most of/some

99- There was hardly anything in the box you had brought, ... ?

A) wasn't there
B) hadn't you
C) did you
D) weren't you
E) was there

100- A- Nobody liked his decision.
B- ....

A) I did, too
B) So did my friend
C) I didn't, either
D) So did I
E) My friend did, too

ANSWER KEY

ARTICLES

A

1- a, a	6- a, a	11- a	16- a, a
2- a, Ø	7- an	12- a, a	17- an, a, Ø,Ø
3- a, Ø	8- Ø	13- a	18- a, Ø
4- a	9- an	14- a, Ø, an	19- a
5- Ø	10- a, Ø, a	15- Ø, a	

B

1- Ø, the, the, the	6- Ø,Ø	11- Ø	16- the
2- Ø	7- the	12- the	17- the, the, the
3- the	8- the, the, Ø,Ø	13- Ø	18- the, the
4- Ø,Ø	9- Ø	14- the	19- the, the, the
5- Ø,Ø	10- Ø	15- Ø,Ø,Ø	20- the, the

C

1- a, a, The, the	6- Ø	11- the, the	16- Ø,Ø
2- an, a, a, the, a	7- Ø, a	12- the, the	17- Ø
3- a	8- the	13- Ø	18- the, a
4- the, a	9- a, a	14- a, the, the	19- a
5- a	10- a, the	15- the, the, Ø	20- an, the
21- the, a, the	26- Ø , Ø	31- the, the	36 - Ø,Ø,
22- a, Ø	27- Ø	32- the, a, a, a	
23- the, a	28- the , the	33 the, the, the	
24- a, the	29- the , the	34- Ø , Ø	
25- the, the	30- Ø , Ø , Ø , Ø	35- the, the	

D

1- a 2- a 3- a 4- a 5- the 6- a 7- the 8- the 9- a 10- a 11- the 12- a 13- a

E

1- a 2- the 3- a 4- a 5- the 6- the 7- the 8- the 9- the 10 the 11- The 12- the

F

1- the 2- a 3- Ø 4 - Ø 5- Ø 6- Ø 7- Ø 8- a

NOUNS

A

1- x
2- x
3- x
4- friends
5- bikes
6- x
7- x
8- tins/tin
9- bags
10- hairs
11- pilots
12- spirits
13- x
14- babies
15- zoos
16- x
17- words
18- x
19- x
20- plumbers
21- coats
22- countries
23- languages
24- x
25- vegetables
26- x
27- noises
28- x
29- x
30- jobs
31- suggestion(s)
32- weather (s)
33- suffixes
34- trips
35- clutches
36- x
37- interpreters
38- bees
39- x
40- x

B

1- geese
2- sheep
3- oxen
4- men
5- mice
6- flies
7- ladies
8- watches
9- gas/gases
10- potatoes
11- heroes
12- sheaves
13- enemies
14- knives
15- wives
16- calves
17- mice
18- wolves
19- loaves
20- leaves
21- lives
22- thieves
23- halves
24- lice
25- teeth
26- feet
27- beliefs
28- oases
29- discoveries
30- children

C

1- electricity
2- clothing
3- furniture is
4- patience
5- air
6- some information
7- a noise
8- has
9- a very good weather
10- much luggage
11- a job
12- a biscuit
13- sugar
14- some advice

D

1- waters 2- weather 3- weathers 4- tea 5- water 6- teas 7- religion 8- religions

E

1- outskirts
2- belongings
3- looks
4- brains
5- stairs
6- clothes
7- earnings
8- lodgings
9- goods
10- odds
11- Congratulations
12- remains

F

1- is 2- are 3- is 4- are 5- are 6- is

PRONOUNS

A

1- Some friends of ours ...
2- ...a friend of mine.
3- ...some relatives of theirs
4- ...a classmate of mine ...
5- ...co-worker of yours.
6- ...a poem of Shakespeare's
7- ...a neighbour of ours.
8- ...a friend of hers.
9- ...roommates of hers
10- ... a jacket of mine.
11- ... a pencil of mine.
12- ...some friend of hers...

B

3- ones 4- ones/ones 5- ones/one 6- ones/one 7- one/one 8- one.

C

1- themselves
2- yourself
3- yourself
4- himself
5- himself
6- themselves
7- herself
8- myself
9- himself
10- herself
11- herself
12- themselves
13- yourself
14- herself

D

1- anyone/anybody
2- Everybody/Everyone
3- everything
4- anywhere
5- something
6- anywhere
7- anyone/anybody
8- anything
9- anyone/anybody
10- Nowhere
11- something
12- someone/somebody
13- anything
14- someone/somebody
15- anywhere
16- everything
17- something
18- everybody/everyone
19- anybody/anyone
20- anything
21- nowhere
22- anyone/anybody
23- anyone/anybody
24- somewhere
25- everything
26- anywhere
27- something

E

1- ...his own room/a room of his own
2- ...his own money/money of his own
3- ... his own kennel/ a kennel of his own
4- ...his own television/a television of his own.
5- ...her own private jet/a private jet of her own

F

2- their own/by themselves
3- on my own/by myself
4- on your own/by yourself
5- on his own/by himself
6- on her own/by herself
7- on my own/by myself
8- on her own/by herself
9- on his own/by himself
10- on my own/by myself

G

2- one's 3- ones 4- ones 5- one's

ADJECTIVES

A

1- incapable
2- disagreeable
3- unimaginable
4- illegal
5- unthinkable
6- dishonest
7- irresponsible
8- immoral
9- impractical
10- unexpected

B

28- energetic 2- attractive 3- boastful 4- hesitant 5- circuitous 6- impermissible

C

1- disappointed
2- exhausted
3- amazed
4- depressing
5- impressed
6- depressed
7- boring
8- delighted
9- bored
10- confusing
11- depressed/distressed
12- enchanting
13- enchanted
14- disgusting
15- embarrassed
16- exhausting/fatigued
17- interested
18- surprised
19- excited
20- annoyed
21- boring
22- terrifying
23- tiring
24- pleased

D

1- the good
2- the sick
3- the rich/ the poor
4- the blind
5- the dead
6- the young/the old
7- the lazy
8- The wounded
9- the rich/the poor
10- the wealthy
11- The unemployed
12- the blind
13- the sick
14- the young
15- the deaf

E

15- well 2- good 3- well 4- good 5- well

F

1- so ..... as 2- as ...... as 3- so ...... as 4- as .... as 5- so ...... as 6- as ...... as 7- so ...... as

G

1- oldest
2- oldest/eldest
3- further/farther
4- oldest
5- further/farther
6- further
7- latest
8- worse
9- better
10- older

H

1- Erzurum is the coldest city ...
2- Tuesday is the most tiring day ...
3- Hakan is the most experienced worker.
4- Bob is the youngest student....
5- Diamond is the hardest stone.

ADVERBS

A

1- permanently
2- Gingerly
3- fully
4- happily
5- publicly
6- collectively
7- basically
8- impatiently
9- carefully
10- freely
11- securely
12- frantically
13- gratefully
14- musically
15- shamefully
16- sensibly
17- implicitly
18- furiously
19- inexplicably
20- periodically
21- politically
22- outrageously
23- courageously
24- efficiently
25- eagerly
26- honestly

B

1- awfully
2- bitterly
3- terribly
4- terribly
5- extremely
6- deeply
7- thickly
8- painfully
9- gravely
10- really
11- bitterly
12- highly
13- utterly
14- fast
15- badly
16- greatly
17- richly

C

1- ….. sometimes forgets
2- Do you always ….
3- they have never ….
4- ….has never ....
5- She nearly missed….
6- You can always….
7- They would have never ....
8- ....your brother ever get
9- They don’t normally ....
10- Bob generally goes....
11- Traffic is often..../often, ...
12- I can scarcely ...
13- Dad rarely meets ..
14- he can hardly ….
15- ....you ever ...
16- .... scarcely ever go..
17- Freddie hardly ever gets angry.
18- They will probably
19- You can hardly ever see.
20- Students sometimes …..

D

1- already, still, yet,
2- still, already
3- yet, yet
4- yet, still
5- yet, already
6- already
7- yet, still
8- yet, already
9- yet, already
10- already, still
11- still
12- already
13- still
14- yet, yet
15- yet, still
16- yet, still, already
17- yet, still
18- already, still

E

1- during
2- during
3- for
4- during
5- during
6- for
7- during
8- for
9- during
10- during
11- during

F

13- by 2- till 3- by 4- till 5- by 6- till

G

1- hard
2- hardly
3- hard
4- hardly
5- hardly
6- hard
7- hardly
8- hardly
9- hardly
10- last
11- lastly
12- near
13- nearly
14- late
15- lately
16- lately
17- fast

QUANTIFIERS

A

1- any, some
2- any , some
3- any
4- some, any
5- any, any
6- some, any
7- some
8- any, some
9- any
10- some ,any
11- any
12- some, any
13- some/any
14- any
15- some
16- any, some
17- any
18- any
18- some
19- some
20- some/any
21- some
22- any
23- some
25- some

B

1- any
2- any
3- no
4- none
5- no
6- none
7- none
8- no
9- none
10- any
11- no
12- no
13- none
14- any

C

1- a lot of
2- a lot of/ much
3- many
4- much
5- a lot of
6- many
7- many
8- many
9- much
10- much
11- much
12- many
13- much
14- many
15- much

D

1- little
2- a little, few
3- a little, a few
4- a few
5- a little, a few
6- few
7- little
8- a little
9- a little, few
10- a few
11- little
12- a little, a few
13- few
14- Few, little
15- little
16- little
17- a few, a little
18- Few
19- little
20- few, little

E

1-Fewer
2- less
3-fewer
4-fewer
5-fewer
6-less
7- less
8-fewer, fewer

F

1- most of the time
2- most nights
3- none of them
4- most of the food
5- most people
6- all of my friends
7- most of the population
8- most countries
9- most of the time
10- most metal
11- none of them
12- most of the questions , all of them
13- all of it
14- all of his friends
15- most newspapers
16- most of the book

G

1- neither of 2- none of 3- none of 4- neither of 5- none of

H

1- all the 2- whole 3- the whole 4- all 5- a whole

I

1- All	3- everything	5- Everyone	7- All	9- everyone
2- everyone	4- All	6- Everything	8- everything	10- all

J

1- each	3- every	5- each	7- every	9- each
2- every	4- every/each	6- every	8- every	10- each

PREPOSITIONS

A

1- at(in)	10- at	19- After	28- through/into	37- out of/by
2- in	11- from ... to	20- until (till)	29- at/until	38- over(across)/in
3- between	12- on/on	21- on	30- on	39- at
4- at(in)/in	13- out of/into	22- within	31- on/by	40- on/in
5- on	14- over/from ...to	23- of	32- of/over	41- into/among
6- over	15- about	24- among	33- of/on/in	42- at
7- behind	16- till	25- into	34- behind	43- in
8- x	17- at	26- of	35- over	44- in
9- in	18- in	27- to .... from	36- in/of/of	45- at

B

1- with
2- for
3- on
4- to
5- about
6- from
7- about
8- about
9- of
10- to
11- with
12- after
13- to/about
14- on
15- to
16- of
17- to
18- in
19- with
20- against
21- from
22- at
23- for
24- with
25- about
26- with
27- from
28- in
29- with
30- to
31- on
32- from
33- for
34- for
35- on
36- to
37- with
38- about
39- from
40- from
41- of
42- into
43- with
44- on

45- from
46- with
47- for
48- to
49- about
50- in
51- with
52- on
53- to
54- with
55- at
56- of
57- to
58- from
59- to
60- to
61- with
62- with
63- with
64- on
65- with
66- on
67- from
68- to/to
69- at
70- with
71- in
72- with
73- at
74- to
75- for
76- about
77- from
78- for
79- against
80- from
81- at
82- in
83- at
84- to
85- from
86- on
87- into
88- on
89- on
90- with
91- with
92- from

C

1- on
2- by
3- of
4- with
5- at
6- of
7- at
8- with
9- for
10- to
11- with
12- with
13- to
14- about
15- on
16- in
17- to
18- of
19- of
20- to
21- of
22- to
23- to
24- to
25- for
26- with
27- about
28- with
29- of
30- of
31- to
32- in
33- to
34- to
35- of
36- of
37- of
38- of
39- in
40- with
41- about
42- with

TENSES IN ENGLISH

A

1- rises/sets
2- works
3- doesn't exist
4- are owning
5- ask
6- catches
7- am still reading
8- smokes
9- are eating
10- hear
11- has/don't need
12- takes
13- is coming
14- work
15- goes
16- is getting
17- look /am looking
18- is steadily introducing
19- doesn't fit
20- is acting
21- work
22- don't eat
23- are killing
24- recognize
25- keeps
26- shave/shaving
27- am thinking
28- are expanding
29- drinks/drinking
30- visit
31- am trying
32- doubt
33- are investigating
34- agree
35- am depending
36- interrupts/speaks
37- wears
38- is preparing
39- lasts
40- want
41- tastes
42- am getting over
43- engages
44- studies/means
45- am watching
46- says/does
47- am suffering
48- think/is getting
49- are continually interrupting
50- am handling
51- creates
52- looks like

B

1- were shouting
2- was having /were dancing
3- felt/needed
4- looked/were you sitting
5- were talking/passed
6- managed/was leaving
7- arrived/were preparing
8- was brushing/came out
9- were talking/entered
10- gave/spent
11- didn't take/thought/was joking
12- was trying
13- were sitting/rang
14- was watching/broke
15- unearthed/were digging
16- saw/was working
17- was suffering/saw
18- was carving/laid
19- was talking/knocked
20- left/were still talking
21- broke/were working
22- was opening/rang

C

1- haven't seen/has been waiting
2- have you been doing
3- have been weeding/haven't rested
4- has eaten
5- have you been/have been looking
6- has made
7- haven't noticed/have been paying
8- has been
9- have been looking
10- have risen
11- has discovered
12- have been watching
13- have corrected
14- have been cleaning
15- haven't heard
16- have been counting
17- have gone/has prescribed
18- have been phoning
19- have read

D

1- had finished/sat	5- had had /saw	9- died/had reigned
2- gave/had jumped	6- hadn't eaten	10- understood/had managed
3- had/had forgotten	7- had already gone/waited	11- decided/had stood
4- had gone/lit	8- had broken	12- set out/had left/hadn't still returned

E

1- For	4- since/for	7- for	10- since
2- for/since	5- since	8- since	11- since
3- since	6- since	9- since	12- for

F

1- will already have started	4- won't have baked	7- will have read
2- will have left	5- will have taught	8- will have been studying
3- will have been living	6- will·have been writing	

MODALS

A

1- could	5- could	9- be able to	13- can	17- could
2- can	6- be able to	10- can	14- been able to	18- be able to
3- be able to	7- be able to	11- could	15- be able to	19- be able to
4- be able to	8- can	12- could	16- been able to	20- could

B

1- was able to	6- was able to	11- could	16- was able to
2- could	7- could	12- was able to	17- could
3- was able to	8- could	13- were able to	18- could/was able to
4- could/was able to	9- could/was able to	14- was able to	19- were able to
5- was able to	10- were able to	15- could	20- was able to
			21- was able to

C

1- can	4- could	6- could	8- can	10- could
2- could	5- could	7- can	9- can	11- can
3- can				

D

1- might	5- might	9- might	12- might
2- may	6- may	10- might	13- may
3- might	7- might/might/might	11- may	14- may
4- may	8- may		

E

1- has to	8- must	14- have to	20- should	26- has to
2- must	9- should	15- must	21- has to	27- should
3- should	10- must	16- should	22- must/should	28- has to
4- have to	11- should	17- must	23- have to	29- should
5- must	12- have to	18- should	24- have to	30- has to
6- should	13- must	19- has to	25- have to	31- should
7- have to				

[**should** can be replaced by **ought to**]

F

1- mustn't	5- mustn't	9- mustn't	13- needn't	17- mustn't
2- needn't	6- needn't	10- needn't	14- mustn't	18- mustn't
3- mustn't	7- needn't	11- mustn't	15- needn't	19- mustn't
4- needn't	8- mustn't	12- needn't	16- mustn't	

G

1- must have	5- must have	9- must have	13- must have	17- must have
2- can't have	6- can't have	10- can't have	14- can't have	18- must have
3- must have	7- must have	11- can't have	15- must have	19- can't have
4- must have	8- can't have	12- must have	16- must have	20- can't have

H

1- needn't have told
2- didn't have to have
3- needn't have made
4- didn't have to
5- didn't have to leave
6- needn't have sent
7- didn't have to decide
8- needn't have bought
9- didn't have to do
10- didn't have to open
11- needn't have worried
12- didn't have to talk
13- didn't have to say
14- didn't have to go out
15- needn't have watered
16- didn't have to buy
17- didn't have to write
18- needn't have bought
19- didn't have to spend
20- didn't have to do
21- didn't have to stay
22- needn't have helped

I

1- should have gone
2- had to work
3- had to look
4- should have left
5- had to borrow
6- had to sell
7- should have left
8- had to live
9- should have filled
10- should have taken
11- had to have
12- should have told
13- had to go

THE PASSIVE VOICE

A

2- The school building had to be demolished
3- The pop singer (he) had been besieged by many people when he arrived at the airport
4- All orders will be executed promptly.
5- The referee was being escorted by a strong police guard.
6- Representatives were sent to the neighbouring countries.
7- A cease-fire will be declared.
8- This rumour must have been started by their opponents.
9- Meat should be kept in refrigerator.
10- In the past the earth was believed to be flat.
11- All the flights were cancelled because of fog.
12- The thieves were arrested soon after the robbery by the police.
13- An invaluable prize was given to the most hardworking student of the school by the headmaster.
14- A lot of money is owed to me.
15- Bob will be sent into exile two days later.
16- All the shop windows were broken by the demonstrators in recent riots.
17- This type of computer is being manufactured in many European countries.
18- A high salary was offered to my friend.
19- He was advised to study hard.
20- Was anything interesting said?
21- Our office is cleaned every day by her.

22- Next month, two hundred employees will be employed by our company.
23- My camera was stolen while I was on holiday.
24- Why were all the documents signed before I arrived?
25- You will be picked up at seven o'clock.
26- The results of the election will be declared by the authorities tomorrow.
27- Trains and buses are used to travel to work.
28- I wasn't allowed to go out by my father last night.
29- Many buildings in the city were destroyed by a hurricane.
30- Our company was saved from bankruptcy by the kindness of a friend.
31- The police were instructed to take firm action by the authorities.
32- All the flights were cancelled due to the heavy snow.
33- More strict measures must be taken against those violent hooligans by the police.
34- A treasure was found by the workmen while digging.
35- Istanbul was conquered by Fatih in 1453.
36- She will be given the job if she has the necessary qualifications.
37- The lost passengers will be declared by the authorities tomorrow.
38- I was recommended a long holiday by my boss.
39- The novel was reissued as a paperback.
40- A meeting must be hold by the members of that company soon.
41- The President was expected at two o'clock.
42- The paintings will be exhibited by the organizers till the end of the month.
43- When I arrived home I found that my money had been stolen.
44- Your homework must be finished by seven o'clock.
45- They were given three weeks in which to pay their debt by the judge.
46- All of her valuables will be sold.
47- The old councillor was given the freedom of the city. / The freedom of the city was given to the old councillor.
48- What were you paid for doing the job by the boss?
49- The case is being opened again because they are not satisfied with the verdict.
50- The refugees are being taken to a camp outside the village.

B

2- This project is considered to be too expensive.
3- Mr. Genç is said to be acquainted with some influential people.
4- He is said to be honest and persevering.
5- The statements Bob made were proved to be false.
6- The farmers are expected to raise the price of vegetables.
7- She is claimed to be our new president.
8- A hurricane is reported to be approaching to our country.
9- The explosion was believed to be caused by a bomb.
10- The mayor's son is known to be kidnapped by Jack.
11- He is considered to be a brain of our university.
12- Our rivals are rumoured to start to export their goods.

CONDITIONAL SENTENCES

A

1- drops/will kill	7- catch/will arrive	13- will bring	19- don't practise/will never become
2- is	8- aren't watered	14- doesn't feel	20- takes/won't be
3- passes	9- will/can	15- doesn't work	
4- fit/will buy	10- wants	16- drinks/will feel	
5- will/is	11- will think	17- will/support	
6- set/won't oversleep	12- finish	18- don't tell/will never trust	

B

1- changed/would (could)	8- had/ would (could)	15- went/would
2- would/would	9- would (could)/took	16- loved/would
3- had/could	10- knew/wouldn't	17- exported/wouldn't have
4- explained/would (could)	11- worked/wouldn't	18- had/would (could)
5- read/would	12- would/slept	19- were/could
6- were/would	13- thought/would (could)	20- wouldn't have/had
7- didn't know/would have	14- took/would	

C

1- could have done	8- would have been	15- would have studied
2- had sworn	9- would have left	16- would have married
3- had asked	10- could have passed	17- had given
4- would (could) have done	11- had supported	18- wouldn't have got
5- would have provided	12- had spoken	19- had worked/would have been
6- had had	13- would (could) have read	20- wouldn't have done
7- would have stayed	14- would have accepted	

D

1- If you had brought the map with you, you could/would have known which road to take now.
2- If Jack weren't in hospital now, his friend wouldn't have cancelled the party.
3- If they had borrowed money from someone, they wouldn't be in a bed situation now.
4- If he had taken my advice, he wouldn't be in a difficult situation now.
5- If she hadn't failed her examination last year, she wouldn't be taking it again in April.
6- If there weren't a very sharp frost last night, we wouldn't be able to go skating today.
7- He wouldn't be ill if he had seen a doctor.
8- If I were you I would have applied for the job.

E

1- Unless you hurry up, you will miss your train.
2- Unless it were necessary, I wouldn't work so hard.
3- Unless they receive money soon, they will go bankrupt.
4- I wouldn't have sold my car unless I had had to.
5- They wouldn't have come unless you had invited.
6- I can't possibly advise you unless you take me into your confidence.
7- You can't go out unless you finish your homework.
8- Unless she apologises at once, I will never speak to her again.
9- Unless you explained the situation to me, I wouldn't be able to advise you.
10- I wouldn't phone unless it were urgent.

F

1- We won't go to his party even if she invites us.
2- No difference would it have made even if we had used your plan.
3- You won't be able to catch the bus even if you run.
4- I wouldn't accept their proposal even if they offered me $ 10.000.
5- We shall go for a walk tonight even if it rains.
6- They would have gone bankrupt even if we had helped them.
7- He's worth listening to even if you don't agree with her.
8- They wouldn't be able to make ends meet even if they worked overtime.
9- I won't forgive her even if she apologises.
10- We'll get there even if we have to walk all the way.

G

1- Had you written down ...
2- Had you studied ...
3- Had it not been for the snow ...
4- Had you not helped me...
5- Were it not for your help ...
6- Should you need money...
7- Were you to win a scholarship...
8- Were you to go by train...
9- Were I to come into a fortune...
10- ... should he sleep longer.
11- Should you drink this medicine ...
12- Should you see John...
13- Should I see her again ...

THE GERUND

1- Seeing
2- Losing
3- Living/talking
4- to give
5- smoking
6- crying
7- arranging
8- improving
9- opening
10- interrupting
11- talking
12- dancing
13- doing /doing
14- buying
15- to study
16- telling/laughing
17- worrying
18- doing
19- turning
20- telling
21- to let
22- having
23- disturbing
24- to help
25- watching
26- to persuade
27- taking
28- to see
29- talking
30- introducing
31- to take
32- to waste/discussing
33- discussing
34- manufacturing
35- to be
36- passing
37- to smoke
38- passing
39- handling
40- opening
41- to strike
42- getting
43- staying
44- warning
45- to listen
46- looking
47- to arrest
48- speaking
49- to invite
50- being
51- missing
52- to stay
53- looking
54- to forget/worrying
55- laughing
56- being
57- to travel
58- laughing
59- giving
60- to see
61- criticising
62- typing
63- to clean
64- doing
65- living
66- to be
67- working
68- having
69- running
70- telling
71- being
72- to make
73- reading
74- studying
75- giving
76- buying
77- being
78- to speak
79- meeting
80- being
81- to admit
82- to take,
83- to give up
84- travelling
85- to say
86- travelling/travelling
87- to give up/smoking
88- seeing
89- telling
90- meeting
91- to telephone
92- working
93- to ask
94- interrupting
95- having
96- starting
97- to come
98- criticising/making
99- getting
100-answering
101-swimming/swimming
102-taking
103-thinking
104-making
105-throwing
106-talking
107-playing
108-knowing
109-standing/giving
110-checking/distributing
111-warning
112-paying
113-moving
114-to go
115-being
116-pretending
117-to lose
118-lying
119-making
120-making
121-to pass
122-meeting
123-going
124-to invite
125-listening
126-rebuking
127-being
128-having
129-to try/taking
130-to postpone/hearing
131-having
132-to stay/to be
133-taking
134-advising
135-heating/to use
136-to make
137-banning
138-going
139-committing

THE INFINITIVES

A

1- to take
2- study
3- to apply
4- arrive
5- to know
6- to carry
7- ask
8- to meet
9- to finish
10- hold
11- to leave
12- to reduce
13- visit
14- to ignore
15- find
16- to split
17- attain
18- to ask
19- to ask
20- to bring
21- do

B

1- to arrest 2- to have 3- to be 4- to state 5- not to follow 6- to know 7- to export

C

1- She was too terrified to move.
2- He is too old to wear that kind of hat.
3- These shoes are too cheap to be good.
4- My brother was too tired to walk.
5- They saw him clearly enough to know.
6- This water is too cold to drink.
7- She isn't old enough to understand these things.
8- Mr Genç is too lazy to get up early.
9- The situation is too complicated to explain.
10- The wall was too high to climb.
11- He is too young to stay out late at night.
12- This cup of tea is too sweet for my mother to drink.
13- Tap water is hot enough to shave with.
14- Bob isn't well enough to go to school today.

CAUSATIVES

A

1- The landlord had the police keep an eye on the house.
2- My father had the maid wash everything in the house.
3- Have your secretary make a list of companies that will be...
4- Will you have the boss come, please?
5- My brother's teacher had them learn poems by heart.

6- The manager had us keep all the windows open.
7- We had Mr Brown paint our house plain white.

B

1- In the end, I got him to lend me some money.
2- Jane's husband has her account for every penny she spends.
3- The manager had everybody come to his room.
4- Mary is so charming that she can get everybody to do anything for her.
5- He had us do all the work again.
6- I can't think that we can get the mayor to come to our party.
7- He had me carry all of his luggage.

C

1- Ann has/gets her clothes made for her in Istanbul
2- I have/get my teeth inspected every three months.
3- Bob goes to the barber's at the corner to have/get his hair cut.
4- We had/got our faucets fixed .
5- He has/gets his office cleaned every week.
6- My boss always has/gets the shopping taken home.

D

1- let 2- made 3-make 4- make 5- let 6- let 7- make 8- made 9- let 10- let

CLEFT SENTENCES

1- It was Altan who took your jacket, not Murat.
2- It was when the police arrived that the trouble started.
3- It was three persistent journalists who uncovered the scandal.
4- It's a laptop computer that I use, not a desktop.
5- It was Jack who phoned me last night, not Bob.
6- It's quality that we need, not quantity.
7- It was in order to warn me about what was happening that she telephoned me.
8- It's a sense of purpose that our government now needs.
9- It's only by constant practice that you can learn a foreign language.
10- It's your help that I need, not your sympathy.
11- It's only in the winter that this city gets really cold.
12- It's her father that she takes after, not her mother.

PARTICIPLES

A

1- Being interested to see what would happen, they stayed ....
2- Finding/having found no one at home, she left ...
3- Not knowing her address, I wasn't able to ...
4- Having been brought up in the belief that pleasures are sinful, he now leads....
5- Having decided/Deciding that it would be hopeless to carry out a search party while the fog persisted, they put off...
6- Having heard that the caves were dangerous, we didn't like ...
7- Having heard the story before, I didn't want ....
8- Looking/Having looked through the fashion magazine, she realizes ...
9- I had to put off buying a car, the bank being unable........
10- I fell asleep listening to the radio.
11- The woman slipped getting off the bus.
12- Having found his revolver and loaded it, he sat facing the door.
13- My uncle had an accident driving to ...
14- Having believed/Believing that he could trust her absolutely, he gave ....
15- Having travelled a lot, I know....
16- Having spent nearly all their money, they couldn't afford...

B

1- Hearing a noise, she went ...
2- Having finished his homework, he went to his bed.
3- While digging, the workmen unearthed ....
4- Having promised to give him every assistance, you can't go back ....
5- After getting to know her better. I regretted judging .....
6- Having been forbidden to read the book, he was ....
7- ...., when driving on icy roads.
8- Having witnessed the crime, she ....
9- The demonstrator, protesting violently, was led ...
10- Having been told that......., the climbers ...

WISH CLAUSES

1- I wish I hadn't spent ...
2- I wish I hadn't gone ...
3- I wish Jack would stop criticising ...
4- You are lucky to go to Japan. I wish I went with you.
5- He wishes he could pass ....
6- I wish it would stop raining
7- I wish I owned a private...
8- I wish I had bought that motorbike.
9- I wish I could speak ...
10- I wish Bob would come.
11- I wish I knew the answer.
12- I wish Ann would try to listen to me just for once.
13- I wish I hadn't taken your advice.
14- I wish you would lend me your book.
15- I wish I could go...
16- I wish you didn't drive so fast.
17- I wish my parents would buy me a motorbike.
18- I wish Mr Koldemir were here now.
19- I wish I could help you.
I wish your son would stop ...

INDIRECT SPEECH

A

1- His father informs us that Murat is going into the army soon.
2- The evening newspaper said that something had to be done.
3- Jack told me that they always had dinner at eight.
4- The report states that there have been too many road accidents lately.
5- Bob and Ann regret that they can't afford a long holiday.
6- Jane explained that she hadn't been to her hometown for seven years.
7- My friend told us that he was in a hurry.
8- My daughter informed me that there was to be a film at school the next/following day.
9- My mother ordered us that we couldn't go out until we finished our homework.
10- Peter protested that it was a very silly idea.
11- The teacher complained that the students weren't studying hard.
12- Bert stated that he was bringing my car back the following/next day.
13- My wife said to me that she couldn't remember where the child had gone.
14- The stationmaster informed us that the Paris train left in eight minutes.
15- The Minister declared that they would find reasonable solutions to unemployment.
16- The boss tells us that we have to work overtime to earn more money.
17- The doctor told me that I had to/must stop smoking.
18- My teacher advised me to have my hair cut.
19- My neighbour told me that one of his/her friends had died.

20- The students were told that the dogs had/have a very cute sense of smell.
21- The messenger reported that Napoleon is/was the master of Europe.
22- The teacher explained us that water boils at 100 °C.

B

1- Jane asked me why I hadn't written to her for such a long time.
2- We wanted to know what time we could arrive in Burdur if we left then.
3- Jane asked me why my brother refused their offer.
4- My teacher asked me why I didn't go to bed early.
5- My friend enquired which of those books I had read.
6- Peter wanted to know who borrowed his pen.
7- Ann wanted to know how I liked my coffee.
8- Betty asked me what I thought of their new house.
9- I asked Bill what he had bought for his father's birthday.
10- The waiter asked us whose bag that was on the table.
11- My mother asked me when they had arrived there.
12- I wanted to know which team had won the match the night before.
13- I asked him which country he came from.
14- I asked him where he had been the night before.
15- I wondered why the price went up so often.
16- My friend wanted to know what I do/did for a living.
17- Bill asked me what kind of music I liked.
18- I asked Peter how I could get a ticket.
19- I asked him when the timetable had been changed.
20- My boss enquired why I had reacted in such a rude behaviour.
21- I asked Mr Genç how long he had been in Çanakkale.
22- The police wanted to know when I had lost my wallet.
23- She asked me where we would/should meet on Sunday.
24- My mother asked me angrily how I could talk about my father like that.
25- My friend asked me where I had parked my car.
26- They wondered how much they should pay for a week in Antalya.
27- My mother wanted to know who I had talked to on the phone the night before.
28- I asked my teacher how I could solve that problem.

C

1- Jane asked me whether/if she could give me a ring the following day.
2- My father wanted to know whether/if the postman had brought anything for him.
3- Peter asked me whether/if I would help him carry his luggage.
4- Murat wanted to know whether/if I had ever been to Izmir.
5- My boss enquired whether/if the money had been paid to me without delay.
6- I asked my wife whether/if she knew where Jack lives/lived.
7- My mother asked me whether/if I had finished my homework.
8- My friend asked me whether/if I had studied hard for the examination.
9- The professor wanted to know whether/if we had enough time to carry out that plan.
10- Bert asked his wife whether/if they had enough money to go for a holiday in Spain.

11- Bill wanted to know whether/if she played basketball.
12- A man wanted to know whether/if that bus went along the High Street.
13- Tom asked me whether/if the doctor had given me any medicine.
14- A tourist asked me whether/if I could speak Turkish.
15- The boss asked the secretary whether/if I had typed the letters.

D

1- She ordered me to go away.
2- My mother told me to stir it with a wooden spoon.
3- Jane reminded him to buy a ticket for her.
4- My mother told me not to put sticky things into my pocket.
5- The air hostess told the passengers to fasten their seat belts.
6- She reminded me put my name at the top of the page.
7- He warned us to mind our heads.
8- The doctor ordered me to take a good rest for a few days.
9- The old lady implored us to help her.
10- The old man requested us not to smoke in that room.
11- My friend urged me to apply for that job.
12- I ordered the waiter to give me a large steak and chips.

NOUN CLAUSES

A

2- ....which team has won the match.
3- ....what happened to Marry.
4- ....how long they will stay here.
5- ....where my ticket is.
6- ....what I should do with my heavy luggage.
7- .... what they are looking for.
8- .... why they think it may be dangerous.
9- ....how long it takes from Çanakkale to Ankara.
10- .... what was happening.
11- ... why the price of oil went up so often.
12- ...which of his sons inherited his estates.
13- ...how he manages two reconcile the two things.
14- ...why you go out so often at night.
15- ... what kind of music you like.

B

1- Who killed the old man hasn't been ...
2- How his son became so rich in such a short time is still a mystery.
3- What he did with so much money isn't known yet.

ADJECTIVE CLAUSES

A

1- which	3- who	5- which	7- which	9- which
2- which	4- who	6- who	8- which	10- who

B

1- The question which/Ø the student asked puzzled the teacher.
2- The teacher who(m)/Ø the student complained about was very inexperienced.
3- Was the man whom/Ø you spoke to a few minutes ago a friends of yours?
4- The man whom/Ø I had come to see was at the desk.
5- I hope your father took the medicine which/Ø the doctor prescribed for him.
6- The library didn't have the book which/Ø I wanted.
7- The firm which/Ø she works for is sending her to Canada.
8- The man who (m) Ø I expect hasn't come yet.
9- Only by exporting can we pay for the goods which/Ø we buy from abroad.
10- The shoes which/Ø you are wearing look rather expensive.
11- The car which/Ø Bob has just bought is surprisingly cheap.
12- The holiday which/Ø my parents took was too short.
13- Did your friend follow the advice which/Ø the doctor gave to him?
14- I was given this address by a boy who (m)Ø I had met on a train
15- Bob wasn't very pleased with the suit which/Ø his tailor made.
16- I eventually caught the train which/Ø stops at every station.
17- The book which/Ø I gave him for his birthday is one I enjoyed very much myself.
18- They are the workmen who (m)/Ø I paid for the job yesterday.
19- Have you found your wallet which/Ø you lost last night?
20- The museum which/Ø I wanted to visit was shut when I got there.

C

1- Mete, who was very tired, had been driving all day.
2- This year's harvest, which promised to be a very good one till the rain came, has been disappointing.
3- Jane, who felt quite fresh and wanted to go on, had been sleeping in the back of the car.
4- Mrs Brown, who lives next door, makes cake very well.
5- This new car, which seats six people in comfort and takes a mountain of luggage, will be very popular with family motorists.
6- The postman, who is new in the district, has come to the back door.

7- The missing boy's bicycle, which could yield some important clues, has been found in the river.
8- Her son, who is usually good, was very naughty last night.
9- The previous month, which began wet and cold, was the hottest for ten years.
10- Her latest book, which was published last week, is about her adventures in South Pole.
11- A young man who spoke politely asked Jane to dance with him.
12- Nevzat's birthday, which I had almost forgot, is tomorrow.
13- Few people could understand the speaker, who spoke extremely quickly.
14- Chocolate, which he is very fond of, makes him fat.
15- The cat, which was a white one, sat on her lap.
16- It's known that water, which is essential to life, doesn't exist on the moon.
17- I have just learned that the engine part, which I need, is no longer made.
18- Her latest play, which was well reviewed by the critics, has been a great success.

D

16- a- Her parents have made great sacrifices for which she should be grateful.
b- ......which she should be grateful for.
c- .....Ø she should be grateful for.

2- a- Dr. Gürsoy asked the patient to describe the pain from which he suffered.
b- .... which he suffered from.
c- ...... Ø he suffered from.

3- a- The bed on which my grandmother sleeps has no mattress.
b- ......which my grandmother sleeps on has no mattress.
c- ...... Ø my grandmother sleeps on has no mattress.

4- a- Is this the book for which you asked me?
b- ......which you asked me for?
c- .... Ø you asked me for?

5- a- These are the children about whom I was telling you.
b- .... whom I was telling you about.
c- .... Ø I was telling you about.

6- a- Atalay asked me a question to which I had no reply.
b- ...... which I had no reply to.
c- ...... Ø I had no reply to.

7- a- Here's is the address to which you should write.
b- .....which you should write to.
c- ..... Ø you should write to.

8- a- Can you tell me about this team for which I shall play?
b- .... which I shall play for.
c- ..... Ø I shall play for.

9- a- The firms with which my father does business receive special attention.
b- ...... which my father does business with receive special attention.
c- ...... Ø my father does business with receive special attention.

10- a- Nobody can make us buy the things for which we have no use.
b- ...... which we have no use for.
c- ...... Ø we have no use for.

11- a- People are often criminals themselves from whom we obtain information.
b- ...... whom we obtain information from.
c- ...... Ø we obtain information from.

12- a- The lessons to which they don't pay attention will not help them.
b- ..... which they don't pay attention to will not help them.
c- ..... Ø they pay don't attention to will not help them.

13- a- This is the cinema to which I used to go.
b- ..... which I used to go to.
c- ..... Ø I used to go to.

E

1- The speaker posed five highly important questions, to which the answers proved very illuminating.
2- Ann, to whom I am engaged, is my friend's cousin.
3- The treasurer, in whom I have complete confidence, visited me yesterday.
4- Ships, on which I feel sick, seem romantic to my brother.
5- Mr. Brown, of whom you have heard me speak, grows beautiful roses.
6- The Campaign for Nuclear Disarmament attracted some very influential supporters, among whom some politicians are.
7- Erol, with whom I was at school, works in our office.
8- Mr Koldemir , from whom I take English lesson, is getting engaged soon.

F

1- I met somebody whose father writes detective stories on my way home yesterday.
2- Mr Kocabal, whose opinion I value, told me to look for a new job.
3- What is the name of the girl whose book you borrowed?
4- Okan, whose leg is still in bad bandages, will have to watch the match from the stand.
5- Bertrand Russell, whose philosophical writings made a profound impact on philosophers all over the world, died in 1970.
6- Peter, whose work involves a lot of travelling, is away from home a lot.
7- Very few people understood her lecture, the subject of which was very obscure.
8- Susan, whose father and mine are brothers, looks like my younger sister.

9- I am the witness, whose evidence led to her arrest.
10- This is the story of a woman whose husband suddenly loses his memory.
11- The fire started on the second floor of the hospital, many of whose patients are elderly and infirm.
12- Ann, whose children can't swim, said that there should be a notice up warning people.
13- The headmaster spoke to the boys whose work was below standard.
14- A man brought in a small boy, whose hand had been cut by flying glass.
15- The people for whose benefit I worked never appreciated my efforts.
16- The writers from whom my teacher quotes are all German.
17- My father, whose tyres were nearly new, wanted to take the mountain road.

G

1- Sixty-five passengers, five of whom were Turkish, survived the air crash.
2- In dormitory they fed us on dry bread, most of which was mouldy.
3- My car crashed into a queue of people ten of whom were killed.
4- We saw several houses most of which were quite unsuitable.
5- She introduced me to her friends, most of whom were from abroad.
6- I paid her $ 4 for cleaning twenty windows, most of which hadn't been cleaned for ages.
7- My friend gave me very bad tyres, one of which burst after I had driven two miles.

H

1- My friends wanted to come to me at 6 am, which didn't suit me.
2- They blamed my son for everything, which I thought very unfair.
3- The children kept disturbing me while I was studying, which made me very angry.
4- She broke her promise, which surprised all of us.
5- One of the members isn't on the phone, which makes it difficult to get in touch with him.
6- Seren decided not to complete her university course, which was a great disappointment to her parents.
7- One of the students said to me that Jack cheated in the exam, which turned out to be true.
8- I refused their offer, which disappointed them.
9- Mary is still in bed, which explains why she didn't turn up last night.
10- My father has given in his resignation, which was the best thing he could do in these circumstances.

ADVERBIAL CLAUSES

1- therefore/thus
2- Even though/Although/Though
3- than
4- as soon as
5- where
6- so that/in order that
7- although/even though/though
8- therefore/thus
9- Since/As
10- as ....as
11- where
12- moreover/furthermore
13- therefore/thus
14- so ......that
15- as
16- no matter
17- as .....as
18- because/as
19- while/as
20- When
21- Although/Even though/Though
22- as soon as
23- The moment/The minute/Once
24- nevertheless/however
25- Since/As
26- unless
27- so that/in order that
28- because/as
29- Even though/Although/Though
30- While
31- lest
32- However
33- as if/as though
34- Much as
35- The more
36- such
37- therefore
38- As/Since
39- if
40- However
41- While
42- so that/in order that
43- No matter
44- The moment/The minute/Once
45- as if/as though

TAG QUESTIONS

1- have you
2- does she
3- doesn't he
4- is there
5- isn't he
6- wasn't it
7- have you
8- doesn't it
9- has he
10- have you
11- doesn't he
12- can't they
13- can he
14- aren't they
15- could you
16- won't she
17- aren't they
18- do they
19- is there
20- will we

PHRASAL VERBS

1- off
2- up
3- for
4- out
5- up
6- out
7- out
8- up
9- off
10- up
11- for
12- in
13- up
14- up
15- up
16- down
17- off
18- to
19- by
20- off
21- into
22- out
23- after
24- off
25- off
26- up
27- up
28- up
29- out
30- up
31- in
32- in
33- with
34- for
35- up
36- down
37- down
38- out
39- about
40- out
41- down
42- out
43- off
44- on
45- for
46- with
47- off
48- up
49- down
50- for
51- up
52- in
53- up
54- over
55- in
56- on
57- into
58- up
59- off
60- with
61- on
62- back
63- out
64- after
65- out
66- up
67- on
68- back
69- down
70- at
71- down
72- up
73- out
74- back
75- out
76- up
77- out
78- in
79- with
80- on
81- up
82- off
83- down
84- on
85- up
86- off
87- out
88- out
89- on
90- off
91- up
92- round
93- on
94- out
95- into
96- out
97- in
98- up
99- off
100-across
101- up/out
102- for
103- through

REVISION TEST -1-

1- B
2- E
3- D
4- A
5- C
6- E
7- D
8- C
9- A
10- B
11- E
12- C
13- A
14- B
15- D
16- E
17- B
18- E
19- C
20- A
21- E
22- B
23- C
24- D
25- B
26- E
27- C
28- A
29- D
30- E
31- B
32- C
33- A
34- A
35- D
36- E
37- B
38- B
39- C
40- E
41- A
42- E
43- E
44- B
45- D
46- C
47- C
48- A
49- E
50- C
51- A
52- D
53- B
54- C
55- E
56- A
57- D
58- A
59- B
60- B
61- E
62- D
63- E
64- D
65- A
66- C
67- C
68- A
69-D
70- B
71- C
72- A
73- D
74- B
75- E
76- B
77- D
78- E
79- D
80- D
81- A
82- A
83- E
84- A
85- D
86- C
87- B
88- E
89- A
90- D
91- C
92- E
93- C
94- B
95- A
96- D
97- C
98- E
99- C
100-A

REVISION TEST- 2-

1- D
2- A
3- C
4- B
5- E
6- D
7- C
8- A
9- E
10- C
11- B
12- C
13- D
14- B
15- E
16- A
17- D
18- B
19- A
20- E
21- C
22- B
23- D
24- A
25- A
26- D
27- E
28- E
29- C
30- D
31- E
32- B
33- D
34- A
35- E
36- C
37- C
38- A
39- C
40- E
41- D
42- B
43- D
44- C
45- E
46- C
47- A
48- C
49- A
50- D
51- D
52- B
53- C
54- E
55- B
56- A
57- C
58- E
59- B
60- D
61- A
62- A
63- C
64- A
65- B
66- D
67- C
68- E
69- C
70- A
71- D
72- E
73- B
74- E
75- A
76- C
77- A
78- E
79- B
80- D
81- C
82- A
83- D
84- C
85- E
86- C
87- A
88- D
89- E
90- A

REVISION TEST-3-

1- C
2- A
3- E
4- B
5- D
6- E
7- C
8- D
9- A
10- C
11- B
12- D
13- A
14- E
15- C
16- D
17- B
18- E
19- C
20- B
21- E
22- C
23- D
24- A
25- C
26- E
27- B
28- D
29- A
30- C
31- E
32- B
33- D
34- B
35- C
36- B
37- A
38- D
39- E
40- D
41- B
42- E
43- C
44- E
45- D
46- A
47- E
48- B
49- A
50- E
51- C
52- B
53- A
54- D
55- D
56- B
57- A
58- C
59- E
60- A
61- D
62- C
63- E
64- B
65- D
66- C
67- C
68- B
69- E
70- E
71- A
72- C
73- D
74- B
75- B
76- E
77- C
78- A
79- D
80- B
81- E
82- C
83- B
84- E
85- C
86- A
87- D
88- C
89- A
90- D
91- B
92- C
93- E
94- B
95- D
96- A
97- D
98- C
99- E
100-C

BIBLIOGRAPHY

- **Longman English Grammar** .... *L. G. Alexander, 1988 (Longman)*
- **Longman Advanced Grammar**........................ *L. G. Alexander, 1993 (Longman)*
- **A Practical English Grammar**.......................... *A.J. Thomson & A. V. Martinet, 1960 (Oxford)*
- **Advanced Language Practice**......................... *Michael Vince, 1994 (Heinemann)*
- **English In Use**.. *G.M. Spankie, 1975 (Nelson)*
- **Advanced English Practice**............................. *B.D. Graver, 1963 (Oxford)*
- **English Grammar In Use**.................................. *Raymond Murphy, 1985 (Cambridge)*
- **Oxford Advanced Learner's Dictionary**............................ *A.S. Hornby, 1948 (Oxford)*
- **A Practical English Grammar Exercise Book 1-** .... *A.J. Thomson & A. V. Martinet, 1960 (Oxford)*
- **A Practical English Grammar Exercise Book 2-** .... *A.J. Thomson & A. V. Martinet, 1960 (Oxford)*
- **Oxford Dictionary Of Phrasal Verbs**................ *A.P. Cowie & R. Mackin 1993 (Oxford)*

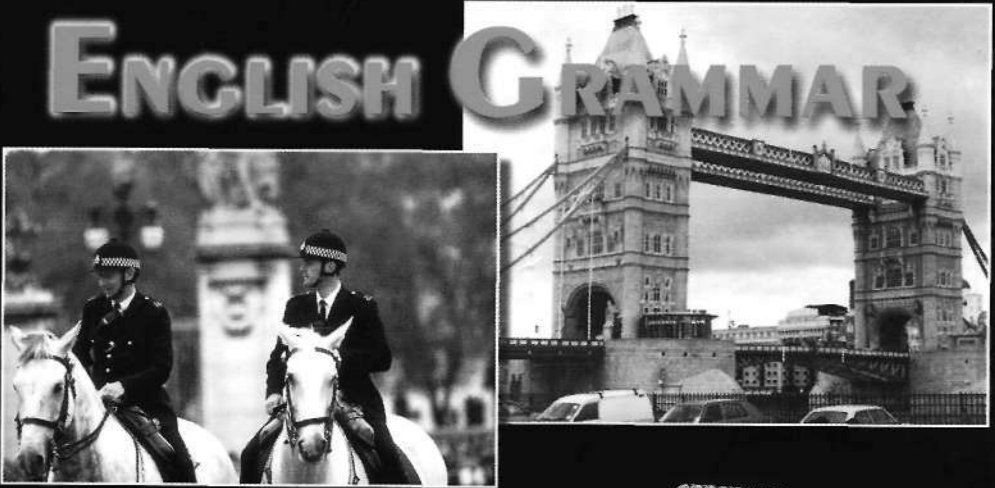
İNGİLİZCE DİLBİLGİSİ

Bu kitap, İngilizce öğrenenlerin İngilizce'nin temel yapılarını Türkçe ile karşılaştırmalarının yanı sıra, bol sayıda alıştırmalar yoluyla da bu yapıları pekiştirmelerini sağlayacaktır.

Konuların anlatımları özellikle Türkçe verilmiştir. Bunun amacı, dili öğrenmeye çalışan kişinin zaten yeterince bilmediği bu dilin gramer konularının nerede ve nasıl kullanılacağını iyice anlayabilmesidir.

Bununla birlikte, konular anlatılırken sadece o konuların en yaygın kullanımı değil, sırasıyla tüm kullanımları da anlatılmıştır. Her konunun sonunda sayısı mümkün olduğunca yüksek tutulan alıştırmalar eklenmiştir. Böylece örnek ve anlatımlarla, kişinin beyninde iyice yer edinen gramer bilgisinin pratiğe dökülmesi amaçlanmıştır.

ENGLISH GRAMMAR



KİTAP

ISBN 975-260-015-8

9 789752 600157

D PUBLISHING
Prof. K. İsmail Gürkan Cad. No: 6
Cağaloğlu-İSTANBUL
Tel: 0212 514 28 28 - 511 09 55
Fax: 528 24 01

Internet: www.d-publishing.com **E-mail:** info@d-publis

15.00 YTL